

Vision 2030

# Zululand District Municipality Growth and Development Plan

Final Composite Report

---



# Zululand District Municipality Growth and Development Plan 'Vision 2030'

## Draft Composite Report

Prepared for:  
Zululand District Municipality and Family of Local  
Municipalities



## CONTENTS

|   |    |
|---|----|
| List of Maps.....   | 8  |
| List of Tables.....   | 8  |
| List of Figures.....  | 9  |
| Section 1: Situational Analysis.....                                      | 11 |
| 1.1 Background and Purpose.....   | 11 |
| 1.2 Objectives of the Zululand DGDP.....                                  | 11 |
| 1.3 Outcomes of the Situational Analysis Phase .....                      | 11 |
| 1.4 Methodology.....  | 11 |
| 1.5 Sources of Information.....   | 12 |
| Section 2: Contextual Analysis of the Zululand DGDP.....                  | 13 |
| 2.1 Theoretical context.....  | 13 |
| 2.2 Qualifying the Situational Analysis .....                             | 13 |
| 2.3 Regional Context.....   | 15 |
| Section 4: Socio- economic Profile of Zululand District Municipality..... | 17 |
| 3.1 Demographic Profile .....   | 17 |
| 3.2 Education.....  | 21 |
| 3.3 Income Profile & Dependency Levels .....                              | 22 |
| 3.4 Poverty and Inequality.....   | 24 |
| 3.5 HIV/AIDS .....  | 26 |
| 3.6 Access to Basic Services.....   | 28 |
| 3.7 Water .....   | 28 |
| 3.8 Sanitation.....   | 31 |
| 3.9 Refuse Disposal .....   | 34 |
| 3.10 Energy Sources .....   | 35 |
| Section 4: Community & Social Development.....                            | 38 |
| 4.1 Women, Youth and the Disabled.....                                    | 38 |
| 4.2 Widows, Orphans, Children and Aged Programmes.....                    | 38 |
| 4.3 Sports Development.....   | 39 |
| Section 5: Access to Public Facilities .....                              | 39 |
| 5.1 Educational Facilities.....   | 39 |
| 5.2 Health Facilities.....  | 40 |
| 5.3 Safety & Security.....  | 44 |
| Section 6: Land and Land Legal Issues .....                               | 46 |
| 6.1 Overview of Land Reform in Zululand.....                              | 46 |
| 6.2 Implications.....   | 52 |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Section 7: Infrastructure Analysis .....                        | 53 |
| 7.1 Water.....  | 53 |
| 7.2 Sanitation.....   | 56 |
| 7.3 Electricity.....  | 57 |
| 7.4 Telecommunications.....                                     | 59 |
| 7.5 Road Network.....   | 60 |
| Section 8: Transportation .....                                 | 62 |
| 8.1 Public Transport.....                                       | 62 |
| 8.2 Road Infrastructure.....                                    | 62 |
| 8.3 Rail Infrastructure .....                                   | 64 |
| 8.4 Air Transport Infrastructure .....                          | 64 |
| Section 9: Human Settlements .....                              | 67 |
| Section 10 Spatial Analysis .....                               | 70 |
| 10.1 District Spatial Development Framework (SDF).....          | 70 |
| 10.2 Access & Mobility Routes .....                             | 71 |
| 10.3 REDETERMINATION OF MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES .....              | 71 |
| Section 11 Population and Economic Growth Areas .....           | 72 |
| 11.1 Land Use .....   | 72 |
| Section 12: Environmental Analysis.....                         | 74 |
| 12.1 Land Cover.....  | 74 |
| 12.2 Topography.....  | 74 |
| 12.3 Climate Change .....                                       | 75 |
| 12.4 Air Quality.....   | 76 |
| 12.5 Bio resource Groups.....                                   | 76 |
| 12.6 Agricultural Potential.....                                | 78 |
| Section 13: Economic Analysis.....                              | 80 |
| 13.1 District Economic Contribution .....                       | 80 |
| 13.2 Special Economic Zones & Regional Industrial Hubs .....    | 81 |
| 13.3 Employment & Unemployment Levels .....                     | 81 |
| 13.4 Gross Value Added .....                                    | 87 |
| 13.5 Economic Sector Analysis .....                             | 91 |
| 13.5.1 Agriculture .....  | 91 |
| 13.5.2 Agriculture in Zululand.....                             | 91 |
| 13.5.3 Agricultural Enterprises in the Zululand District .....  | 91 |
| 13.5.3 Crops Suited To The Zululand District Municipality ..... | 93 |
| 13.5.4 Agricultural Projects In Zululand .....                  | 94 |



|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 13.5.5 Tourism.....  | 95  |
| 13.5.6 Manufacturing.....                                  | 100 |
| 13.5.7 Trade & Commerce.....                               | 101 |
| 13.5.8 Mining.....   | 103 |
| a. Mining in Ulundi.....                                   | 103 |
| b. Mining in eDumbe.....                                   | 104 |
| c. Mining in Nongoma.....                                  | 104 |
| d. Mining in Abaqulusi .....                               | 104 |
| e. Mining in uPhongolo .....                               | 104 |
| 13.5.9 Transport.....                                      | 104 |
| 13.5.10 Construction .....                                 | 105 |
| Section 14: Contextual Analysis - Synthesis of Issues..... | 106 |
| 14.1 Introduction.....                                     | 106 |
| 14.2 The Physical Landscape .....                          | 107 |
| 14.3 The Environmental Landscape .....                     | 108 |
| 14.4 The Administrative Landscape .....                    | 110 |
| 14.5 The Demographic Landscape .....                       | 111 |
| 14.5.1 Demographics.....                                   | 111 |
| 14.5.2 Population Distribution.....                        | 111 |
| 14.5.3 Population Growth .....                             | 112 |
| 14.5.4 Education.....                                      | 112 |
| 14.6 The Social Landscape .....                            | 112 |
| 14.6.1 Dependency Levels.....                              | 112 |
| 14.6.2 Poverty and Inequality.....                         | 113 |
| 14.6.3 HIV / AIDS.....                                     | 113 |
| 14.6.4 Access to Basic Services.....                       | 114 |
| 14.7 The Economic Landscape.....                           | 115 |
| 14.8 Infrastructure Landscape.....                         | 117 |
| 14.8.1 Sanitation.....                                     | 118 |
| 14.8.2 Electricity.....                                    | 118 |
| 14.8.3 Road Network.....                                   | 118 |
| 14.8.4 Rail Infrastructure .....                           | 119 |
| 14.8.5 Air Infrastructure .....                            | 120 |
| Section 15: Spatial Analysis.....                          | 121 |
| 15.1 Priority Intervention Areas .....                     | 127 |
| Section 16: Scenario Planning.....                         | 128 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Section 17: Emerging Strategy.....  | 129 |
| Section 18: Strategic Goals, Objectives and Indicators .....  | 130 |
| STRATEGIC GOAL 1: JOB CREATION .....  | 130 |
| Strategic Objective 1.1: Unleash agricultural potential.....  | 136 |
| Strategic Objective 1.2: Enhance sectoral development through trade and investment.....   | 138 |
| Strategic Objective 1.3: Expansion of government-led job creation programmes.....   | 140 |
| Government-led job creation programmes yield incomes and prepare participants for entry into the labour market.....               | 140 |
| Strategic Objective 1.4: Promote SMME and entrepreneurial development.....  | 141 |
| STRATEGIC GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT .....  | 144 |
| The human resource capacity in Zululand is relevant and responsive to the growth and development needs.....                       | 144 |
| Strategic Objective 2.1: Improve early childhood development, primary and secondary education .....                               | 147 |
| The school sector produces students with the ability to study further, or to enter the workplace.....                             | 147 |
| Strategic Objective 2.2: Support skills alignment to economic growth .....  | 147 |
| The development of skills is sufficient and appropriate to service the economic growth and development needs of the district..... | 147 |
| Strategic Objective 2.3: Enhance youth skills development and life-long learning .....  | 148 |
| The education and skills level of youth and adults is enhanced in Zululand District.....  | 148 |
| STRATEGIC GOAL 3: HUMAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT.....  | 149 |
| Poverty and inequality in Zululand is reduced.....  | 149 |
| Strategic Objective 3.1: Poverty alleviation and social welfare.....  | 153 |
| Grants and allied social welfare services and transfers reduce poverty in Zululand.....   | 153 |
| Strategic Objective 3.2: Enhancing health of communities and citizens .....   | 153 |
| The health of Zululand population is improved.....  | 153 |
| Strategic Objective 3.3: Enhance sustainable household food security in Zululand.....   | 154 |
| Ensure household food security in Zululand.....   | 154 |
| Strategic Objective 3.4: Sustainable human settlements .....  | 155 |
| Zululand households have secure residential tenure and access to basic utility services .....                                     | 155 |
| Strategic Objective 3.5: Safety and security.....   | 156 |
| The safety and security of Zululand people and their property is improved. ....   | 156 |
| STRATEGIC GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE.....   | 157 |
| Strategic Objective 4.1: The airports in Ulundi and Vryheid operate at optimal capacity .....                                     | 160 |
| Strategic Objective 4.2: Development of Road and Rail Networks .....  | 161 |
| The road and rail networks in Zululand provide sufficiently for cargo and commuter needs.   | 161 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Strategic Objective 4.3: Development of information and communications technology.....   | 162 |
| Sufficient Information & Communications Technology (ICT) infrastructure is available for the growth and development needs of Zululand..... | 162 |
| STRATEGIC GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY.....  | 164 |
| Reduce global greenhouse gas emissions and create social-ecological capacity to adapt to climate change.....                               | 164 |
| Strategic Objective 5.1: Increase productive use of land .....   | 166 |
| Land productivity is sustainably improved .....  | 166 |
| Strategic Objective 5.2: Advance alternative energy generation and reduce reliance on fossil fuels .....                                   | 166 |
| Greater proportion of renewable energy used in Zululand .....  | 166 |
| Strategic Objective 5.3: Manage pressures on biodiversity within all growth and development activities .....                               | 167 |
| Biodiversity loss trends are halted and reversed.....  | 167 |
| STRATEGIC GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY .....  | 169 |
| The population of Zululand District is satisfied with the levels of government service delivery. ....                                      | 169 |
| Strategic Objective 6.1: Strengthen policy, strategy coordination and IGR.....   | 172 |
| Public expenditure is spent in accordance with coordinated policy and strategy .....   | 172 |
| Strategic Objective 6.2: Build government capacity.....  | 173 |
| Government is able to effectively and efficiently deliver infrastructure and services to the population of Zululand. ....                  | 173 |
| Strategic Objective 6.3: Eradicate fraud and corruption.....   | 174 |
| Zululand District is corruption-free .....   | 174 |
| Strategic Objective 6.4: Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance .....  | 174 |
| Government listens to and is accountable to the people.....  | 174 |
| STRATEGIC GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY.....  | 176 |
| Increased spatial access to goods and services.....  | 176 |
| Strategic Objective 7.1: Actively promote spatial concentration and co-ordination of development interventions. ....                       | 178 |
| Strategic Objective 7.2: Facilitate integrated land management and spatial planning .....  | 178 |
| Effective spatial planning and land management systems are applied across the District .....   | 178 |
| Section 19: Catalytic Projects .....   | 180 |
| Section 20: Institutional Arrangements and operational issues for the Zululand DGDP .....  | 183 |
| 20.1 Introduction.....   | 183 |
| 20.2 Key Role-players .....  | 183 |
| 20.3 The Zululand DGDP Institutional Arrangement.....  | 184 |
| 20.1.1 Implementation .....  | 186 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 20.1.2 Monitoring .....   | 186 |
| 20.1.3 Review and Oversight .....   | 186 |
| Section 21: Monitoring and Evaluation Framework.....                              | 187 |
| 21.1 Introduction.....  | 187 |
| 21.2 The Zululand DGDP Monitoring and Evaluation Tables.....                      | 189 |
| MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 1: JOB CREATION .....                    | 190 |
| MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT.....       | 194 |
| MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 3: HUMAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ..... | 196 |
| MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE .....        | 198 |
| MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY .....    | 200 |
| MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY.....            | 201 |
| MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY .....                  | 203 |

## LIST OF MAPS

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Map 1: Location of Zululand District Municipality in the Provincial Context..... | 15  |
| Map 2 Local Municipalities within the Zululand District Municipality .....       | 16  |
| Map 3: Population Density (Persons per km <sup>2</sup> per Ward) - 2011 .....    | 19  |
| Map 4: Lowest Income Levels in the Zululand District.....                        | 23  |
| Map 5: Percentage of Households with No Access to Piped Water – 2011 .....       | 30  |
| Map 6: Percentage of Households with No Access to Toilets – 2011.....            | 34  |
| Map 7: Access to Electricity - 2011 .....  | 36  |
| Map 8: Distribution of Police Stations in Zululand District.....                 | 44  |
| Map 9: Land Ownership in Zululand District Municipality .....                    | 46  |
| Map 10: Existing Water Infrastructure in Zululand District.....                  | 54  |
| Map 11: Planned Future Bulk Infrastructure in Zululand District.....             | 55  |
| Map 12: Access to Electricity .....  | 58  |
| Map 13: Electricity Network.....   | 58  |
| Map 14: Road Network in Zululand District Municipality.....                      | 61  |
| Map 15: Access to Roads .....  | 63  |
| Map 16: Zululand District Municipality Spatial Development Framework (SDF) ..... | 70  |
| Map 17: Broad Land Use Classification .....                                      | 73  |
| Map 19: Zululand District Municipality Topography Map .....                      | 75  |
| Map 20: Bioresource Groups for Zululand District Municipality.....               | 77  |
| Map 21: Zululand District Municipality Cropping Potential.....                   | 79  |
| Map 22: Unemployment in Zululand District – 2011 .....                           | 84  |
| Map 23: Land Use in Traditional Areas of the Zululand District Municipality..... | 92  |
| Map 24: Location of Areas with Potential for Different Types of Agriculture..... | 94  |
| Map 25: Environmental Sensitivity Map.....                                       | 122 |
| Map 26: SPATIAL Development Framework .....                                      | 123 |
| Map 27: Accessibility .....  | 124 |
| Map 28: Social Needs .....   | 125 |
| Map 29: Priority Intervention Areas .....  | 127 |

## LIST OF TABLES

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Table 1: Gender Ratio of Zululand Population - 2011.....                                      | 17 |
| Table 2: Population Density (Persons per km <sup>2</sup> ) by Local Municipality - 2011 ..... | 19 |
| Table 3: Population Growth Rates for Zululand District – 1996, 2001 & 2011.....               | 20 |
| Table 4: Average Household Size by Local Municipality - 2011 .....                            | 20 |
| Table 5: Annual Household Income by Local Municipality - 2011.....                            | 22 |
| Table 6: Dependency Rates for Zululand District – 2001 & 2011 .....                           | 24 |
| Table 7: KZN Multiple Deprivation Index - 2011 .....  | 25 |
| Table 8: Gini Co-efficient for Zululand District Municipality – 2000, 2010 & 2012 .....       | 25 |
| Table 9: HIV/AIDS Prevalence Rates per Local Municipality in Zululand District - 2011.....    | 26 |
| Table 10: Status of Service Delivery within the Zululand District Municipality - 2011 .....   | 28 |
| Table 11: Access to Water by Local Municipality - 2012 .....                                  | 29 |
| Table 12: Access to Sanitation by Local Municipality.....                                     | 31 |
| Table 13: Access to Sanitation Facilities – 2001 & 2011.....                                  | 33 |
| Table 14: Energy Source for Cooking, Lighting & Heating - 2011.....                           | 37 |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Table 15: Backlog Analysis – Educational Facilities by Local Municipality.....              | 39  |
| Table 16: Access to Schools - 2011.....   | 40  |
| Table 17: Clinics & Hospitals per Local Municipality .....                                  | 40  |
| Table 18: KZN Department of Health Standards and Facilities.....                            | 42  |
| Table 19: Health Care Facilities & Services within the Zululand District.....               | 42  |
| Table 20: Categories of Land & Land Reform Programmes.....                                  | 48  |
| Table 21: Summary of Schemes in the Zululand District .....                                 | 53  |
| Table 22: Percentage of Backlogs by Local Municipality .....                                | 54  |
| Table 23: Cost of New Infrastructure to be Built - Water .....                              | 56  |
| Table 24: Percentage Sanitation Backlogs per Local Municipality .....                       | 56  |
| Table 25: Cost of New Infrastructure to be Built - Sanitation.....                          | 57  |
| Table 26: Status of Electrification – Local Municipalities.....                             | 57  |
| Table 27: Public Transport Facilities by Type – Local Municipalities .....                  | 62  |
| Table 28; Access to Road Infrastructure within the Zululand District.....                   | 63  |
| Table 29: Settlement types .....  | 67  |
| Table 30: Percentage of Population by Settlement Type and Location - 2011.....              | 67  |
| Table 31: Settlement Pattern - Zululand District Municipality.....                          | 68  |
| Table 32: Settlement Location on Different Land Types.....                                  | 69  |
| Table 33: Summary of Land Use in Zululand District Municipality.....                        | 72  |
| Table 34: Zululand District Land Cover.....   | 74  |
| Table 35: Zululand Labour Market.....   | 81  |
| Table 36: Industry Share of GVA – 2003, 2006 & 2010 .....                                   | 88  |
| Table 37: Agricultural Enterprises.....   | 91  |
| Table 38: Crops Suited to the Zululand District Municipality.....                           | 93  |
| Table 39: Distribution of Tourism Beds in the Zululand District .....                       | 96  |
| Table 40: Status of Service Delivery within the Zululand District Municipality - 2011 ..... | 114 |
| Table 41: Summary of Schemes in the Zululand District .....                                 | 117 |
| Table 42: GOAL 1: JOB CREATION .....  | 132 |
| Table 43: GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT .....  | 145 |
| Table 44: STRATEGIC GOAL 3: HUMAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT .....                           | 150 |
| Table 45: STRATEGIC GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE .....                                  | 158 |
| Table 46: STRATEGIC GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY .....                              | 165 |
| Table 47: CATALYTIC PROJECTS IDENTIFIED FOR IMPLEMENTATION IN ZULULAND DISTRICT .....       | 180 |
| Table 48 Key Principles of the Zululand DGDP M&E Framework.....                             | 187 |

## LIST OF FIGURES

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Figure 1: Total Population in Zululand District – 2001 & 2011 .....  | 17 |
| Figure 2: Gender Ratio of Zululand Population - 2011 .....           | 18 |
| Figure 3: Age Profile of Zululand Population - 2011.....             | 18 |
| Figure 4: Number of Female-Headed Households – 2001 & 2011 .....     | 20 |
| Figure 5: Level of Education - 2001 .....                            | 21 |
| Figure 6: Level of Education - 2011 .....                            | 21 |
| Figure 7: Annual Household Income – Zululand District - 2011.....    | 22 |
| Figure 8: Dependency Ratio by Local Municipality - 2011.....         | 24 |
| Figure 9: HIV-Prevalence Rates by Province - 2009 .....              | 26 |
| Figure 10: HIV-Prevalence Rate by District Municipality - 2009 ..... | 27 |



|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Figure 11: Comparison of HIV/AIDS Statistics for Zululand District Municipality – 2001 & 2011..... | 27  |
| Figure 12: Access to Piped Water – 2001 & 2011.....  | 30  |
| Figure 13: Access to Sanitation Facilities - 2011.....   | 32  |
| Figure 14: Access to Sanitation Facilities – 2001 & 2011.....                                      | 33  |
| Figure 15: Refuse Disposal in Zululand District Municipality - 2011.....                           | 35  |
| Figure 16: Electricity Usage in Zululand District Municipality - 2011.....                         | 36  |
| Figure 17: Access to Telecommunications – 2001 & 2011.....   | 59  |
| Figure 18: Distribution of Households by Main Dwelling - 2001 & 2011.....                          | 68  |
| Figure 19: GVA of Zululand against KZN Province.....   | 80  |
| Figure 20: Employed, Unemployed, & Not Economically Active - 2012.....                             | 82  |
| Figure 21: Municipal Share of Total District Employment - 2012.....                                | 83  |
| Figure 22: Labour Force Participation Rate – 2004, 2009 & 2012.....                                | 85  |
| Figure 23: Formal Employment Trends – 2000-2012.....   | 86  |
| Figure 24: Informal Employment Trends – 2000-2012.....   | 87  |
| Figure 25: Local Municipality GVA Contributions - 2011.....  | 88  |
| Figure 26: Industry Share of GVA – 2003,2006 & 2010.....   | 89  |
| Figure 27: Annual GVA Sector Growth Rates – 1996-2011.....   | 90  |
| Figure 28: Number of Tourism Overnight Stays by Town in the Zululand District.....                 | 97  |
| Figure 29: GVA of Zululand against KZN Province.....   | 115 |
| Figure 30: Municipal Share of Total District Employment - 2012.....                                | 116 |
| Figure 31: SCENARIO PLANNING.....  | 128 |
| Figure 32: Implementation, Monitoring and review institutional framework.....                      | 185 |

## SECTION 1: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

---

### 1.1 BACKGROUND AND PURPOSE

---

The KwaZulu-Natal Department of Cooperative Government and Traditional Affairs (KZN COGTA) has initiated a process towards the preparation of a Growth and Development Plan for Zululand District Municipality (Zululand DGDP). Lazarus Developments cc was contracted to undertake this project.

The purpose of this chapter is to provide a sound and credible basis for the development of the Zululand DGDP.

### 1.2 OBJECTIVES OF THE ZULULAND DGDP

---

The objectives of the Zululand DGDP are:

1. To establish and outline long term vision and direction for development in the district (vision 2030);
2. To provide an overarching and coordinating framework for planning and development initiatives within each of the local municipalities and across municipal boundaries;
3. To provide a spatial context and justification for priority interventions;
4. To guide resource allocation of various spheres of government, service delivery agencies and private sector working within the district;
5. To develop institutional arrangement for an effective implementation of the Zululand DGDP and the PGDS;
6. To align and integrate departmental strategic plans at a district level;
7. To facilitate commitment of resources (human, financial, etc) towards the implementation of strategic objectives, catalytic initiatives and other district priorities.

### 1.3 OUTCOMES OF THE SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS PHASE

---

The intended outcomes of the situational analysis phase are:

- To provide a contextual analysis of the Zululand DGDP planning process with regard to national (NDP) and provincial (PGDP) planning processes.
- To provide a clear policy and legislative review relevant to Zululand District.
- To provide an economic, social and environmental analysis of the Zululand District.
- To provide a spatial analysis of the Zululand District.
- Thus forming the basis of the next phase – synthesis and implications.

### 1.4 METHODOLOGY

---

The situational analysis assessment utilised the following methodologies:

- Review and analysis of existing desktop information (statistical databases; existing plans and strategies of the municipality; national and provincial economic development strategies and policies, and any other relevant information and data identified); and
- Telephonic and face-to-face interviews and discussions with key stakeholders within the district and the province.

## 1.5 SOURCES OF INFORMATION

---

The following sources of information were utilised during the situational analysis assessment:

- Quantec Database;
- StatsSA;
- Existing district and provincial policies, strategies and plans;
- Consultations with various key stakeholders.

## SECTION 2: CONTEXTUAL ANALYSIS OF THE ZULULAND DGBP

---

### 2.1 THEORETICAL CONTEXT

---

District Growth and Development Planning is a relatively new approach to address economic development at a local level. It has already achieved great success internationally and in South Africa. However, for it to have national, provincial and local application, it is necessary to be sustainable and effectively align to prevailing provincial and local initiatives, programmes, and interventions.

One of the most important purposes of a District Growth and Development Planning policy and strategy is to ensure that national, provincial and local initiatives and programmes are integrated and sustainable to maximize the growth and employment impact of economic and social development projects and programmes. At a district level, economic and social development policy is directly the rationalisation of some of the existing provincial and local institutional structures, the suggestion of new institutions; to target direct programmes to those areas where it would have the greatest impact on local economies, to consolidate funding that flows into local areas for economic development and to provide support services that would assist local communities in realising their economic goals and visions

Economic growth is seen as the fundamental driver of social and human development. It has been argued that economic growth is the cross-cutting issue and implicit aim in every single aspect of the Zululand DGBP. Economic growth is thus the lens through which this Zululand DGBP must be viewed. The importance of the rights of women, youth, the disabled and the aged is acknowledged – as these rights are safeguarded in the Constitution of South Africa. Targets for the participation of so-called “vulnerable groups” are set within government programmes from national provincial level and are well established in principle and increasingly, in practice. The Zululand DGBP takes its lead from the Provincial Planning Commission in stating that employment equity and other measures of redress should continue and be made more effective by focusing on the environments in which capabilities are developed.<sup>1</sup>

### 2.2 QUALIFYING THE SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

---

The prevailing objective of the Zululand DGBP is that before Zululand District proposes future initiatives toward Growth and Development within its jurisdiction, it must have undertaken a thorough status quo review to assess the potential economic and social issues that exists. To this end the status quo assessment is a set of logical steps which helps Zululand District to do this. It is a process that prepares evidence for sound decision-making on the advantages and disadvantages of possible empowerment options by assessing past practices and their impact. Further, this status quo review forms the basis of a sustainability plan for future growth and development initiatives.

A premise of this approach is that the effective socio-economic status quo must be conducted. The research design that has been developed is intended for application at the preceding sections, with this as a baseline. This strategy is adopted in recognition of the fact that effective review and socio-economic impact of the Zululand DGBP is a long-term process. However, there is an immediate need to establish baseline data, where none (or limited) exist at present.

There is also a need to situate the Zululand DGBP within the current context of Growth and Development programmes within KZN and South Africa. An appropriate contextualisation that details the introduction of growth and development programmes against the backdrop of economic

---

<sup>1</sup> Adapted from Provincial Growth and Development Plan 2011 – 2030, 2013 v 30

recession is all the more important. Within this contextualisation, the role of the Zululand DGDP implementation planning as the key catalytic agent for Zululand is also detailed. The process of drawing on external literature and internal literature, and contextualisation interviews with stakeholders will have to be repeated in all future applications to provide an appropriate context for data emanating from this study.

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) was adopted as a strategic guide for growth and development at a provincial level. The PGDS presents a long term vision and outlines a strategic growth and development agenda for the province. It identifies seven strategic goals and 31 strategic objectives. In the context of the PGDS defining 'growth' and 'development' includes 'growing the economy for the development and the improvement of the quality of life of all people living in the province of KwaZulu-Natal'.<sup>2</sup>

The PGDS acknowledges that the effective implementation and accomplishment of these goals and objectives requires that they should be localized and refined to take into account the unique circumstances and character of Zululand District Municipality. It therefore, supports the preparation of Zululand District Growth and Development Plan.

The Zululand DGDP is not intended to be 'inventory' development plan for the district, but will rather focus on a limited but strategic, high-impact, fast-track interventions that can act as catalysts for accelerated and shared growth. Therefore, the 5-Year Strategic Programme as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan and the associated sector plans, and the other district or local municipal planning and service delivery instruments will continue along-side and align with the Zululand DGDP. The Zululand DGDP will therefore serve as a district translation and an implementation framework for the PDGS.

Zululand DGDP will be a description of the strategic goal areas, their objectives and related indicators and targets to the year 2030. These statements describe the goal, the rationale for its inclusion in the provincial plan and how the achievement of the goal will contribute to KwaZulu-Natal's growth and development trajectory. It is imperative that during this process, a comfortable alignment between the proposed strategic goals of the Zululand DGDP and the 7 provincial outcomes set by the KZN Provincial Cabinet.

Each goal area will have an overall cumulative measure of success proposed – 'apex indicator'. Each objective will further be described as well the 'primary indicators' relevant to the successful achievement of the strategic objective. These are proposed with targets up to 2030. A set of interventions is proposed for each objective. These are not exhaustive; they are strategic interventions proposed to achieve the main goals and objectives of the Zululand DGDP and will also be the subject of consultations going forward. The development indicators will be a product of a variety of official statistics, government data bases and research by various institutions and will clustered into each of the themes. The development indicators are important in that they are measures that assist in understanding the impact of various government policies and programmes on Zululand District and its citizens. The development indicators come at a right time with the launch of the outcomes methodology under the leadership of the Department of Performance Monitoring and Evaluation, complementing the data that enables Zululand District Municipality to improve its performance and for citizens to hold local government accountable for performance.

The main narrative of indicators and interventions will be supported by a detailed monitoring and evaluation framework which sets out details such as interim targets, means of verification and sources of data. This section will also define the reporting and monitoring framework with reference to the institutional support framework including government and non-government components. In order to replicate the KwaZulu-Natal Planning Commission, Zululand District must

---

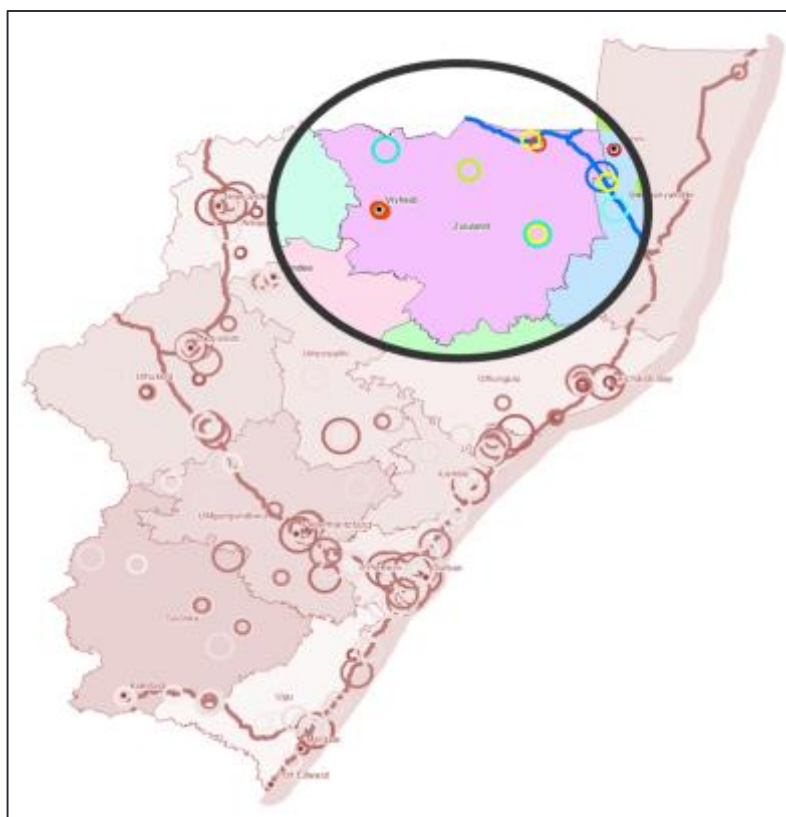
<sup>2</sup> Provincial Growth and Development Plan 2011 – 2030, 2013 v 30

institute, facilitate and support the convening sector departments to develop detailed trajectories to ensure that the roadmap is absolutely clear on what is required to achieve the 2030 Vision for Zululand District. Within government, the system or structure of Action Work Groups has been set up to take responsibility for the implementation and reporting of the various Strategic Objectives of the KZN PGDP. These work groups operate across government departments and promote collaborative planning, resource allocation, implementation and reporting.

## 2.3 REGIONAL CONTEXT

The Zululand District Municipality is one of ten (10) district municipalities within KwaZulu-Natal, located within the northern region of the province. The district consists of five local municipalities – eDumbe, uPhongolo, Abaqulusi, Nongoma and Ulundi. The district is bordered by Mpumalanga and Swaziland to the north, Amajuba and Umzinyathi to the west, Umkhanyakude to the west, and uThungulu to the south. Covering an area of approximately 14 810 km<sup>2</sup>, almost half of the area lies under the jurisdiction of traditional authorities, whilst the remainder is divided between commercially-owned farms and conservation areas.

MAP 1: LOCATION OF ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY IN THE PROVINCIAL CONTEXT





MAP 2 LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES WITHIN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



Due to its location in relation to transport routes and its distance from major centres, the Zululand District is relatively isolated from the national economy, and remains one of the poorest districts in South Africa – with high HIV/AIDS prevalence rates, high levels of unemployment, and extreme poverty.

In 2011, Zululand had a population size of 803,575, with people living in isolated rural settlements and the five urban areas<sup>3</sup>. Most of the rural settlements are small, making service delivery costly, with limited access to basic raw materials, skilled labour and infrastructure. With the main economic activity in the district concentrated in the municipal centres or towns, the resource split between the urban and rural areas is apparent, and the district reflects the disparity in access to resources that is synonymous with all areas in the province where poverty-stricken traditional authority areas border on well-established commercial farming areas.

Despite the above, numerous opportunities exist for the economic development of the area. Zululand District is home to a rich cultural diversity and numerous sites of historical significance, specifically relating to the Zulu nation. Furthermore, the high agricultural potential of the land is considered to be the key to the future development of the region.

<sup>3</sup> Statistics SA, Census 2011

## SECTION 4: SOCIO- ECONOMIC PROFILE OF ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

### 3.1 DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

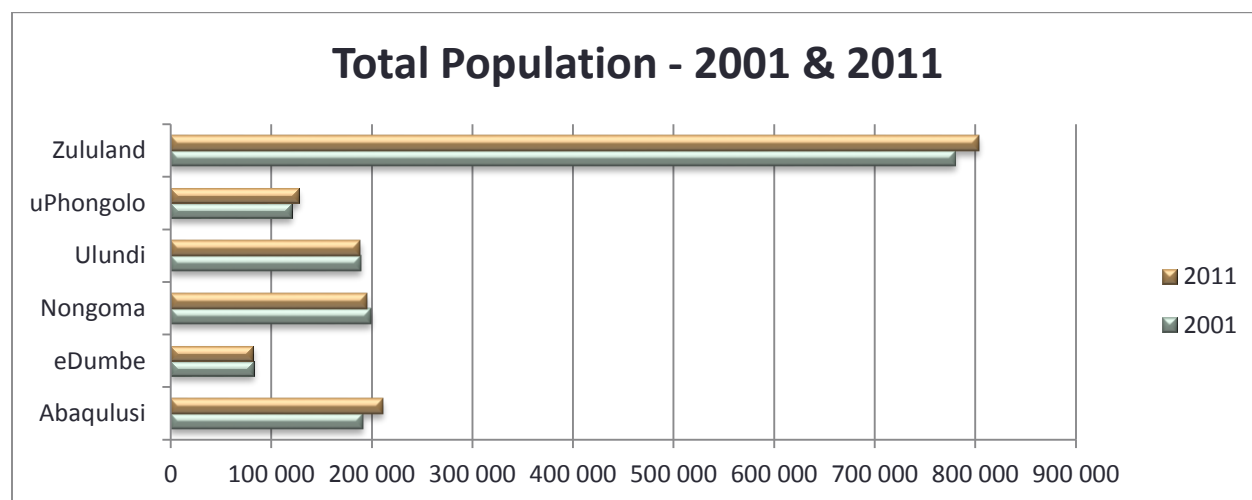
According to Census 2011 figures, Zululand District experienced an increase in its total population figures from 780 069 in 2001, to 803 576 in 2011, with females accounting for 54% of the population respectively. The majority of the district population (55.8%) are of working age i.e. 15-64 years, with 39.6% and 4.7% comprising of the young (0-14 years) and elderly (65+ years) respectively.

TABLE 1: GENDER RATIO OF ZULULAND POPULATION - 2011

| Year | Male    | Female  | Total Population |
|------|---------|---------|------------------|
| 2001 | 359 251 | 420 818 | 780 069          |
| 2011 | 372 200 | 431 375 | 803 576          |

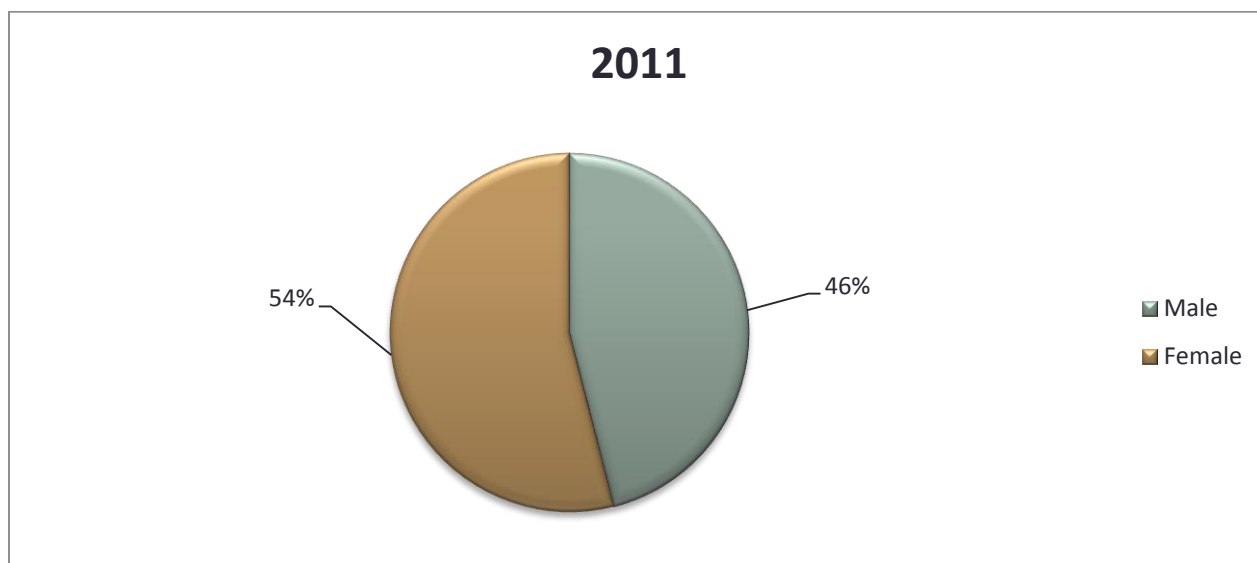
Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

FIGURE 1: TOTAL POPULATION IN ZULULAND DISTRICT – 2001 & 2011



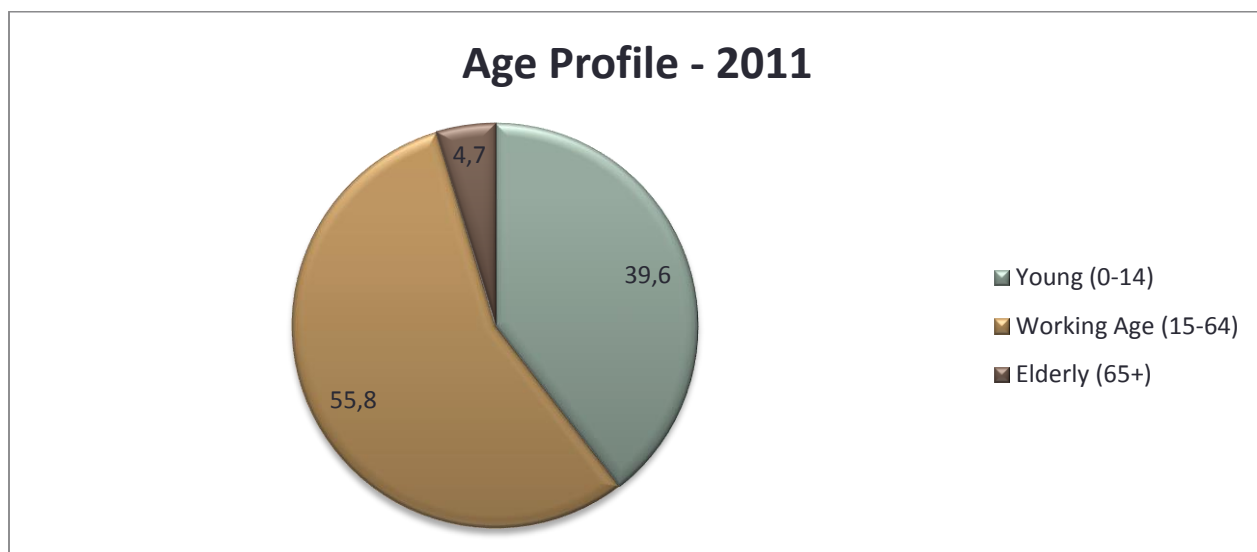
Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

FIGURE 2: GENDER RATIO OF ZULULAND POPULATION - 2011



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

FIGURE 3: AGE PROFILE OF ZULULAND POPULATION - 2011



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

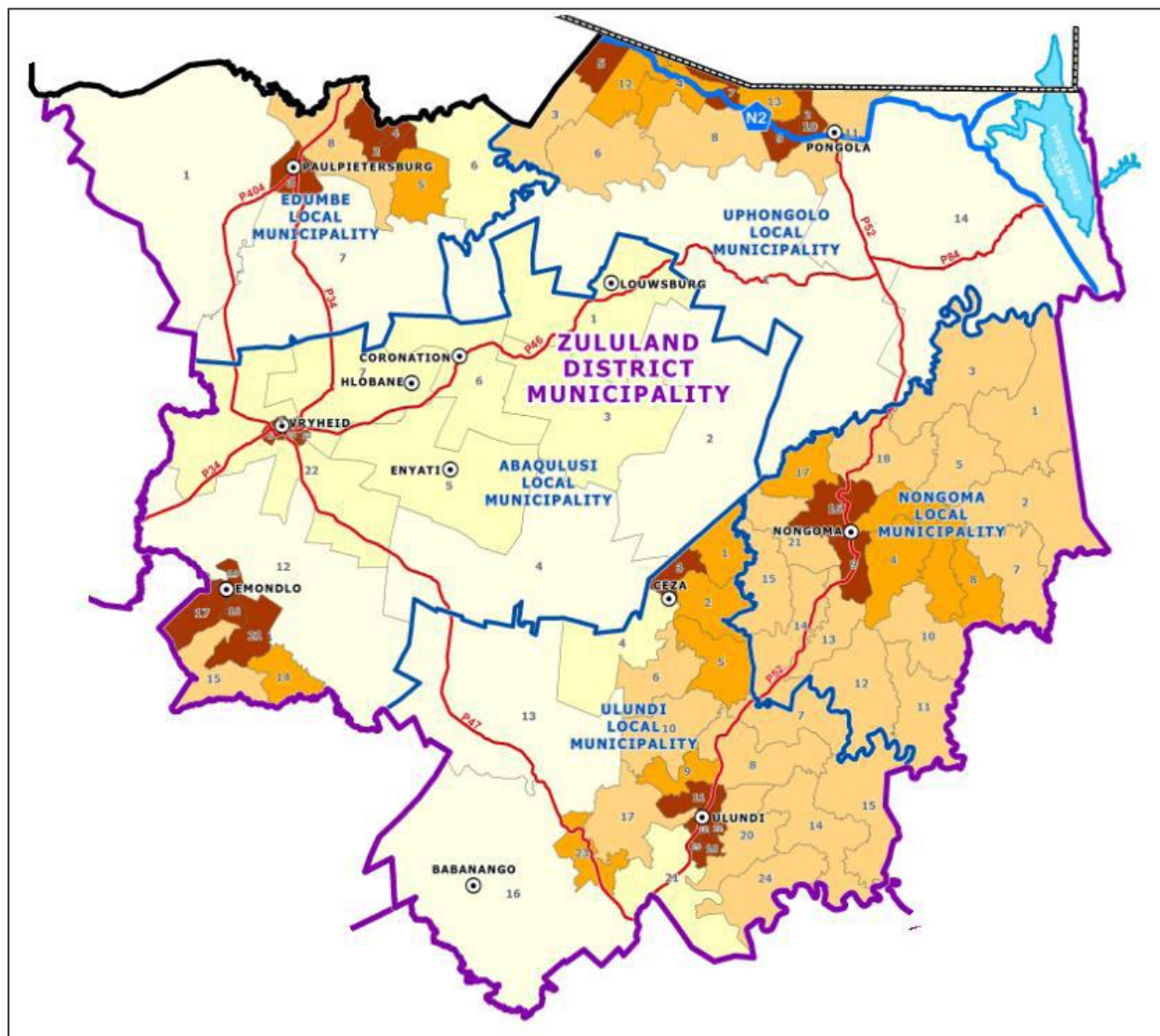
In terms of population distribution, people are more densely settled, in a scattered low density pattern on Ingonyama Trust land. Population Density figures from Census 2011 expressed in persons per km<sup>2</sup> per ward, reflect the highest densities of people per km<sup>2</sup> around the towns of Paulpietersburg, Pongola, Emondlo, Nongoma, Ulundi and their immediate surrounding areas. Densities in these areas exceed 250 persons per km<sup>2</sup>. Map 3 below reflects the population density across the district by persons per km<sup>2</sup> per ward.

TABLE 2: POPULATION DENSITY (PERSONS PER KM<sup>2</sup>) BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - 2011

|                                  | Abaqulusi                  | eDumbe                     | Nongoma                    | Ulundi                     | uPhongolo                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Population Density (2011)</b> | 50 persons/km <sup>2</sup> | 42 persons/km <sup>2</sup> | 89 persons/km <sup>2</sup> | 58 persons/km <sup>2</sup> | 39 persons/km <sup>2</sup> |

Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

MAP 3: POPULATION DENSITY (PERSONS PER KM<sup>2</sup> PER WARD) - 2011



Source: ZDM IDP Review, 2013/14

Population growth for the district between 1996 and 2001 was 2.4%, declining to 0.3% between the period 2001 and 2011. Some of the causes cited for the declining population growth rates include the high incidence of HIV/AIDS, and migration of the district population to the province's fast-growing urban centres<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14



TABLE 3: POPULATION GROWTH RATES FOR ZULULAND DISTRICT – 1996, 2001 & 2011

| Total Population |         |                                    | Total Population |                                    |
|------------------|---------|------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1996             | 2001    | Population growth rate (1996-2001) | 2011             | Population growth rate (2001-2011) |
| 691 055          | 780 069 | 2.4%                               | 803 576          | 0.3%                               |

Source: Statistics SA

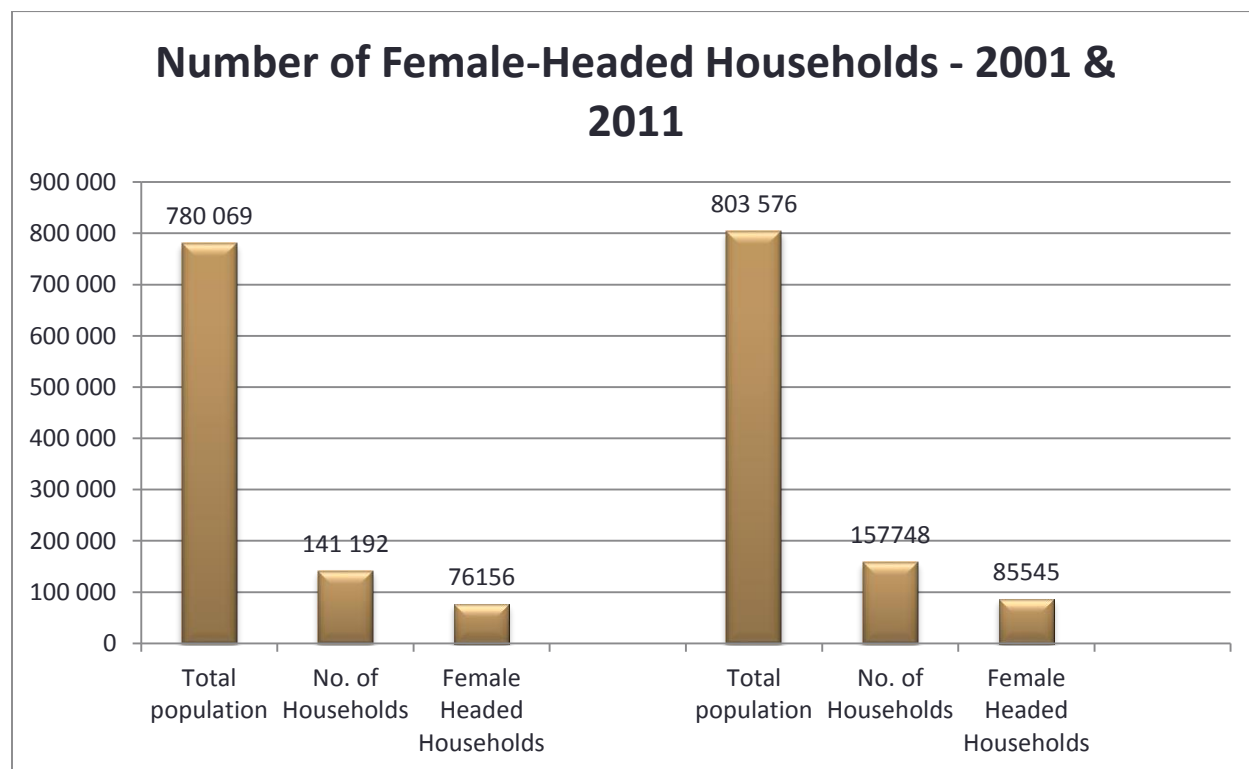
The number of households within the district has increased between 2001 and 2011, from 141 192 to 157 748, with a corresponding decline in the average household size (from an average of 5.4 persons per household to 5.1 persons per household). Of these households, a larger percentage were headed by females across the district in 2011 compared to 2001, most likely as a result of males moving outside of the municipal area to seek employment.

TABLE 4: AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - 2011

|             | Abaqulusi | eDumbe | Nongoma | Ulundi | uPhongolo | Zululand |
|-------------|-----------|--------|---------|--------|-----------|----------|
| <b>2001</b> | 5.1       | 5.2    | 6.1     | 5.4    | 4.4       | 5.4      |
| <b>2011</b> | 4.6       | 5.0    | 5.5     | 5.1    | 4.3       | 5.1      |

Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

FIGURE 4: NUMBER OF FEMALE-HEADED HOUSEHOLDS – 2001 & 2011

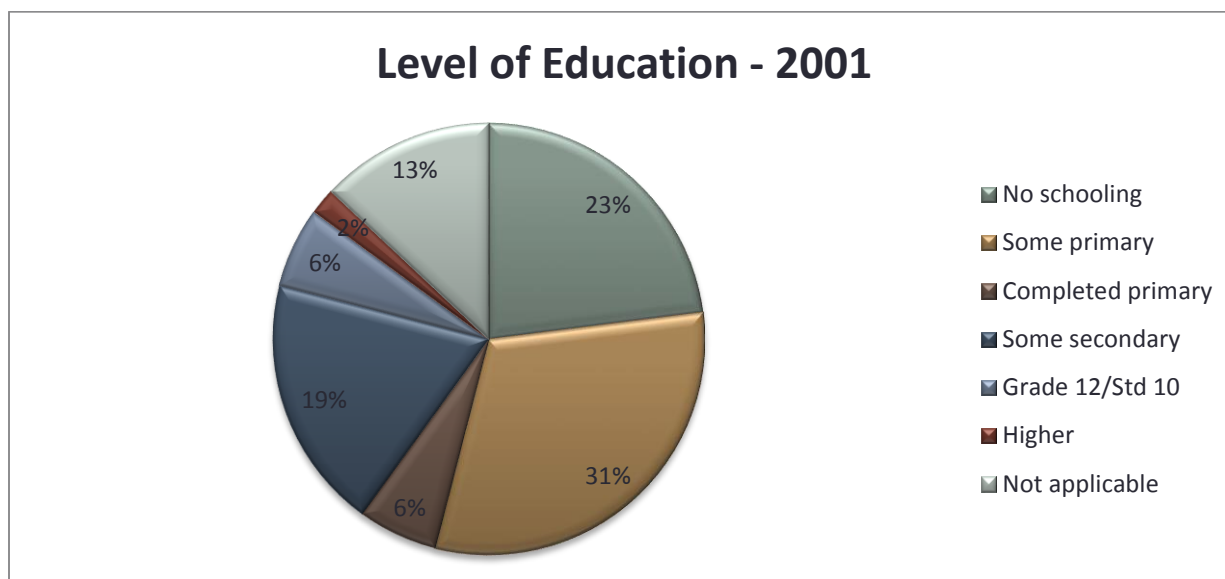


Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

### 3.2 EDUCATION

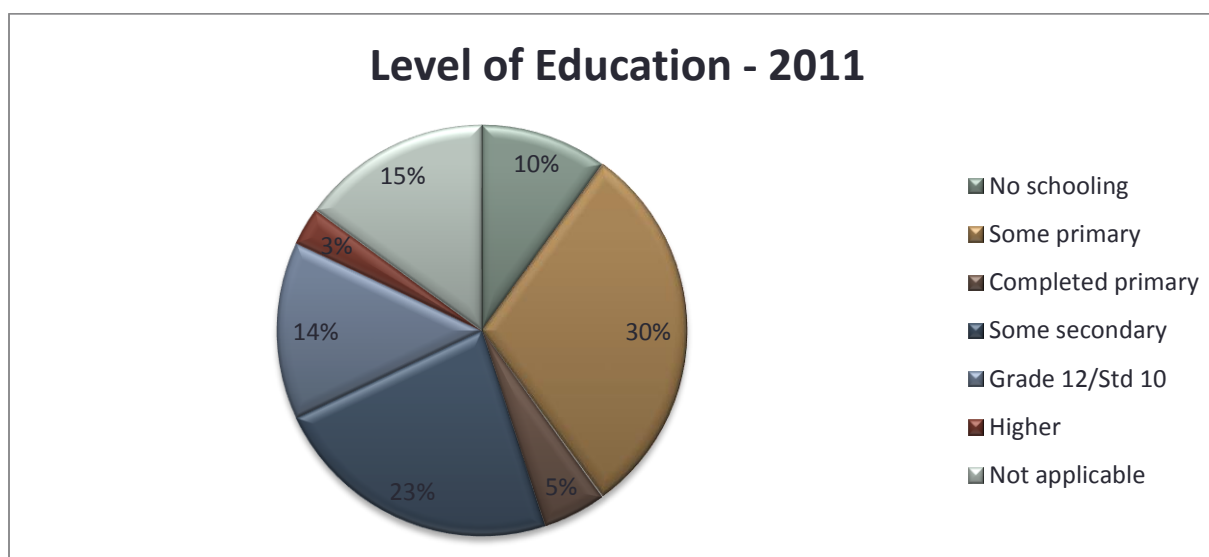
Although there has been a decline in the proportion of the population with no schooling, the Census 2011 data still reflects a high incidence of illiteracy in the district (10%). Although there has been an improvement between 2001 and 2011 in the secondary and Grade 12/Std 10 figures, there remains a very low incidence of completed higher or tertiary education (only 3% of the population in 2011). Figures 5 and 6 provide a comparison of education levels in the district in 2001 and 2011.

FIGURE 5: LEVEL OF EDUCATION - 2001



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2001

FIGURE 6: LEVEL OF EDUCATION - 2011



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011



### 3.3 INCOME PROFILE & DEPENDENCY LEVELS

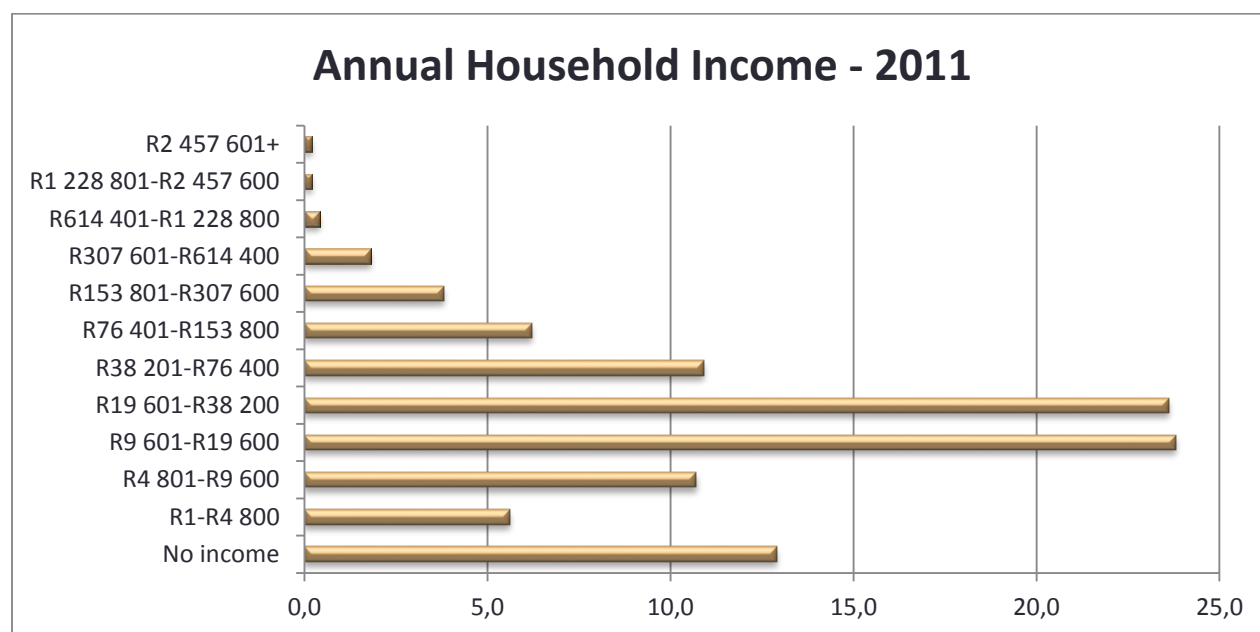
The information below indicates low annual household income figures for the Zululand District in 2011, with almost 80% of the population earning below R38 200 per annum (approximately R3 200 per month). Within Abaqulusi, eDumbe and uPhongolo, the majority of the populations earn less than R19 600 per annum (i.e. R1 600 per month).

TABLE 5: ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - 2011

|                              | Abaqulusi | eDumbe | Nongoma | Ulundi | uPhongolo | Zululand |
|------------------------------|-----------|--------|---------|--------|-----------|----------|
| <b>No income</b>             | 14.7      | 11.9   | 10.5    | 12.8   | 13.7      | 12.9     |
| <b>R1-R4 800</b>             | 5.1       | 6.4    | 6       | 4.9    | 6.2       | 5.6      |
| <b>R4 801-R9 600</b>         | 9.7       | 12.4   | 11.8    | 9.2    | 11.5      | 10.7     |
| <b>R9 601-R19 600</b>        | 22.9      | 26     | 23.2    | 22.3   | 26.6      | 23.8     |
| <b>R19 601-R38 200</b>       | 20.9      | 23.9   | 27      | 24.8   | 21.8      | 23.6     |
| <b>R38 201-R76 400</b>       | 10.9      | 10.2   | 11.5    | 11.9   | 9.2       | 10.9     |
| <b>R76 401-R153 800</b>      | 7.2       | 4.7    | 5.6     | 6.9    | 5.5       | 6.2      |
| <b>R153 801-R307 600</b>     | 5.0       | 2.6    | 2.8     | 4.5    | 3.3       | 3.8      |
| <b>R307 601-R614 400</b>     | 2.6       | 1.4    | 1.1     | 2      | 1.4       | 1.8      |
| <b>R614 401-R1 228 800</b>   | 0.6       | 0.2    | 0.2     | 0.3    | 0.3       | 0.4      |
| <b>R1 228 801-R2 457 600</b> | 0.2       | 0.2    | 0.1     | 0.2    | 0.2       | 0.2      |
| <b>R2 457 601+</b>           | 0.2       | 0.1    | 0.2     | 0.1    | 0.2       | 0.2      |

Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

FIGURE 7: ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME – ZULULAND DISTRICT - 2011

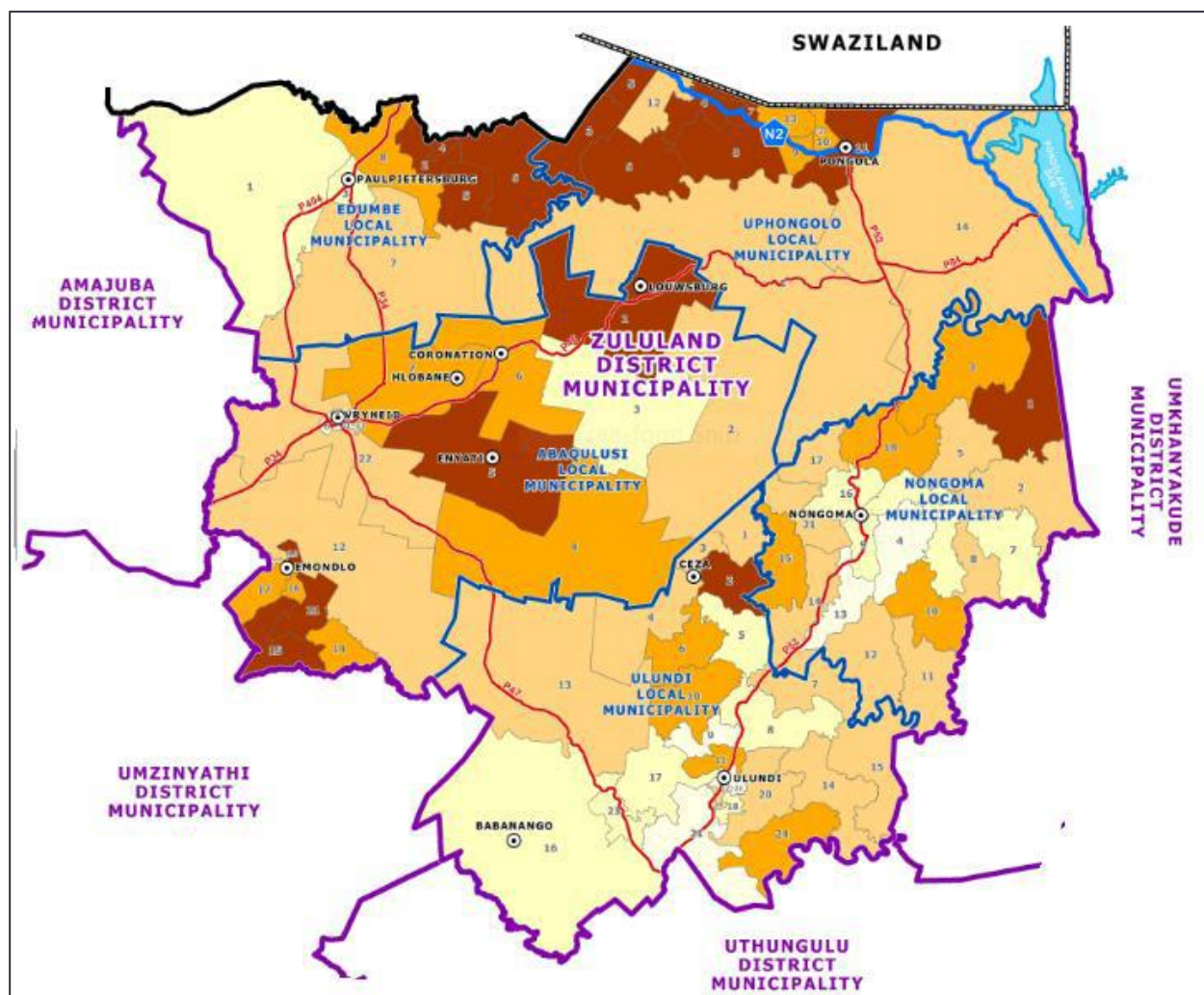


Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

The spatial representation of the above data is provided on Map 4 below. It is evident that that the northern section of the eDumbe and uPhongolo Local Municipalities, and the eastern parts of Nongoma and Ulundi are most severely affected, with a large proportion of households earning less

than R1 600 per month. Similar trends can be observed in Abaqulusi, particularly around Louwsburg, Enyati and Emondlo.

MAP 4: LOWEST INCOME LEVELS IN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT



Source: ZDM IDP Review, 2013/14

The dependency ratio measures the proportion of the population outside of the labour force (i.e. proportion of the population between the ages 0-14 years and over 65 years) that is dependent on the economic activity of those working (i.e. population between the ages 15-64 years). The dependency ratio can be interpreted as a crude measure of poverty – insofar as it reflects the number of people in the labour force sustaining dependents i.e. the young and old population. The table below highlights the dependency rates for the district for 2001 and 2011.

TABLE 6: DEPENDENCY RATES FOR ZULULAND DISTRICT – 2001 & 2011

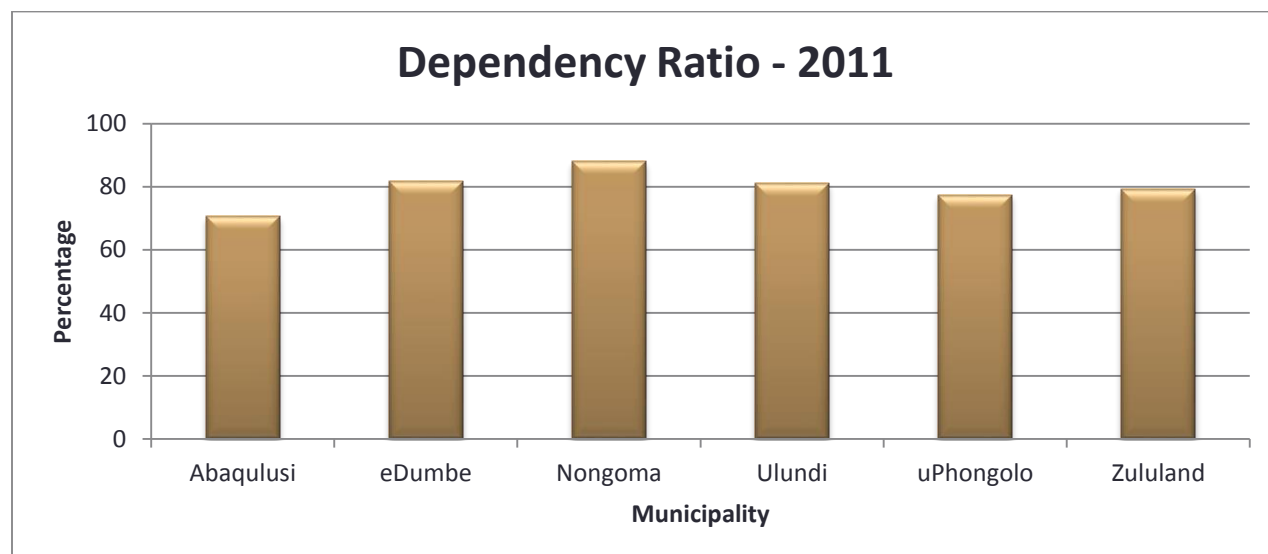
|                               | 2001    | 2011    |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------|
| <b>Population 0-14 years</b>  | 328 257 | 317 850 |
| <b>Population 65 years+</b>   | 36 730  | 37 512  |
| <b>Dependent population</b>   | 364 987 | 355 362 |
| <b>Population 15-64 years</b> | 434 397 | 448 215 |
| <b>Dependency ratio</b>       | 84.0%   | 79.3%   |

Source: Statistic SA, Census 2001 and 2011

The dependency rate has declined from 84% in 2001 to 79.3% in 2011. However, when interpreted in conjunction with the low income levels of households/people employed, the figures reflect that the high proportion of the population below the age of 14 years and above 65 years is placing an additional burden on the economically active population within the district.

Census 2011 figures show that Nongoma and eDumbe have the highest dependency levels in the district at 88% and 81.7% respectively.

FIGURE 8: DEPENDENCY RATIO BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - 2011



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

### 3.4 POVERTY AND INEQUALITY

The KZN Provincial Treasury released the KZN Multiple Deprivation Index in 2011. The index is based on income levels, employment levels, health, education, access to services, and crime rates. Each local municipality is allocated a score for each of the indicators, which are then totalled in order to derive the deprivation index for each locality. Fifty one local municipalities in KZN were analysed, and then ranked in ascending order - from 1 (highest level of deprivation) to 51 (lowest level of deprivation).

The table below lists the rankings for each local municipality within the Zululand District according to each indicator, and provides the final ranking of each locality against the other municipalities within the province.

TABLE 7: KZN MULTIPLE DEPRIVATION INDEX - 2011

|                  | Income | Employment | Health | Education | Living Environment | Crime | Final Ranking |
|------------------|--------|------------|--------|-----------|--------------------|-------|---------------|
| <b>Abaqulusi</b> | 27     | 43         | 26     | 38        | 34                 | 21    | 45/51         |
| <b>eDumbe</b>    | 9      | 26         | 24     | 19        | 19                 | 41    | 22/51         |
| <b>Nongoma</b>   | 14     | 14         | 52     | 17        | 8                  | 45    | 40/51         |
| <b>Ulundi</b>    | 21     | 34         | 33     | 33        | 27                 | 37    | 41/51         |
| <b>uPhongolo</b> | 16     | 30         | 21     | 29        | 24                 | 25    | 27/51         |

Source: KZN Provincial Treasury, 2011

Given their final rankings, the municipalities within Zululand have relatively lower levels of deprivation than most other municipalities within the province. Of the five local municipalities, eDumbe and uPhongolo are classified as having the highest levels of deprivation.

The Gini coefficient is commonly used as a measure of inequality of income or wealth. The Gini coefficient ranges from 0 to 1 - where a low Gini coefficient indicates a more equal distribution (with 0 corresponding to complete equality); while higher Gini coefficients indicate more unequal distribution, (with 1 corresponding to complete inequality).

TABLE 8: GINI CO-EFFICIENT FOR ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY – 2000, 2010 & 2012

| Municipality | 2000 | 2010 | 2012 |
|--------------|------|------|------|
| eDumbe       | 0.58 | 0.56 | 0.55 |
| uPhongolo    | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.57 |
| Abaqulusi    | 0.63 | 0.63 | 0.62 |
| Nongoma      | 0.58 | 0.56 | 0.54 |
| Ulundi       | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.56 |
| Zululand     | 0.60 | 0.59 | 0.58 |

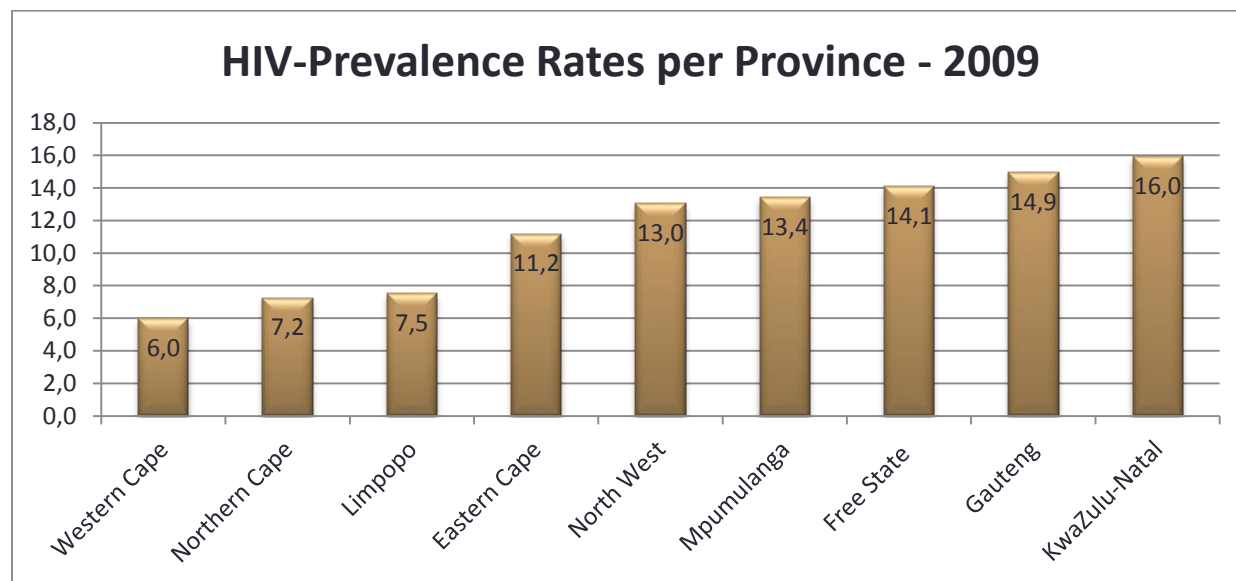
Source: Quantec Database, 2012

Abaqulusi Local Municipality has had the highest level of inequality over the period 2000-2012 – which could possibly be attributed to the higher greater degree of economic activity within the municipal economy, thereby providing greater scope for inequality to exist. In 2012, Nongoma had the lowest level of inequality within Zululand at 0.54, indicating a comparatively more equal distribution than the other localities.

### 3.5 HIV/AIDS

KwaZulu-Natal currently accounts for approximately 21% of the South African population. However, the province has the highest recorded HIV-positive rate in the country (16% in 2009) indicating that the impact is likely to be more severe than in the other provinces.

FIGURE 9: HIV-PREVALENCE RATES BY PROVINCE - 2009



Source: Quantec data, 2009

In terms of the Zululand District Municipality, Table 9 below lists the HIV-prevalence rates for each constituent local municipality in 2011. Abaqulusi and uPhongolo Local Municipalities recorded the highest HIV/AIDS prevalence rates in 2011 (17.0% and 16.8% respectively), with Nongoma recording the lowest rate of 14.4%. The highest proportion of HIV/AIDS related deaths in 2011 also occurred in uPhongolo (63.1%) and Abaqulusi (62.0%).

TABLE 9: HIV/AIDS PREVALENCE RATES PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IN ZULULAND DISTRICT - 2011

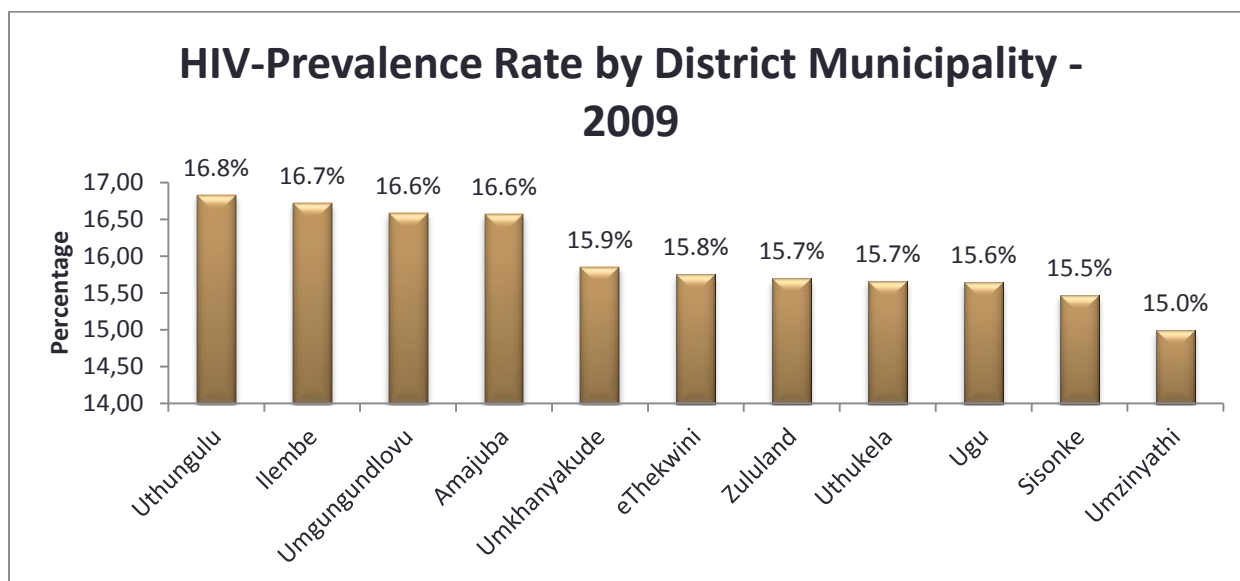
| Local Municipality | Total Population | HIV positive | % HIV positive | HIV/AIDS Related Deaths | Other Deaths | % HIV/AIDS Related Deaths |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| eDumbe             | 79 466           | 12 022       | 15.1           | 969                     | 634          | 60.4                      |
| uPhongolo          | 140 482          | 23 605       | 16.8           | 1 792                   | 1 049        | 63.1                      |
| Abaqulusi          | 247 755          | 42 129       | 17.0           | 3 235                   | 1 986        | 62.0                      |
| Nongoma            | 244 272          | 35 104       | 14.4           | 2 744                   | 1 953        | 58.4                      |
| Ulundi             | 203 163          | 31 911       | 15.7           | 2 518                   | 1 640        | 60.6                      |
| Zululand           | 915 139          | 144 770      | 15.8           | 11 258                  | 7 261        | 60.8                      |

Source: Quantec data, 2011

In 2009, the uThungulu District had the highest HIV/AIDS prevalence rate in the province (16.8%) with Umzinyathi District recording the lowest rate at 15.0%. For Zululand and Uthukela Districts, 15.7% of their respective populations were categorised as being infected with HIV/AIDS.



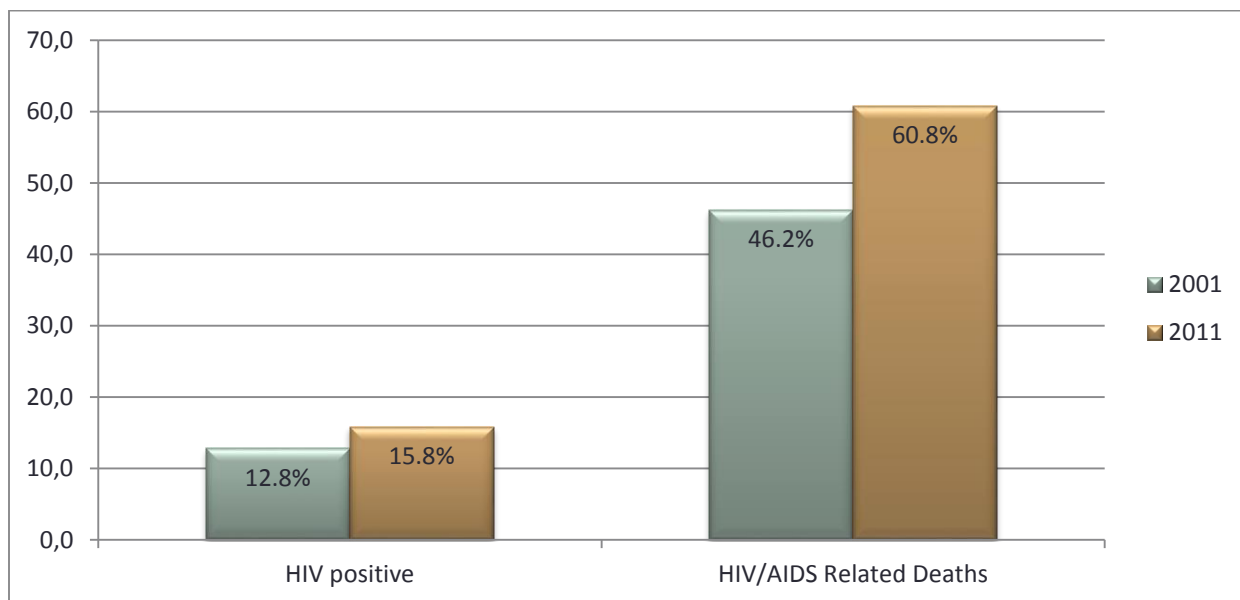
FIGURE 10: HIV-PREVALENCE RATE BY DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY - 2009



Source: Quantec Database, 2009

A comparison between 2001 and 2011 HIV/AIDS statistics for the district shows a worsening of the situation, with figures reflecting an increase in both the HIV/AIDS prevalence rate and HIV/AIDS related deaths in Zululand over the period.

FIGURE 11: COMPARISON OF HIV/AIDS STATISTICS FOR ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY - 2001 & 2011



Source: Quantec Database, 2001 & 2011

The high prevalence of HIV/AIDS poses a severe developmental challenge the district, as HIV/AIDS inhibits economic growth by reducing the availability of human capital. The labour force shrinks as more people fall sick and/or die, resulting in a young labour force that lacks experience, subsequently leading to reduced productivity and a smaller skilled population.



### 3.6 ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES

The table 10 below provides a summary of the status of service delivery within the Zululand District and its five constituent local municipalities.

TABLE 10: STATUS OF SERVICE DELIVERY WITHIN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY - 2011

| Municipality     | No. of Households | Water               |     | Sanitation          |     | Refuse Removal      |     | Electricity         |     |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----|---------------------|-----|---------------------|-----|---------------------|-----|
|                  |                   | Households serviced | %   | Households serviced | %   | Households serviced | %   | Households serviced | %   |
| <b>Zululand</b>  | 157 748           | 83 978              | 53% | 82 569              | 52% | 32 274              | 20% | 110 055             | 70% |
| <b>Abaqulusi</b> | 43 299            | 30 604              | 71% | 25 590              | 59% | 17 985              | 42% | 31 223              | 72% |
| <b>eDumbe</b>    | 16 138            | 10 400              | 64% | 11 570              | 72% | 3 344               | 21% | 10 127              | 63% |
| <b>Nongoma</b>   | 34 341            | 9 435               | 27% | 12 088              | 35% | 1 461               | 4%  | 21 851              | 64% |
| <b>Ulundi</b>    | 35 198            | 18 513              | 53% | 20 988              | 60% | 6 922               | 20% | 25 8250             | 73% |
| <b>uPhongolo</b> | 28 772            | 15 026              | 52% | 12 334              | 43% | 5 563               | 19% | 21 004              | 73% |

Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

### 3.7 WATER

Service levels currently differ across the ZDM, predominantly based on a rural/urban split. In general urban areas have water services equal to or higher than, and many rural areas have either no water services or these services do not meet, the compulsory national standards determined by the Minister of Water Affairs and Forestry in terms of Section 9(1)(a) of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Table 4a)<sup>5</sup>.

The table below highlights the status in Zululand District with regards to the levels of access to water by urban and rural households within each of the five local municipalities.

<sup>5</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), June 2013

TABLE 11: ACCESS TO WATER BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - 2012

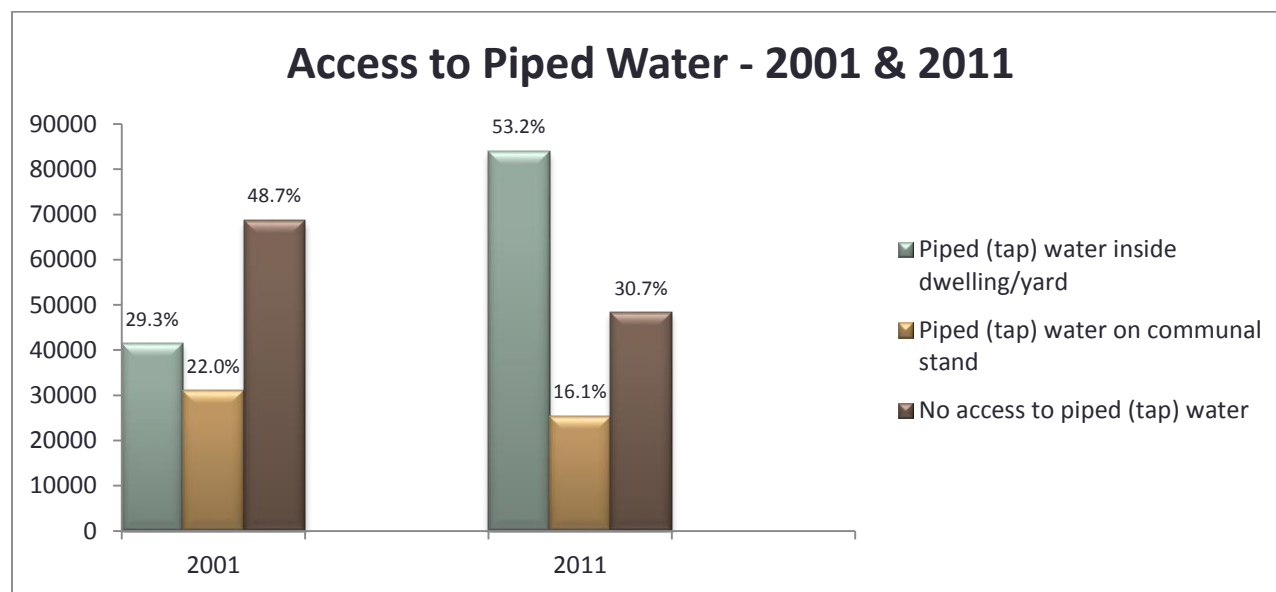
| Urban Households        | None or Inadequate | Rudimentary (>RDP) | Communal Standpipes (RDP) | Yard Connections (<RDP) | TOTAL         |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Abaqulusi</b>        | 0                  | 0                  | 0                         | 15283                   | 15283         |
| <b>eDumbe</b>           | 0                  | 0                  | 0                         | 5157                    | 5157          |
| <b>Nongoma</b>          | 0                  | 0                  | 0                         | 1239                    | 1239          |
| <b>Ulundi</b>           | 0                  | 0                  | 0                         | 5520                    | 5520          |
| <b>uPhongolo</b>        | 0                  | 0                  | 0                         | 3557                    | 3557          |
| <b>TOTAL (URBAN)</b>    |                    |                    |                           | <b>30756</b>            | <b>30756</b>  |
| Rural Households        | None or Inadequate | Rudimentary (>RDP) | Communal Standpipes (RDP) | Yard Connections (<RDP) | TOTAL         |
| <b>Abaqulusi</b>        | 7662               | 1613               | 6497                      | 9247                    | 25019         |
| <b>eDumbe</b>           | 3210               | 713                | 1180                      | 6620                    | 11723         |
| <b>Nongoma</b>          | 13411              | 10407              | 8561                      | 4553                    | 36932         |
| <b>Ulundi</b>           | 8593               | 3600               | 9361                      | 10291                   | 31845         |
| <b>uPhongolo</b>        | 5830               | 1520               | 1526                      | 12703                   | 21579         |
| <b>TOTAL (RURAL)</b>    | 38706              | 17853              | 27125                     | 43414                   | 127098        |
|                         |                    |                    |                           |                         |               |
| <b>Total Households</b> | <b>38706</b>       | <b>17853</b>       | <b>27125</b>              | <b>74170</b>            | <b>157854</b> |

Source: Zululand District Municipality WSDP 2013

In terms of the levels of access to piped (tap) water by the district population in 2001 and 2011, it is clear from the information presented below that there has been a significant improvement in the proportion of the district population that have access to piped water – from 29.3% in 2001 to 53.2% in 2011. Although this has been accompanied by a decline in the number of households that do not have access to piped water (from 48.7% in 2001), this proportion still remains high at 30.7% in 2011. The most severely affected areas are the northern and eastern parts of Nongoma LM; the north-eastern parts of Ulundi LM, the eastern parts of Abaqulusi LM; and the southern parts of uPhongolo LM – where than 60% of households indicated that they did not have access to piped water<sup>6</sup>. This is depicted in Map 5 below.

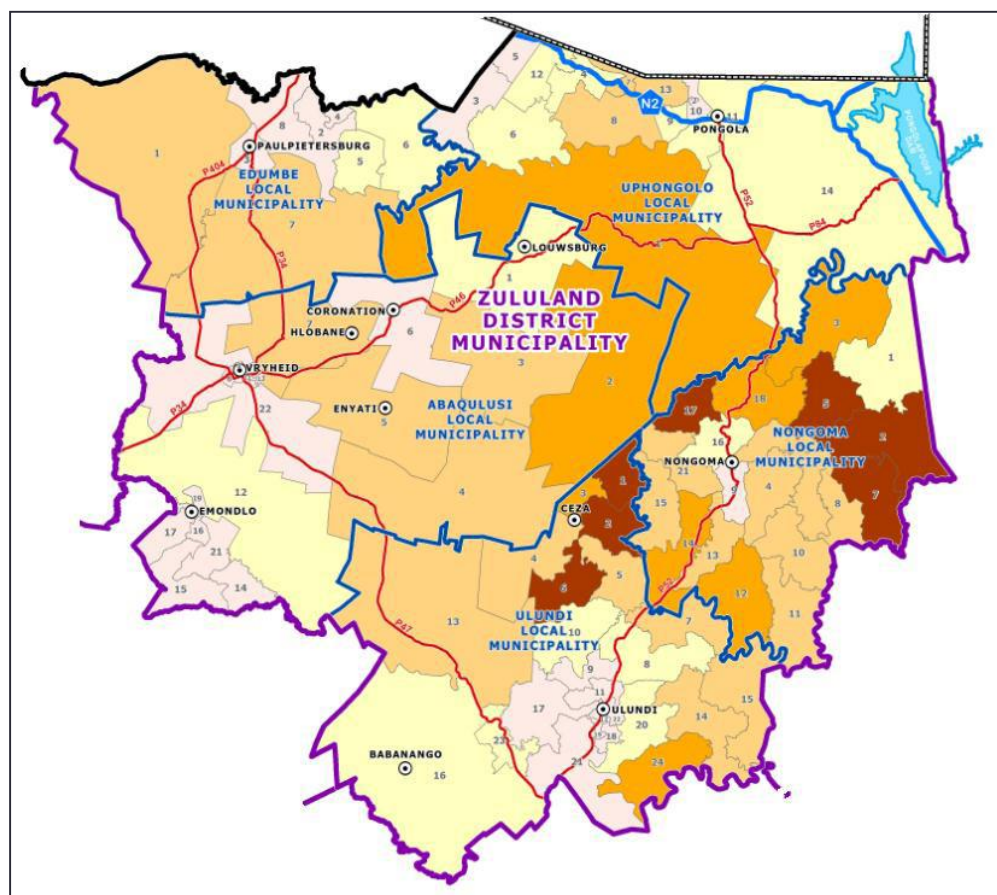
<sup>6</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

FIGURE 12: ACCESS TO PIPED WATER – 2001 & 2011



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2001 & 2011

MAP 5: PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH NO ACCESS TO PIPED WATER – 2011



Source: ZDM IDP Review, 2013/14

### 3.8 SANITATION

The table below sets out the levels of access to sanitation by urban and rural households within each of the five local municipalities.

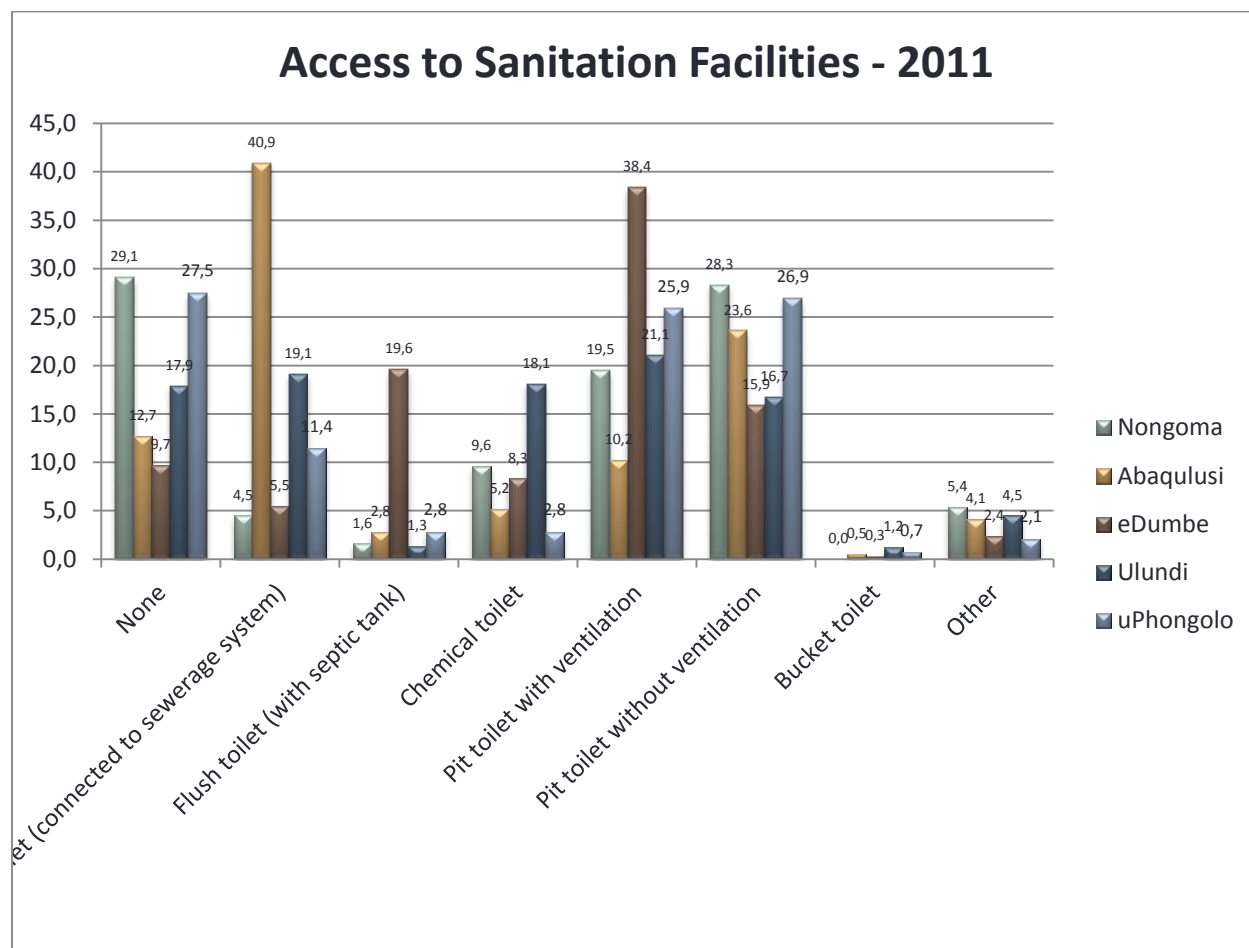
TABLE 12: ACCESS TO SANITATION BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

| Urban Households        | None or Inadequate | VIP (RDP)    | Septic Tank (RDP) | Water Borne (>RDP) | TOTAL         |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>Abaqulusi</b>        | 0                  | 0            | 0                 | 15283              | 15283         |
| <b>eDumbe</b>           | 0                  | 0            | 498               | 4659               | 5157          |
| <b>Nongoma</b>          | 0                  | 0            | 0                 | 1239               | 1239          |
| <b>Ulundi</b>           | 0                  | 0            | 0                 | 5520               | 5520          |
| <b>uPhongolo</b>        | 0                  | 0            | 0                 | 3557               | 3557          |
| <b>Total (Urban)</b>    |                    |              | <b>498</b>        | <b>30258</b>       | <b>30756</b>  |
|                         |                    |              |                   |                    |               |
| Rural Households        | None or Inadequate | VIP (RDP)    | Septic Tank (RDP) | Water Borne (>RDP) | TOTAL         |
| <b>Abaqulusi</b>        | 14440              | 10312        | 267               | 0                  | 25019         |
| <b>eDumbe</b>           | 607                | 10917        | 199               | 0                  | 11723         |
| <b>Nongoma</b>          | 16242              | 20690        | 0                 | 0                  | 36932         |
| <b>Ulundi</b>           | 14548              | 17255        | 42                | 0                  | 31845         |
| <b>uPhongolo</b>        | 10920              | 10301        | 358               | 0                  | 21579         |
| <b>Total (Rural)</b>    | <b>56757</b>       | <b>69475</b> | <b>866</b>        | <b>0</b>           | <b>127098</b> |
|                         |                    |              |                   |                    |               |
| <b>Total Households</b> | <b>56757</b>       | <b>69475</b> | <b>1364</b>       | <b>30258</b>       | <b>157854</b> |

Source: Zululand District Municipality WSDP 2013

Figure 13 below sets out the levels of access to sanitation facilities based on Census 2011 statistics.

FIGURE 13: ACCESS TO SANITATION FACILITIES - 2011



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

The above information represents an overall improvement since 2001 across the district in terms of the number of households with access to flush or chemical toilets or pit latrines. However, it must be noted that almost 20% of the households (31 272 households) in the district in 2011 indicated that they did not have access to sanitation (toilet) facilities. The central and eastern parts of the District are most severely affected, with more than 40% of the households indicating that they do not have access to toilet facilities<sup>7</sup>. The areas most severely affected are clearly highlighted in Map 6 below. Table 13 and Figure 14 below provide a comparison of the district population's access to sanitation facilities in 2001 and 2011.

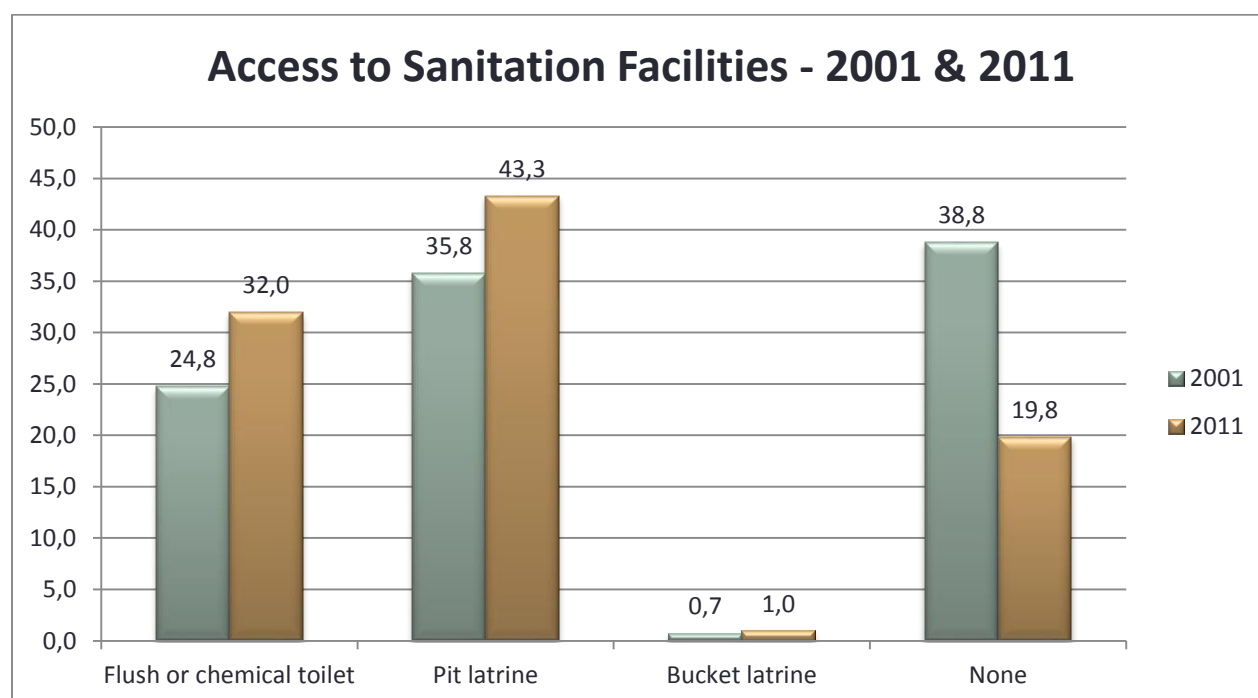
<sup>7</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

TABLE 13: ACCESS TO SANITATION FACILITIES – 2001 & 2011

|                                 | 2001              |      | 2011              |      |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------|-------------------|------|
|                                 | No. of Households | %    | No. of Households | %    |
| <b>Flush or chemical toilet</b> | 34 984            | 24.8 | 50 405            | 32.0 |
| <b>Pit latrine</b>              | 50 488            | 35.8 | 68 287            | 43.3 |
| <b>Bucket latrine</b>           | 1 002             | 0.7  | 1 572             | 1.0  |
| <b>None</b>                     | 54 718            | 38.8 | 31 272            | 19.8 |

Source: Statistics SA, Census 2001 & 2011

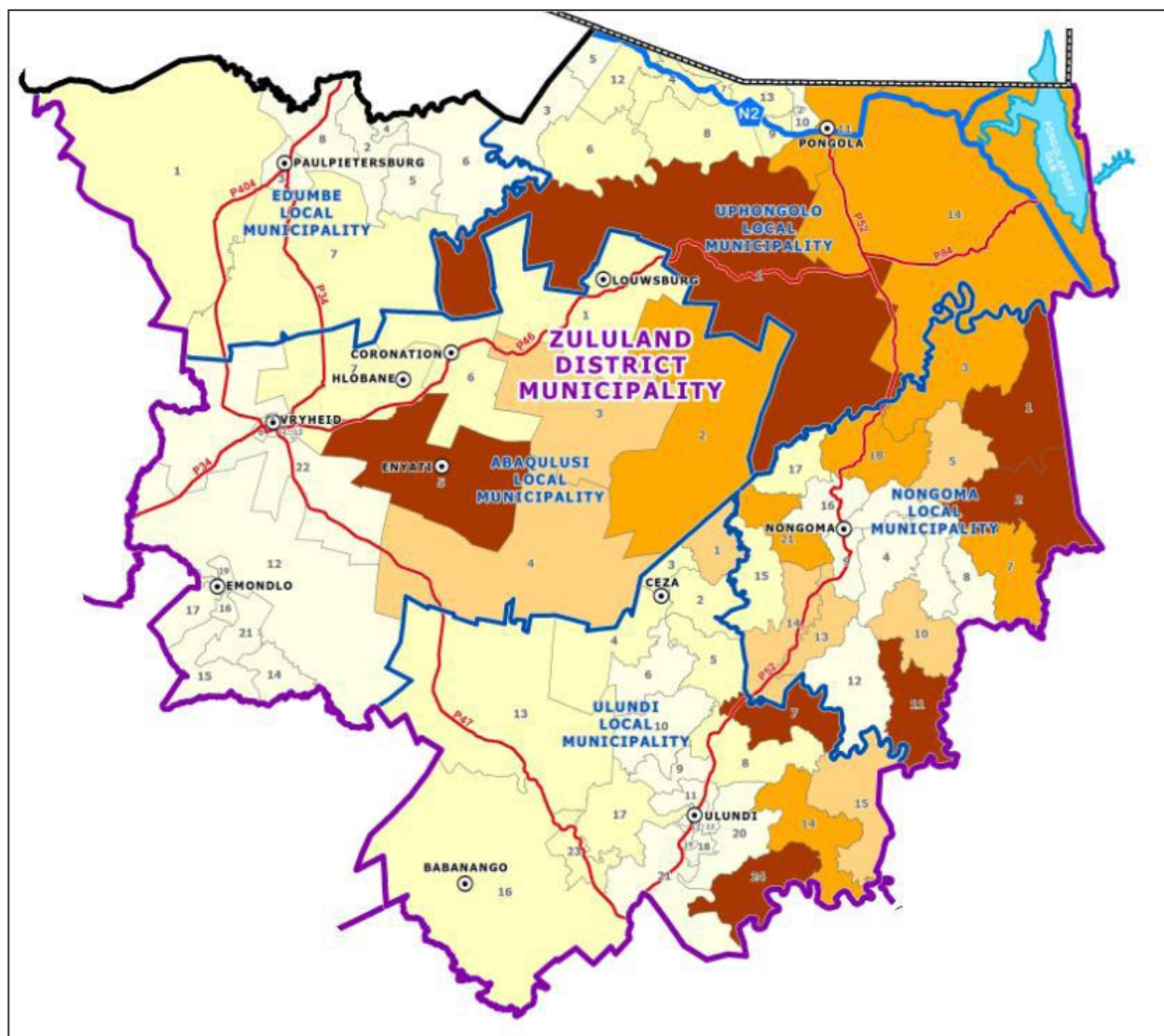
FIGURE 14: ACCESS TO SANITATION FACILITIES – 2001 & 2011



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2001 & 2011



MAP 6: PERCENTAGE OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH NO ACCESS TO TOILETS – 2011

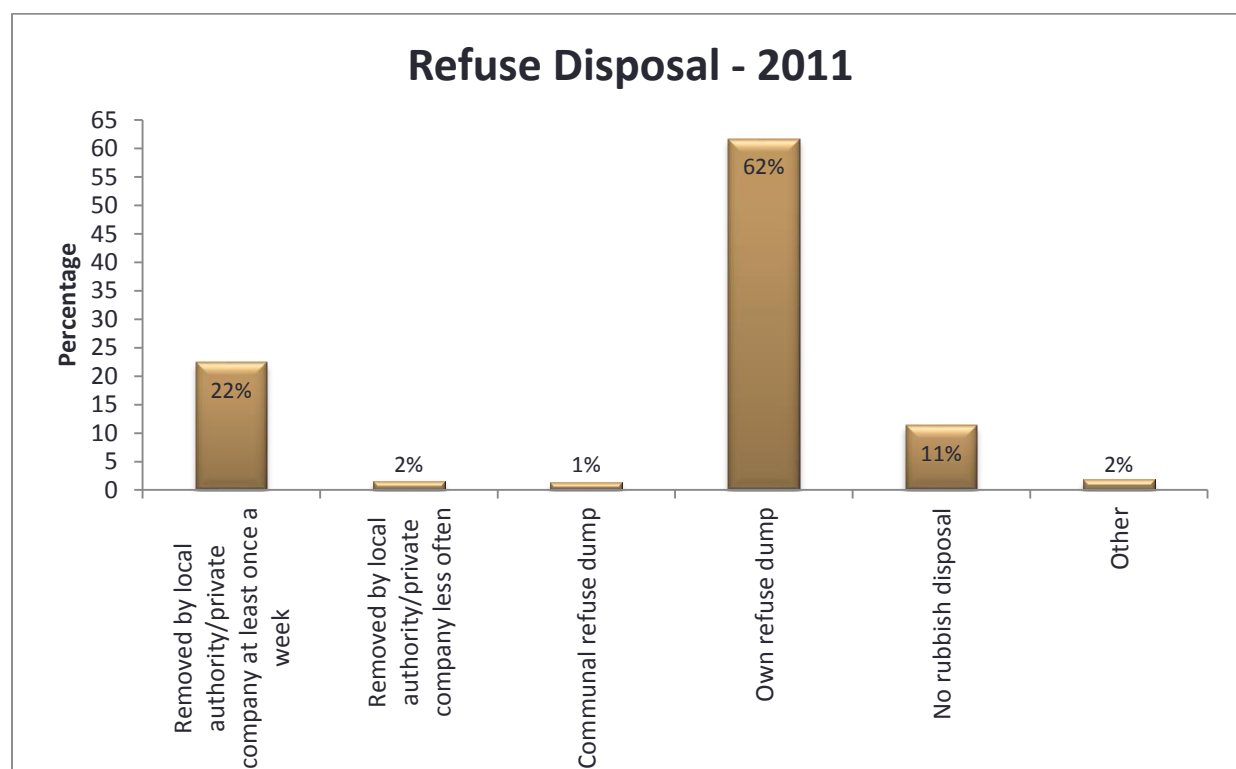


Source: ZDM IDP Review 2013/14

### 3.9 REFUSE DISPOSAL

The Zululand District has recently commissioned and completed a Waste Management Strategy, which addresses some key issues relating to the positioning of facilities, tariffs, health aspects, legal responsibilities and cost estimates for infrastructure as well as the operational and maintenance cost of facilities. The Strategy also sets out the procedures to be followed for the development of new Waste Disposal, site facilities and additional services required.

FIGURE 15: REFUSE DISPOSAL IN ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY - 2011



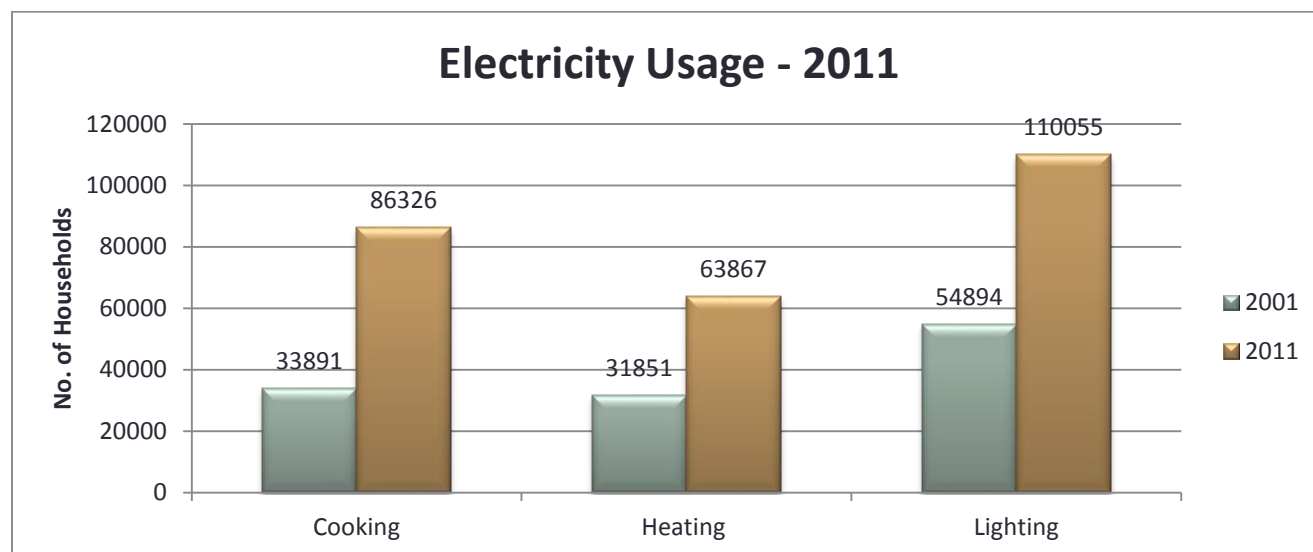
Source: Statistics SA, Census 2001 & 2011

In most localities within Zululand, refuse removal is currently limited to the urban areas of the District, and is not available to the existing informal settlements and rural areas. As a result, the majority of the population disposes of their own refuse in informal dump sites (63% of the population use their own or communal refuse dumps).

### 3.10 ENERGY SOURCES

In the Zululand District Municipality, electricity is provided by way of connections to the Eskom grid or by way of non-grid electricity. Census data for the years 2001 and 2011 indicate a significant increase in the usage of electricity for lighting, cooking and heating purposes across the district.

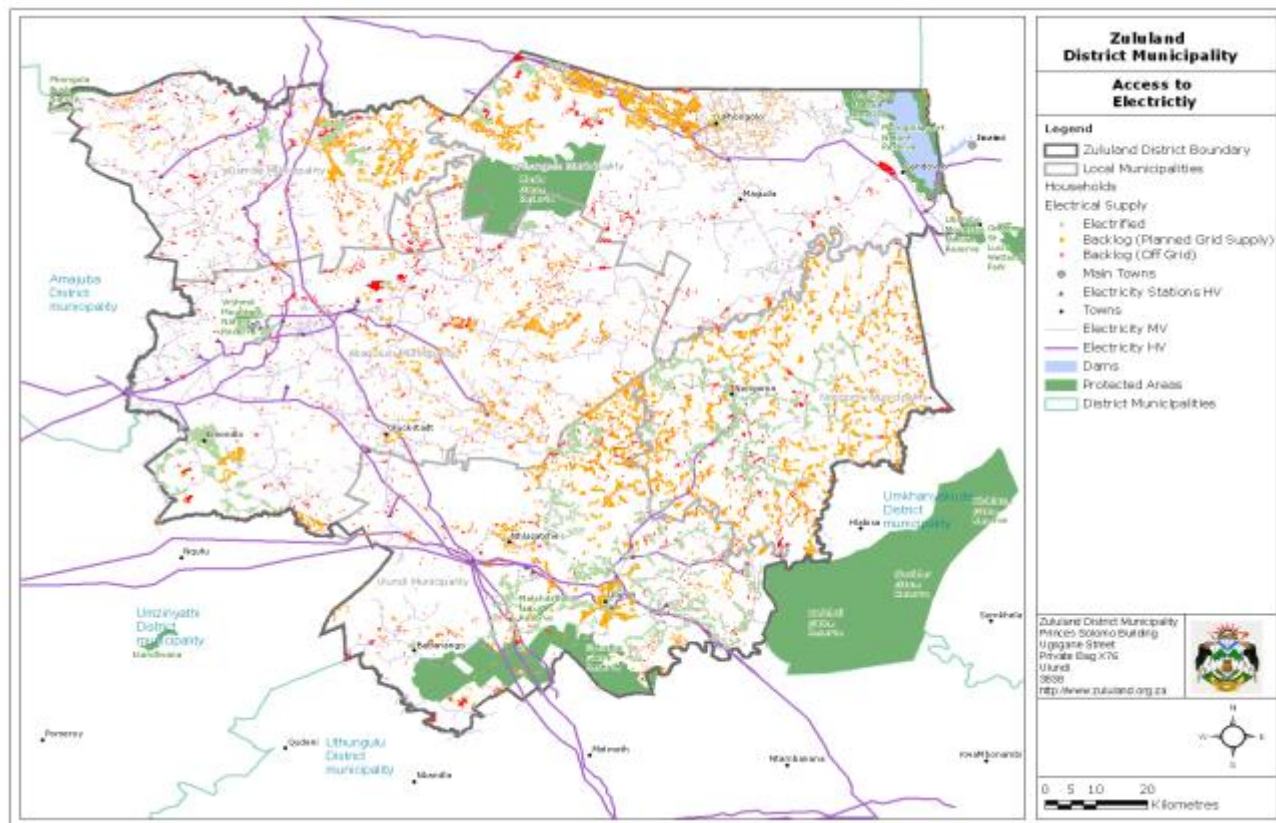
FIGURE 16: ELECTRICITY USAGE IN ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY - 2011



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2001 & 2011

Map 7 below spatially depicts the level of access to electricity across the district.

MAP 7: ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY - 2011



Source: ZDM IDP Review 2013/14

Over fifty percent (54.7%) of the total households in Zululand District used electricity as their main energy source for cooking in 2011, followed by 34% using wood. In terms of lighting, almost 70% of households use electricity for lighting purposes, although 28% still utilize candles. Forty percent of the households are still dependent on wood as their main energy source for heating.

TABLE 14: ENERGY SOURCE FOR COOKING, LIGHTING & HEATING - 2011

| Energy Source      | Cooking         | Lighting        | Heating         |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|                    | % of Households | % of Households | % of Households |
| <b>Electricity</b> | 54.7            | 69.8            | 40.5            |
| <b>Gas</b>         | 4.6             | 0.4             | 2.0             |
| <b>Paraffin</b>    | 4.1             | 0.5             | 1.9             |
| <b>Solar</b>       | 0.2             | 0.4             | 0.2             |
| <b>Candles</b>     | 0.0             | 28.3            | 0.0             |
| <b>Wood</b>        | 34.1            | 0.0             | 40.3            |
| <b>Coal</b>        | 1.4             | 0.0             | 2.0             |
| <b>Animal dung</b> | 0.4             | 0.0             | 0.7             |
| <b>Other</b>       | 0.2             | 0.0             | 0.1             |
| <b>None</b>        | 0.3             | 0.6             | 12.3            |

Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011



## SECTION 4: COMMUNITY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

---

One of the social development IDP objectives of the Zululand District Municipality is the social upliftment of communities, which aims to reduce poverty by implementing community development projects. Some of these programmes, projects and initiatives include:

### 4.1 WOMEN, YOUTH AND THE DISABLED

---

The municipality has recognized the national importance of the Youth, Women and Disabled person's days during its term of office. The District hosted the Women's Summit and Women's Day in Ulundi, to provide a platform for women to share information and enter into dialogues on issues pertaining to their development e.g. business opportunities, self-help programmes/projects, education on gender based violence, women's health, HIV/AIDS etc.

A Gender Forum has also been established that represents women from all the local municipalities, and a Gender Workshop held with the aim of developing a Gender Policy to deal with critical issues such as health, education, welfare and safety<sup>8</sup>.

A Youth Capacity Building Workshop was held in 2005 where the youth were capacitated on local government acts and their involvement in local government processes. The District has also managed to secure the approval of the Zululand District Municipality Youth Development Plan, and the Games Conceptual Framework which aims to revive the sporting spirit and culture among the youth.

The District Municipality has been working with organizations such as CREATE to provide support to the disabled. Workshop programmes for Disability Forums of the local municipalities are periodically arranged in order for people living with disabilities to get exposed to their rights and opportunities relating to projects that they may start and opportunities for employment<sup>9</sup>.

### 4.2 WIDOWS, ORPHANS, CHILDREN AND AGED PROGRAMMES

---

The District has initiated a programme to assist widows to improve their lives through self-help projects.

There are also community LED ward projects to assist communities to start self-help projects which include block making, poultry farming, vegetable gardens, sewing projects, etc. This programme has proven to have a great impact on the lives of people of Zululand<sup>10</sup>.

Given the high level of child-headed households, efforts have also been made to assist the children in the district. For example, the Mayor has initiated the Play and Party programme for children where over 5 000 children from the five local municipalities are treated to a party and gifts with entertainment.

In terms of senior citizens, 6 000 meet with the council annually at an event to be addressed by the Mayor on issues pertaining to their general welfare and are afforded an opportunity to also discuss their social issues.

---

<sup>8</sup> <http://www.zululand.org.za/community-services/youth-sports-and-recreation.aspx>

<sup>9</sup> <http://www.zululand.org.za/community-services/youth-sports-and-recreation.aspx>

<sup>10</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

### 4.3 SPORTS DEVELOPMENT

The Zululand District views sports development as being key to promoting development, personal discipline, leadership, empowerment, skills development, team work skills and entertainment through sporting activities.

Various sporting initiatives have been introduced within the District:

1. The staging of the Mayoral Cup on an annual basis brings together all the local municipalities to compete with a view to selecting players for participating in the Inter-District Games. This event has resulted in the selection of players to represent the Province and some proceeding to represent the country at the world games.
2. The Zululand District Municipality Annual 56km Marathon is run from Nongoma to Ulundi (interchangeably), and has been staged in cooperation with the Nongoma Athletics Club and the KwaZulu-Natal Athletics. This marathon attracted approximately 300 athletes from all over the country, and has been a drawcard for athletes who are preparing themselves for the Comrade's Marathon.
3. From 2008, Zululand District Municipality has created a strong relationship with the KZN-based PSL team, Amazulu. As a result, some of Amazulu home games are played in the Ulundi Regional stadium, and some of the PSL competitions are played in Ulundi<sup>11</sup>.

## SECTION 5: ACCESS TO PUBLIC FACILITIES

### 5.1 EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES

The information below reflects the number of educational facilities (existing) within the Zululand District and the required (additional) number of facilities at a local municipal level. A backlog analysis<sup>12</sup> demonstrates the need for an additional 106 primary schools and 37 secondary schools.

TABLE 15: BACKLOG ANALYSIS – EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

| Local Municipality | Primary Schools |          | Secondary Schools |          |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------|-------------------|----------|
|                    | Existing        | Required | Existing          | Required |
| <b>eDumbe</b>      | 72              | 6        | 17                | 6        |
| <b>Abaqulusi</b>   | 104             | 25       | 45                | 7        |
| <b>Nongoma</b>     | 98              | 33       | 29                | 12       |
| <b>uPhongolo</b>   | 101             | 15       | 42                | 5        |
| <b>Ulundi</b>      | 158             | 27       | 66                | 7        |

Source: eDumbe, Abaqulusi, Nongoma, uPhongolo, Ulundi, & Zululand IDP Reviews: 2013/14

With regards to access to schools, most of the pupils in the rural areas of the district travel long distances to access educational facilities. The inaccessibility of schools results in low attendance rates that contribute to the poor educational standards in the rural areas.

<sup>11</sup> <http://www.zululand.org.za/community-services/youth-sports-and-recreation.aspx>

<sup>12</sup> Households at a travelling distance further than 5km from a primary or secondary school are considered to be a backlog, every 3 500 people constituting the need for a primary school, and every 8 000 people constituting the need for a secondary school – as determined by the Department of Education



TABLE 16: ACCESS TO SCHOOLS - 2011

| Distance | Number of Households      |                             |
|----------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
|          | Access to Primary Schools | Access to Secondary Schools |
| 0-0.25km | 86 213                    | 63 480                      |
| 2.5-5km  | 37 578                    | 39 837                      |
| >5km     | 19 736                    | 40210                       |

Source: ZDM IDP Review: 2013/14

Limited tertiary education facilities exist within the district, which hinders the progress of school leavers within some of the localities as they have to leave the local areas for tertiary education<sup>13</sup>. The Mthashana College (technical) offers tertiary courses on a part-time or full-time basis to about 650 students. Vryheid plays an important regional educational function and draws pupils from the whole sub-region.

Addressing the backlogs as well as the upgrading and maintenance of the existing facilities are the key development challenges facing the education sector within Zululand. Most of the local municipalities not only face the problem of a lack of educational facilities, but also shortages of teachers, limited career guidance, and/or poor quality of facilities e.g. libraries, laboratories, sports fields etc. – which is more pronounced in the rural areas of the district.

## 5.2 HEALTH FACILITIES

There are a total of 98 clinics and 10 hospitals in the Zululand District. According to the District IDP Review 2013/14, a further 108 clinics and 9 hospitals are required throughout the district<sup>14</sup>.

TABLE 17: CLINICS & HOSPITALS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

| Local Municipality | Clinics  |          | Hospitals |          |
|--------------------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
|                    | Existing | Required | Existing  | Required |
| Abaqulusi          | 26       | 21       | 3         | 2        |
| eDumbe             | 13       | 8        | 2         | 1        |
| Nongoma            | 18       | 33       | 2         | 2        |
| Ulundi             | 26       | 27       | 2         | 2        |
| uPhongolo          | 15       | 19       | 1         | 2        |

Source: ZDM IDP, 2012/17

According to the KZN Department of Health<sup>15</sup>, the following are the key hospitals situated throughout the District:

1. Vryheid Hospital is a level one care hospital in the Abaqulusi Local Municipality serving approximately 224 546 people (this figure is based on Abaqulusi Municipality figures). The

<sup>13</sup> eDumbe IDP Review, 2013/14

<sup>14</sup> A distance further than 5km from a clinic was considered as a backlog. The standards of 1 hospital for every 100 000 people was used for determining backlogs with regards to hospitals.

<sup>15</sup> <http://www.kznhealth.gov.za/zululand.htm>

hospital is authorised to use 338 beds, but due to the influx of patients from outside the municipality, 359 beds are used.

2. Thulasizwe Hospital is a specialised hospital located within Ulundi offering a range of services which include audiology, radiology and HIV/AIDS counselling.
3. Ceza Hospital is a level one District Hospital located in Ulundi, offering 24-hour services e.g. gynaecology, paediatrics, surgery and dental services. The hospital serves a population of about 40 353.
4. St Francis Hospital is classified as a Specialised Psychiatric Hospital, situated in Ulundi. The hospital has 96 authorised beds, and future plans for the hospital include designating it as a District Psychiatric hospital.
5. Nkonjeni Hospital is a district hospital in Ulundi which serves a rural community, and attached to 12 residential clinics.
6. The Benedictine hospital is a district hospital with 430 beds, located in Nongoma, serving the local population and surrounding rural communities. Services rendered include physiotherapy, surgery, psychiatric and orthopaedic services.
7. Itshelejuba hospital is a district rural hospital located in uPhongolo, serving the local municipal population as well as people from Mpumalanga province and Swaziland.

In order to address the increase in the HIV/AIDS prevalence rate, the District housed its Social Programmes Unit at the municipal health centre - Princess Mandisi Health Care Centre. Numerous intervention programmes have been introduced at the Princess Mandisi Health Care Centre, which include:

1. AIDS Council – this was officially launched in 2007. The District has also assisted the local municipalities to establish their own AIDS Councils.
2. HIV and AIDS Programmes – which includes voluntary testing and counseling (VCT), health education and community awareness
3. Care and Support Programmes – this includes a support group for people living with HIV/AIDS, and community gardens to assist child-headed households.
4. Lovelife Programme - a partnership between Zululand District Municipality and Lovelife Trust which targets schools with the aim to educating young people in making informed decisions. ZDM has already enrolled 20 schools into the programme<sup>16</sup>,

---

<sup>16</sup> <http://www.zululand.org.za/community-services/sivananda-princess-mandisi-health-care-centre.aspx>

The KZN Department of Health provides a range of health facilities to the Zululand population as outlined in the table below:

TABLE 18: KZN DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH STANDARDS AND FACILITIES

| Population      | Recommended Facility              | Estimated Attendees (per month) |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Scattered <5000 | Mobile Point                      | 100                             |
| Clustered 5000  | Health Station                    | 400-600                         |
| 5000-10000      | Small Clinic                      | 2000                            |
| 5000-10000      | Small Clinic with maternity       | 2000 (20 deliveries)            |
| 10000-20000     | Medium Clinic                     | 3000                            |
| 10000-20000     | Medium Clinic with maternity      | 3000 (20 deliveries)            |
| 30000-50000     | Large Clinic                      | 4000-5000                       |
| 30000-50000     | Large Clinic with maternity       | 4000-5000 (30-50 deliveries)    |
| 60000-70000     | Extra Large Clinic                | 6000-10000                      |
| 60000-70000     | Extra Large Clinic with maternity | 6000-10000 (30-50 deliveries)   |
| 70000-100000    | Community Health Centre           | 10000-30000                     |

Source: ZDM IDP 2012/17

A complete list of the range of health care facilities that are available within the Zululand District is provided below<sup>17</sup>.

TABLE 19: HEALTH CARE FACILITIES & SERVICES WITHIN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT

| Municipality     | Hospital   | Clinic   |  |
|------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Abaqulusi</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vryheid Hospital</li> <li>Mt View Hospital</li> <li>Siloah Lutheran Hospital</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mondlo 2 Clinic</li> <li>Bhekumthetho Clinic</li> <li>Thembumusa Clinic</li> <li>Siyakhathala Clinic</li> <li>Ntababomvu Clinic</li> <li>BhekuZulu Clinic</li> <li>Gluckstadt Clinic</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlobane Clinic</li> <li>Khambi Clinic</li> <li>Lousburg Clinic</li> <li>Makhwela Clinic</li> <li>Mason Street Clinic</li> <li>Swart Mfolozi Clinic</li> <li>Mobile Clinics (3)</li> </ul> |
| <b>eDumbe</b>    |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>eDumbe CHC</li> <li>Frisgewaatht Clinic</li> <li>P. Mhlosheni Clinic</li> <li>Hartlands Clinic</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lunerberg Clinic</li> <li>Ophuzane Clinic</li> <li>Paul Pietersburg clinic</li> <li>Mobile clinic (2)</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Ulundi</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thulasizwe Hospital</li> <li>Ceza Hospital</li> </ul>                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ezimfabeni Clinic</li> <li>Stedham Clinic</li> <li>Sizane Clinic</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lomo Clinic</li> <li>Wela Clinic</li> <li>Ncemaneni Clinic</li> </ul>   |

<sup>17</sup> Information extracted from: <http://www.kznhealth.gov.za/Zululand/subdistricts.htm>

| Municipality                             | Hospital   | Clinic   |   |
|--|--|--|---|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>St Francis Hospital</li> <li>Nkonjeni Hospital</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Esidakeni clinic</li> <li>Idlebe Clinic</li> <li>Magagadolo Clinic</li> <li>Ombimbini Clinic</li> <li>Mobile Clinic (1)</li> <li>Mdumezulu Clinic</li> <li>Unit A Clinic</li> <li>Mabedlana Clinic</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Zilulwane Clinic</li> <li>Nhlungwane Clinic</li> <li>Nomdiya clinic</li> <li>Makhosini Clinic</li> <li>Mpungamhlophe Clinic</li> <li>KwaMame Clinic</li> <li>Nkonjeni Mobile (2)</li> <li>St Francis Mobile (2)</li> </ul> |
| <b>Nongoma</b>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Benedictine Hospital</li> </ul>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nqeku Clinic</li> <li>Nkunzana Clinic</li> <li>Buxedene Clinic</li> <li>Dungeni Clinic</li> <li>Ekubungazeleni Clinic</li> <li>Hlengimpilo Clinic</li> <li>Mophophoma Clinic</li> </ul>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Njoko Clinic</li> <li>Queen Nolonolo Clinic</li> <li>Sovane Clinic</li> <li>Usuthu Clinic</li> <li>Mahhashini Clinic</li> <li>Benedictine Mobiles (3)</li> </ul>   |
| <b>uPhongola</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Itshelejuba hospital</li> </ul>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Altona Clinic</li> <li>Emkhwakhweni Clinic</li> <li>KwaNkundla Clinic</li> <li>KwaShoba Clinic</li> <li>Ncotshane Clinic</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pongola Fixed Clinic</li> <li>Belgrade Clinic</li> <li>Qalukubheka Clinic</li> <li>Tobolsk Clinic</li> <li>Pongola Mobiles (3)</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Forensic Services</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dumbe</li> <li>Vryheid</li> <li>Nongoma</li> </ul>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ulundi</li> <li>Pongola</li> </ul>  |   |
| <b>Emergency Medical Rescue Services</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ceza</li> <li>Nongoma</li> <li>Dumbe</li> </ul>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vryheid</li> <li>Itshelejuba</li> <li>Ulundi</li> </ul>   |   |

Source: KZN Department of Health

South Africa is in the process of introducing an innovative system of healthcare financing - the National Health Insurance (NHI). The objective of the NHI is to ensure that all South Africans have access to appropriate, efficient and quality health services. It will be phased-in over a period of 14 years. This will entail major changes in the service delivery structures, administrative and management systems. The NHI is intended to bring about reform that will improve service provision. It will promote equity and efficiency so as to ensure that all South Africans have access to affordable, quality healthcare services regardless of their socio-economic status<sup>18</sup>.

Given the status of health care within the District, the rollout of the National Health Insurance (NHI) will ensure that the Zululand population is provided with essential healthcare, regardless of their employment status and levels of income. Despite the fact that efforts have been made to ensure equitable access to necessary healthcare services, there are still serious challenges that prevail in the District, with many of the population not being able to access good quality healthcare

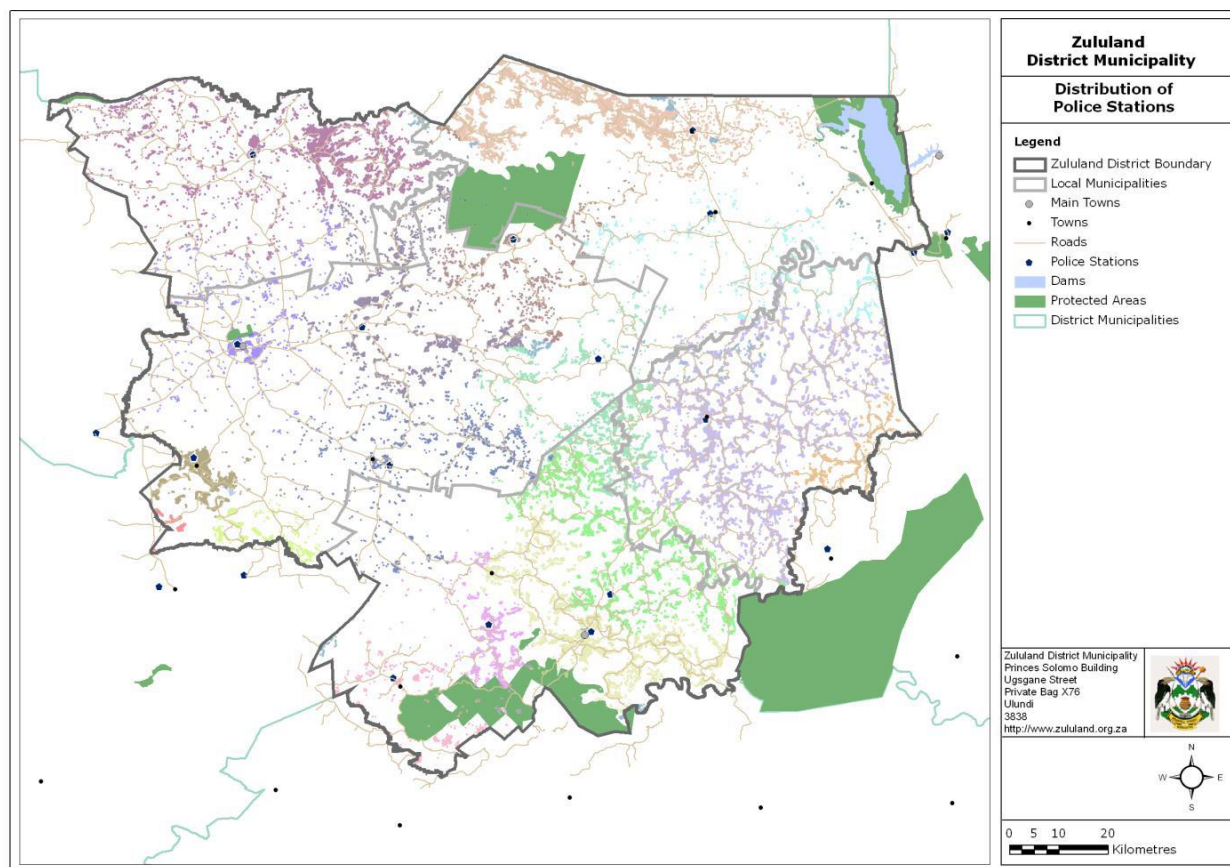
<sup>18</sup> Green Paper: National Health Insurance in South Africa, Department of Health, 2011

within their respective localities. The introduction of the NHI is seen as a means to improve access to comprehensive and quality healthcare services through accredited and contracted public and private providers, with a strong focus on health promotion and prevention services at the community and household level.

### 5.3 SAFETY & SECURITY

There are currently fourteen (14) police stations within the Zululand District<sup>19</sup>, with a further 149 required<sup>20</sup>. The Ncome Prison is the main medium/maximum security prison in Vryheid. With an official capacity of 1 359, the actual population of the prison exceeds this by over 170%<sup>21</sup>.

MAP 8: DISTRIBUTION OF POLICE STATIONS IN ZULULAND DISTRICT



Source: ZDM IDP Review 2013/14

Recent statistics show a 6% increase in the total level of crime in the area between 2006 and 2013 (from 14 629 in 2006 to 15 477 in 2013)<sup>22</sup>. The largest increases over this period related to

<sup>19</sup> The location of these police stations are as follows: Babanango, Ceza, Hlobane, Louwsburg, Nongoma, Paulpietersburg, Pongola, Ulundi, Vryheid, Gluckstadt, Magudu, eMondlo.

<sup>20</sup> Each household further than a distance of 20km from a police station was considered not to be accessible to such a facility; with every 25 000 cumulative people not accessible to a police station indicating the need for a facility

<sup>21</sup> Figures in 2002 reflected a prison population of 2 357 – Information on the Functioning of KZN Correctional Institutions by the Provincial Commissioner (2002) - [www.pmg.org.za](http://www.pmg.org.za)



commercial crime, sexual crimes, driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs, and drug-related crime. The most common crimes cited in the district in 2013 include: theft, burglaries at residential premises, assault, and stock theft. In terms of the areas most affected by crime, Vryheid, Nongoma and Pongola recorded the highest levels of crime in 2013 (20.6%, 16.3% and 15.7% respectively of the total crimes reported within the district).

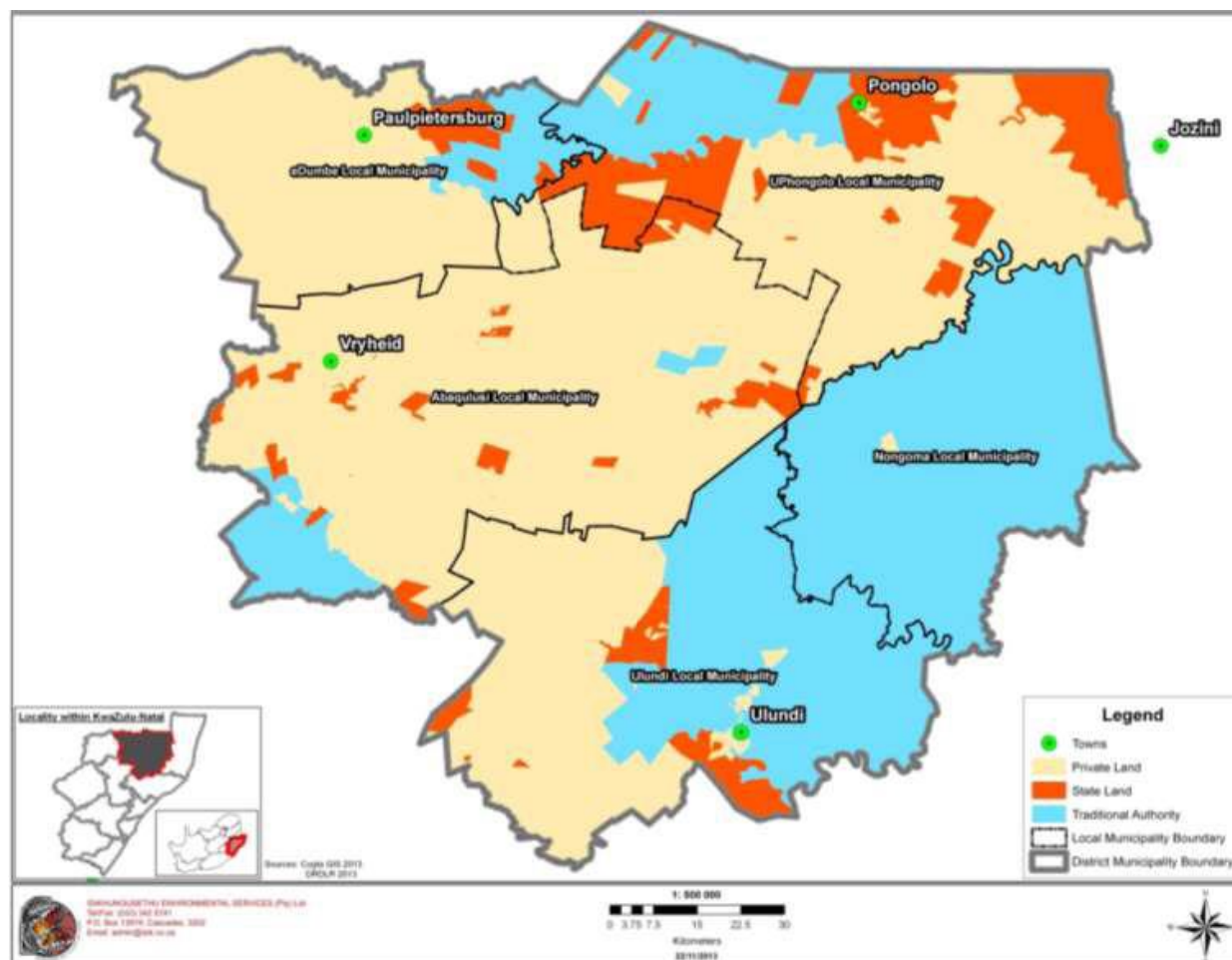
---

<sup>22</sup> <http://www.crimestatssa.com/province.php?ShowProvince=Kwazulu-Natal>

## SECTION 6: LAND AND LAND LEGAL ISSUES

The south-eastern part of the Zululand District, a small portion to the central-west, and portions in the central-north constitute Ingonyama Trust Land. The Ulundi and Nongoma Local Municipalities have large tracts of Ingonyama Trust Land upon which scattered, relatively low density rural settlement is evident. Privately owned land comprises the majority of the central and western area of the District with state owned land located to the north<sup>23</sup>. Map 9 below provides an indication of the broad land ownership patterns in the Zululand District.

MAP 9: LAND OWNERSHIP IN ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



Source: Zululand Siyamphambili LED Plan, 2013

### 6.1 OVERVIEW OF LAND REFORM IN ZULULAND

The Zululand District has generated a large number of land reform applications since March 1997. Due to the agricultural potential of the area, a key focus has been on creating commercial farming ventures, securing tenure for labour tenants and State land residents, and discussing share equity

<sup>23</sup> Zululand District Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

schemes around eco-tourism and forestry, in order to create opportunities for individuals who settle on the land<sup>24</sup>.

The Zululand District Agricultural Sector Plan developed in 2006 set the various categories of land and the land reform programmes of redistribution, restitution and tenure reform, and potential interventions or recommendations going forward. Table 20 below summarises the information presented in the report.

---

<sup>24</sup> Zululand District Municipality Agricultural Sector Plan, May 2006



TABLE 20: CATEGORIES OF LAND & LAND REFORM PROGRAMMES

|                        | DESCRIPTION   | RECOMMENDATION  |
|------------------------|---|---|
| State Owned Land       | According to the District Agricultural Plan developed in 2006, there are approximately 415 hectares of State owned land registered in the name of the Department of Land Affairs and the Department of Public Works.  | It is important to note that when dealing with State owned land located adjacent to Traditional Authority areas, consideration has to be given to the fact that the land is already occupied by members of the Traditional Authority and could only be considered as tenure upgrade projects. |
| Ingonyama Trust Land   | <p>The Ingonyama Trust has approximately 452 773 hectares of land in the district, on which currently no land reform projects have initiated. The following tribal authorities are located in the area:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• eDumbe Municipality – Dlamini and Mthethwa</li> <li>• Abaqulusi Municipality – Mdlalose, Zulu</li> <li>• Ulundi Municipality – Mbatha, Ndebele, Buthelezi, Nobamba, Mpungose, Ximba and Zungu</li> <li>• Nongoma Municipality – Zulu/Mbatha, Zulu/Usuthu, and Mandlakazi</li> <li>• uPhonogolo Municipality – Msibi, Masidla, Ntshangase and Simelane</li> </ul> | Several portions of Ingonyama Trust Land adjoin proclaimed nature conservation areas, offering potential for eco-tourism projects.  |
| Privately Owned Land   | The majority of the privately owned land in the region is owned by white commercial farmers. Several privately owned farms have been offered to the Department of Land Affairs for land reform projects. Due to increasing mechanisation on farms, labour disputes and changing landowners, several families have in the past, been evicted from farms and have now approached the Department of Land Affairs for assistance.   |   |
| Redistribution         | The Redistribution Programme in the District has been running since 1997. By 2004, 54 projects had been approved by the Department of Land Affairs, with approximately 41 000 hectares of land being purchased for approximately 3 961 beneficiaries.   |   |
| Farm Workers Requiring | A large proportion of the district population are employed as   | Farm workers and labour tenants are   |



|   | DESCRIPTION   | RECOMMENDATION   |
|---|---|--|
| Tenure Security                             | <p>farm workers on white owned commercial farms, many of whom live on the farms where they work, or commute from the surrounding communal areas on a daily basis.</p> <p>There are several emerging farmers in the Ingonyama Trust land, and many individuals are willing to venture into small-scale commercial farming if they had the security of tenure and access to finance.</p>  | <p>generally considered to be one of the most marginalised groups in South Africa – this therefore presents an opportunity to address the issue of farm worker tenure security.</p>  |
| Labour Tenants Requiring Security of Tenure | <p>The ban on labour tenancy in 1969 resulted in the mass removal of excess labour in many areas. According to the Surplus Peoples Project, the areas most significantly affected within the Zululand District included Vryheid, Babanango, Ngotshe and Paulpietersburg. In Vryheid, a large number of families affected by the ban moved into the resettlement areas of Bilanyoni, Mondlo or Nondweni. In the Babanango area, tenants were relocated to a number of closer settlements in the Denny Dalton region, including the settlements of Emakhosini, Hlungulwana and Mpungamlophe. Many of the labour tenant communities strongly resisted removals from the farms and continued to occupy the land on which they had been for several generations.</p> | <p>Whilst the final proposals on approved projects were not known in 2006, a number of options towards providing tenure security for labour tenants, included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Negotiated leasehold agreements.</li> <li>• Use rights, usufruct which could be endorsed by a notarial deed in the title to the farm.</li> <li>• State assisted land transfers either of an entire farm or a sectional land purchase.</li> <li>• Share equity schemes.</li> <li>• Long-term share cropping.</li> </ul> |
| Communities/Settlements                     | <p>The district is characterised by scattered rural settlements and farms.</p>  | <p>Tenants living in the scattered freehold settlements throughout the region could form small groups of potential beneficiaries, with an agricultural, tenure security and infrastructural focus; and specific groups within communities can be identified as potential beneficiaries of land reform projects e.g. women, youth, social organisations and garden clubs. Given the fact that land reform</p>   |





| DESCRIPTION                      |   | RECOMMENDATION   |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
|                                  |   | programmes focus on addressing the needs of these aforementioned groups, the Sector Plan also recommended that they approach the Department of Land Affairs with specific project ideas in order to improve their tenure security and livelihoods. |
| Freehold Communities             | Between 1960 and 1982 the State embarked on a campaign to remove black freehold settlements to quota land purchased for resettlement. In the region, examples of such communities included Mooiplats, Voorslag, Apologie and Beterspruit – who were denied basic infrastructure and social services and lived under the threat of removal.  | A large-scale tenure reform programme could be undertaken in each of these settlements under either redistribution or restitution.   |
| Potential for Leasehold Land Use | There are several tracts of private, small portions of State land and communally owned land in the District.  | This land could be considered for leasehold purposes as leasehold is not confined to a specific tenure system for successful application.  |
| Tribal Groups                    | Several large traditional community groups are located in the region.   | Changing tenure legislation means that cognisance will have to be taken of the role of Traditional Authorities in land reform.   |
| Communities Seeking Restitution  | <p>Several individuals, community groups and traditional authorities have repeatedly lodged claims with various government departments, NGOs, and other role players, to portions of conservation land, which presently fall under the control of the KZN Nature Conservation Services.</p> <p>Restitution claims for the District are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Babanango – 34</li> <li>• Mhlabathini – 17</li> <li>• Ngotshe – 41</li> <li>• Nongoma – 14</li> <li>• Paulpietersburg – 26</li> </ul> |  |



| DESCRIPTION   | RECOMMENDATION |
|---|----------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vryheid – 289</li> </ul> |                |

Source: Zululand District Agricultural Sector Plan, 2006

## 6.2 IMPLICATIONS

---

There are a large number of land reform projects in the area and numerous opportunities exist by capitalizing on the agricultural and tourism potential of the region, and integrating these elements into the land reform programme.

The high agricultural potential of the land is considered to be the key to the future development of the region and should be protected for long term sustainability. However, this does not mean that it should be excluded from consideration in projects that relate to land reform and commercial farming ventures. The high population numbers and livestock concentrations in the freehold settlements highlight the need for additional land, and create possible opportunities for the development of commonage schemes. In addition tenure upgrade projects could be considered for tenants presently living on portions of the freehold land<sup>25</sup>.

A large percentage of the district is communal land. Within these areas there is considerable pressure to extend grazing rights into adjoining areas. Strategies to deal with the need to accommodate the increasing demands for grazing land need particular attention. This will require extensive consultation between all key role players in the region<sup>26</sup>.

---

<sup>25</sup> Zululand District Agricultural Sector Plan, 2006

<sup>26</sup> Zululand District Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

## SECTION 7: INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

Huge disparities exist within the Zululand District in terms of the nature and structure of the built environment. The disparity in the level of services and development is more pronounced between the rural and urban areas of the District, where the towns have comparatively good levels of infrastructure and services.

### 7.1 WATER

The Zululand District Municipality falls within the Mfolozi (W2), Mkuze (W3) and Pongola (W4) secondary catchments of the Usuthu/Mhlathuze Water Management Area (WMA)<sup>27</sup>. Apart from the Pongola catchments, water from these sub-areas is currently over-utilised and a deficit exists. Table 21 below and the map 10 below provide an overview of the schemes that exist within the district.

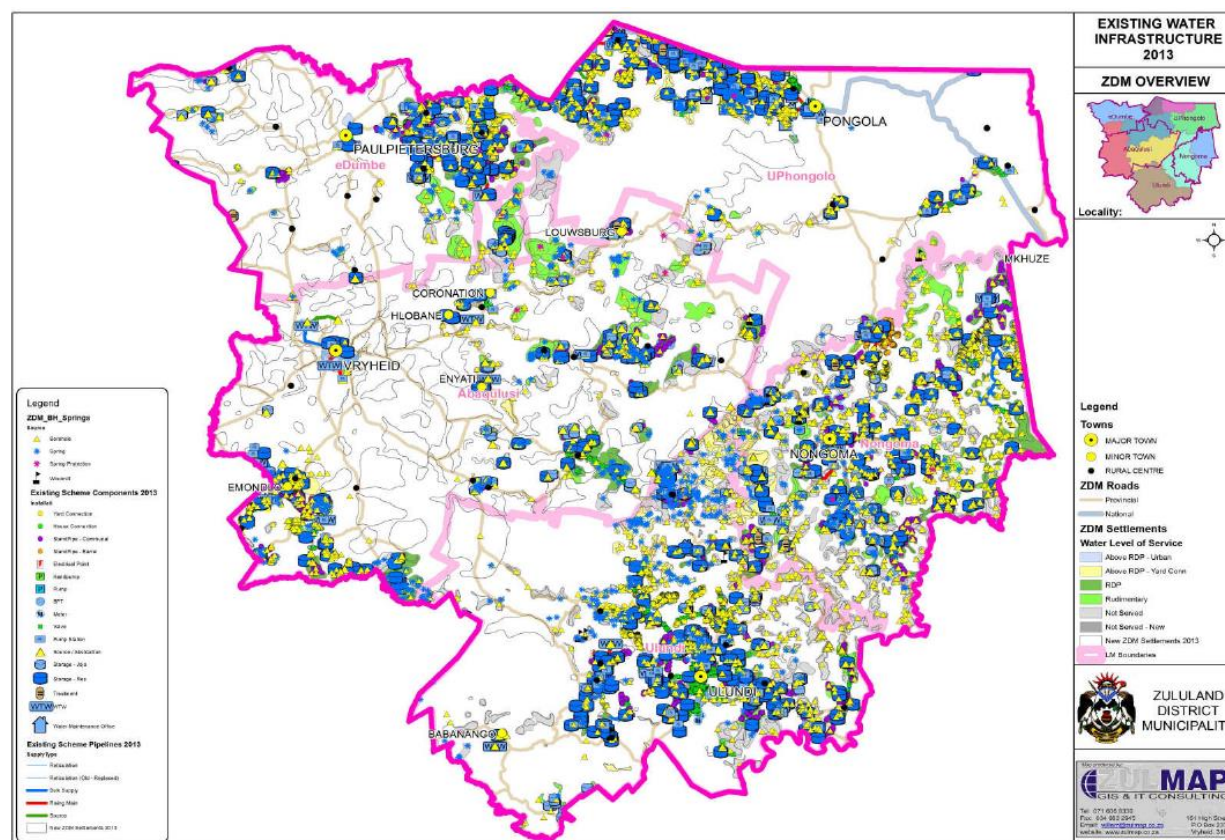
TABLE 21: SUMMARY OF SCHEMES IN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT

| Summary Data      | LOS               | Total |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------|
| Number of Schemes | Above RDP - Urban | 14    |
|                   | Above RDP - Rural | 46    |
|                   | RDP               | 87    |
|                   | Rudimentary       | 142   |
|                   | TOTAL SCHEMES     | 289   |

Source: ZDM WSDP 2013

<sup>27</sup> The Usuthu/Mhlathuze WMA is one of 19 areas defined across South Africa in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998).

MAP 10: EXISTING WATER INFRASTRUCTURE IN ZULULAND DISTRICT



Source: ZDM WSDP 2013

The percentage of backlogs per local municipality is presented in Table 22 below.

TABLE 22: PERCENTAGE OF BACKLOGS BY LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

| Local Municipality | Total Households | Backlogs | % Backlogs | % of Total Backlogs in ZDM |
|--------------------|------------------|----------|------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Abaqulusi</b>   | 40 302           | 9 275    | 23.0%      | 16.4%                      |
| <b>eDumbe</b>      | 16 880           | 3 923    | 23.2%      | 6.9%                       |
| <b>Nongoma</b>     | 38 171           | 23 818   | 62.4%      | 42.1%                      |
| <b>Ulundi</b>      | 37 365           | 12 193   | 32.6%      | 21.6%                      |
| <b>uPhongolo</b>   | 25 136           | 7 350    | 29.2%      | 13.0%                      |
| <b>TOTAL</b>       | 157 854          | 56 559   | 35.8%      | 100.0                      |

Source: ZDM WSDP 2013

There are currently a number of investigations underway to determine the refurbishment requirements of water services infrastructure in the district. The refurbishment requirements at bulk plants are receiving first priority since it is perceived that the most urgent interventions are required at these assets. Investigations are also being commissioned to determine the condition of urban infrastructure and the refurbishment needs in the towns. Whilst new infrastructure has been rolled out in the rural areas to previously neglected communities, the infrastructure in towns have



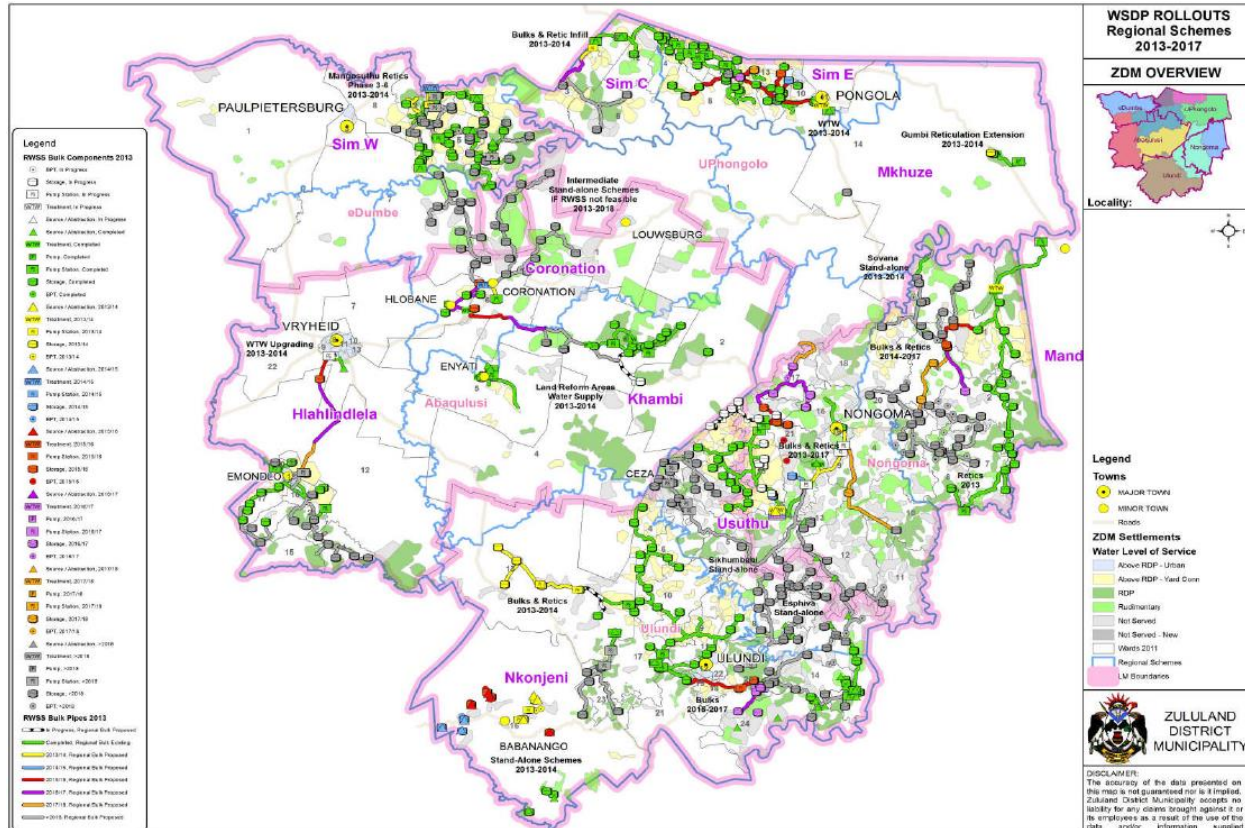
## Zululand District Growth and Development Plan 'Vision 2030'



received very little attention and funding since 1994 and it can be expected that most of the refurbishment requirements will be in these areas<sup>28</sup>.

During 2004 the ZDM started a comprehensive water master planning exercise to determine the most appropriate methods of providing previously neglected communities with water services. From the planning process, the entire district was covered with 10 back-to-back Regional Schemes<sup>29</sup>. The map below highlights the planned future bulk infrastructure that was also identified during this planning process.

MAP 11: PLANNED FUTURE BULK INFRASTRUCTURE IN ZULULAND DISTRICT



Source: ZDM WSDP 2013

<sup>28</sup> Zululand District Municipality Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), June 2013

<sup>29</sup> Nkonjeni, Usuthu, Mandlakazi, Mkhuze, Simdlangentsha, Simdlangentsha, Simdlangentsha, Coronation, Khambi and Hlahlindlela Regional Schemes



The table 23 below summarises the estimated costs to provide sufficient water services infrastructure throughout the district.

TABLE 23: COST OF NEW INFRASTRUCTURE TO BE BUILT - WATER

| WATER                       | Capital Requirements  | 2013/14             | 2014/15             | 2015/16             | 2016/17             | 2017/18               |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Regional Bulk Pipes         | R1 136 675 096        | R81 618 822         | R11 584 808         | R76 405 893         | R127 159 412        | R839 906 161          |
| Regional Bulk Components    | R763 556 689          | R138 002 602        | R97 645 428         | R45 669 845         | R44 267 521         | R437 941 293          |
| Secondary Bulk              | R1 315 814 251        | R95 981 010         | R57 291 804         | R44 491 516         | R26 385 475         | R1 091 664 446        |
| Reticulation Connections    | R137 022 280          | R6 666 220          | R8 939 760          | R8 484 820          | R10 669 920         | R102 231 560          |
| <b>Total Capital: Water</b> | <b>R3 353 068 316</b> | <b>R322 268 654</b> | <b>R175 461 800</b> | <b>R175 082 074</b> | <b>R208 512 328</b> | <b>R2 471 743 460</b> |

Source: ZDM WSDP 2013

The Zululand IDP has a number of key development strategies which include: delivery and coordination of basic services; social issues of communities; sustainability and environment; and economic development. These development strategies are ultimately linked to the need for equitable and sustainable water services that will result in an improvement in the quality of life of the district population. Spatial development within Zululand is directly related to the provision and availability of water services. This therefore implies that planning in respect of water services must be sustainable in terms of water resources, material resources, contractor capacity, management capacity, as well as funding and maintenance cost; and water services provision should not be forced into areas that are currently not economically viable or sustainable to supply.

## 7.2 SANITATION

In terms of sanitation backlogs within the Zululand District, the table below highlights the total backlogs across the municipal area.

TABLE 24: PERCENTAGE SANITATION BACKLOGS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

| Local Municipality | Total Households | Backlogs      | % Backlogs   | % of Total Backlogs |
|--------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|
| <b>Abaqulusi</b>   | 40 302           | 14 440        | 35.8%        | 25.4%               |
| <b>eDumbe</b>      | 16 880           | 607           | 3.6%         | 1.1%                |
| <b>Nongoma</b>     | 38 171           | 16 242        | 42.5%        | 28.6%               |
| <b>Ulundi</b>      | 37 365           | 14 548        | 38.9%        | 25.5%               |
| <b>uPhongolo</b>   | 25 136           | 10 920        | 43.4%        | 19.2%               |
| <b>TOTAL</b>       | <b>157 854</b>   | <b>56 757</b> | <b>35.9%</b> | <b>100.0%</b>       |

Source: ZDM WSDP 2013

Sanitation infrastructure being provided in rural areas (previously unserved communities) is limited to household VIP toilets. Urban sanitation consists of a combination of waterborne sewerage linked to waste water treatment works as well as a system of septic tanks and

conservancy tanks in less densely populated areas. Increasing urbanisation and population growth rates have placed increased pressure on the infrastructure in the urban areas, thus requiring further planning work by the district confirm the suitability of the bulk infrastructure.

As part of the Rural Sanitation Programme rollout, a Local Economic Development initiative introduced by the Zululand District involving the establishment of a local manufacturing plant to produce the pre-cast material for rural sanitation units. The manufacturing plant was established in Ulundi in 2008 via the Rural Sanitation Project funding, and is presently managed by Conloo, a division of Conrite Walls<sup>30</sup>.

The estimated costs to provide sufficient infrastructure is set out below. Map 12 below indicates that the key focus area is the provision of infrastructure within the rural areas of the district.

TABLE 25: COST OF NEW INFRASTRUCTURE TO BE BUILT - SANITATION

| SANITATION          | Capital Requirements | 2013/14      | 2014/15     | 2015/16     | 2016/17     | 2017/18     |
|---------------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| VIP Toilets         | R383 771 900         | R 69 232 500 | R79 150 750 | R79 150 750 | R79 150 750 | R77 087 150 |
| Total Capital (new) | R383 771 900         | R 69 232 500 | R79 150 750 | R79 150 750 | R79 150 750 | R77 087 150 |

Source: ZDM WSDP 2013

### 7.3 ELECTRICITY

In the Zululand District Municipality electricity is provided by way of connections to the Eskom grid or by way of non-grid electricity. Table 24 below reflects the status of electrification across the District. Nongoma has the highest proportion of households that have access to electricity (70%), followed by eDumbe and Ulundi (57% and 56% respectively). It is alarming to note that only 24% of the households in uPhongolo have access to electricity.

TABLE 26: STATUS OF ELECTRIFICATION – LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

| Local Municipality | Electrified |            |            |
|--------------------|-------------|------------|------------|
|                    | Households  | Population | Percentage |
| eDumbe             | 8 596       | 58 135     | 57%        |
| uPhongolo          | 5 306       | 35 884     | 24%        |
| Nongoma            | 25 102      | 169 765    | 70%        |
| Abaqulusi          | 15 308      | 103 528    | 45%        |
| Ulundi             | 19 817      | 134 022    | 56%        |

Source: ZDM Final IDP Review: 2013/14

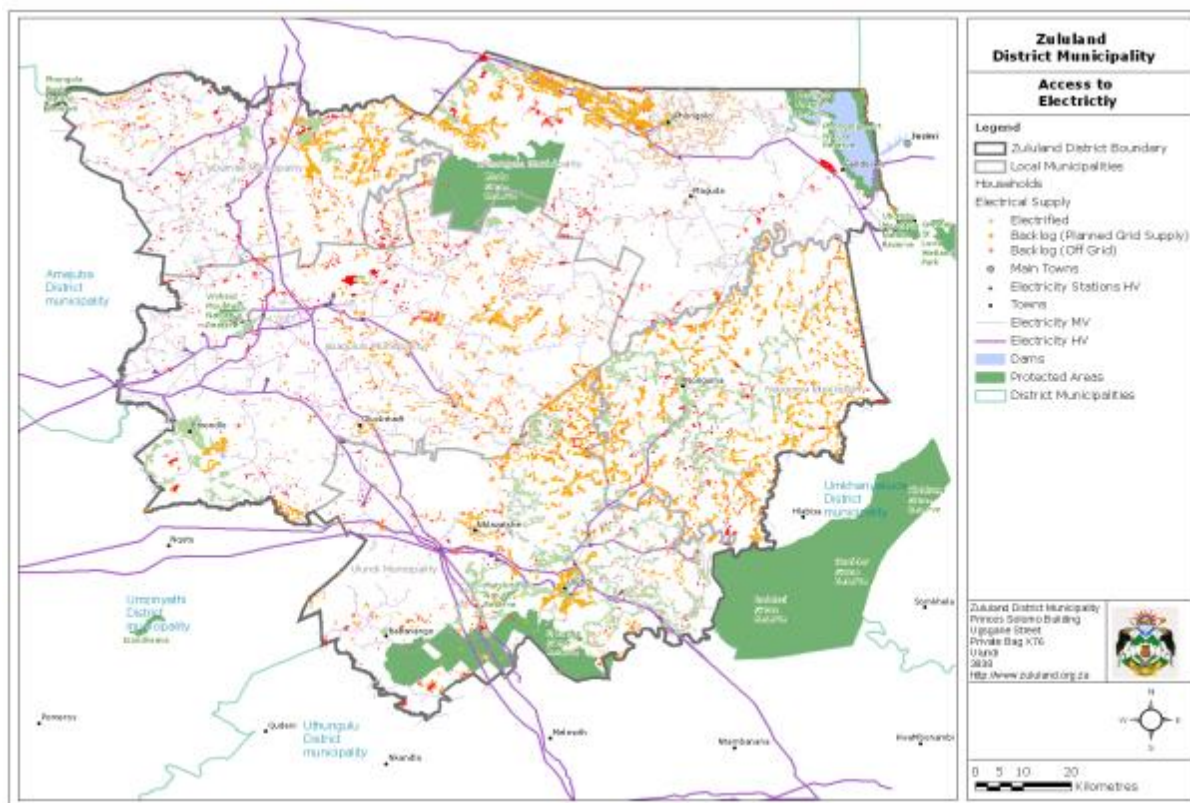
Maps 12 and 13 below indicate the level of access to electricity across the district and the existing electricity network in Zululand.

<sup>30</sup> Zululand District Municipality Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), June 2013

# Zululand District Growth and Development Plan 'Vision 2030'

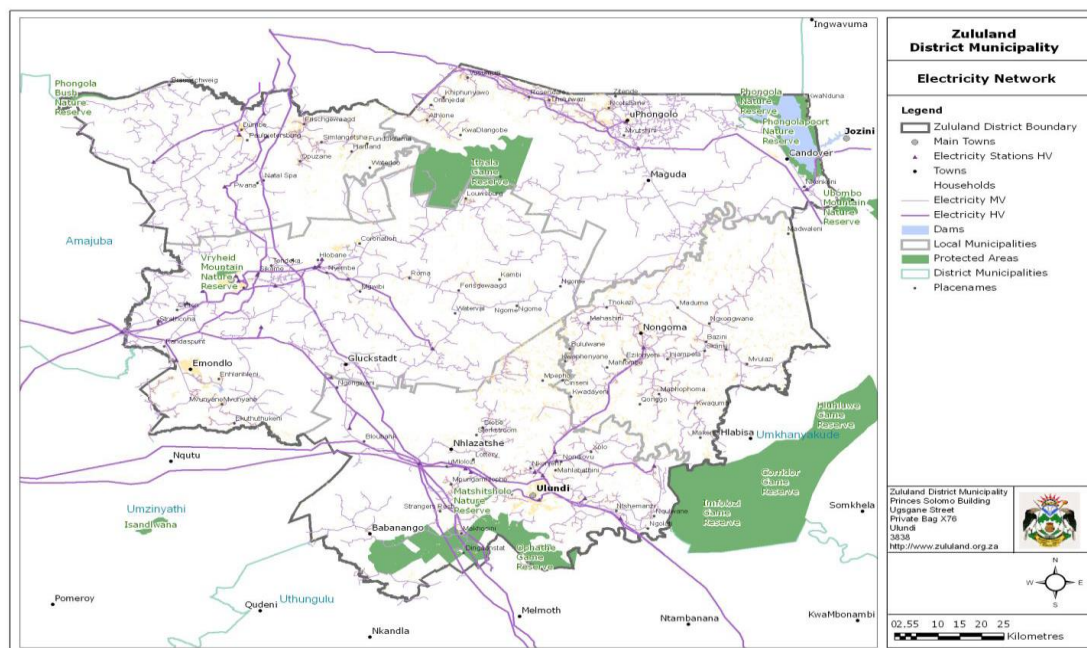


MAP 12: ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY



Source: ZDM IDP Review, 2013/14

MAP 13: ELECTRICITY NETWORK



Source: ZDM IDP Review, 2013/14

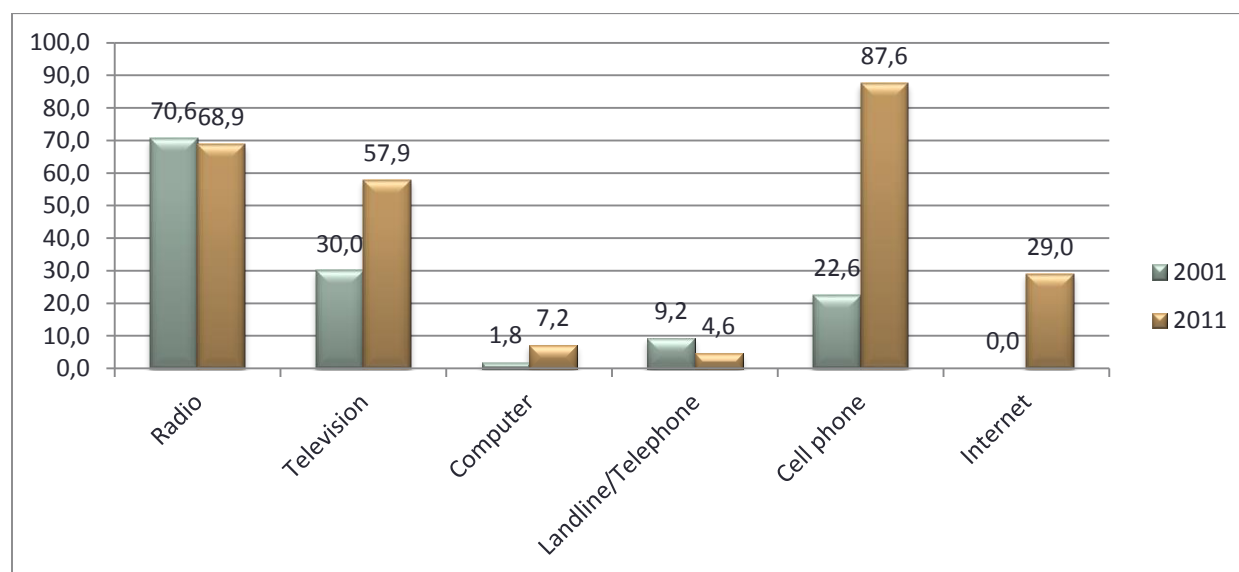
In terms of the backlogs for the provision of electricity (planned grid and non-grid supply), almost 39% and 9% of the total households in the District still need to be connected to the grid supply and non-grid supply respectively, the majority of which are located in the uPhongolo and Abaqulusi Local Municipalities<sup>31</sup>.

## 7.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Whilst communications is in most cases not considered as part of the primary bundle of development services; in most rural areas it is argued that they still provide the required access to information, employment opportunities, education, and health facilities. These aspects have an immense role to play in the productivity of communities, which in turn influence the ability of individuals and households to participate productively in the economy.

Census 2011 data reveals a marked improvement in the level of communications within the Zululand District. Between 2001 and 2011, there has been a dramatic increase in the proportion of households who have access to cell phones (from 22.6% to 87.6%), televisions (from 30.0% to 57.9%) and the internet (from 0% to 28.9%).

FIGURE 17: ACCESS TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS – 2001 & 2011



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2001 & 2011

The Zululand District commissioned the development of a Telecommunications Sector Plan in 2006. Some of the key findings of the plan with respect to the development of the telecommunications / information communication technology sector included:

1. The telecommunications infrastructure in the Zululand District Municipality is substantially underdeveloped, this includes both fixed line and cellular infrastructure.
2. Due to the large number of stakeholders and extent of initiatives few stakeholders have a comprehensive understanding of the options available for the development of the sector on all levels of society.

<sup>31</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14



3. The level of competition within the telecommunications sector is extreme and this impacts negatively on integrated delivery in terms of the sector.
4. Due partly to the high level of competition referred to there is not coordination in the delivery of services, this contributing to extreme inefficiencies.
5. Uncoordinated service delivery by service providers is further compounded by not coordination between government departments developing ICT infrastructure, e.g. the Department of Education
6. Although government is placing considerable emphasis on the social responsibility of service providers this is being done mainly to satisfy requirements and not addressing the real needs of the end user<sup>32</sup>.

Since the completion of the Sector Plan, efforts have been made within the district to improve the level of telecommunication infrastructure in some localities. Telkom, Vodacom, MTN and Cell C are four service providers that provide telecommunication services in the District. Although some rural areas are covered in terms of network coverage, a large proportion of the rural population does not have communication access. Based on this, some of the municipalities have been negotiating with Vodacom and MTN regarding the improvement of telecommunication infrastructure e.g. network towers in the rural areas.

## 7.5 ROAD NETWORK

The responsibility of roads (excluding Municipal roads) within the district rests with the KZN Department of Transport. The planning responsibility lies with the district. During the development of the Public Transport Plan (PTP) for the District, the standard KZN-DOT road hierarchy system was applied for the classification of the road network within the district<sup>33</sup>:

- National Roads (N) - these fall under the National Department of Transport. The only national road in the district is the N2 running east-west through the uPhongolo Local Municipality in the north. Here, the N2 is not of a high standard, consisting generally of a two-way single carriageway road with climbing lanes provided in some but not all places requiring them.
- Main Roads (P) – main roads are mostly surfaced two-lane two-way roads, although a large proportion are gravel. Regulatory and guidance signs are generally in place as well as painted road markings on the surfaced roads.
- District Roads (D) - District Roads (D) are mostly gravel two-lane two-way roads, though some are surfaced, with a lower standard of road signage than the Main Roads (P).
- Local Roads (L) and Community Access Roads (A) – local and community access roads are gravel roads to a lower geometric standard than District Roads (D).

According to the Public Transport Plan commissioned by the Zululand District, the condition of the road system within the area varies from good to extremely poor. Most of the roads are reliable and passable most of the time, barring a few of the gravel roads which can be difficult to navigate during rainy periods, particularly within the rural areas of the district. In some areas, no major road maintenance has been undertaken for many years, possibly due to a lack of funds. The condition of local roads varies, with some adequate, but many in very poor condition.

<sup>32</sup> Information extracted from the Zululand Telecommunications Sector Plan developed by PR Africa in 2006

<sup>33</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Current Public Transport Report (CPTR), Facilities Inventory Surveys Report, 2004

**KwaZulu-Natal Department of Transport: Provincial Road Network Zululand District Municipality (DC26)**

**Legend**

**Provincial Road Network**

**CLASS, SURFACE**

N, Blacktop  
D, Concrete  
L, Blacktop  
P, Gravel  
All other roads

**Legend**

KZN261  
KZN262  
KZN263  
KZN264  
KZN265  
KZN266  
KZN267  
KZN268  
KZN269  
KZN270  
KZN271  
KZN272  
KZN273  
KZN274  
KZN275  
KZN276  
KZN277  
KZN278  
KZN279  
KZN280  
KZN281  
KZN282  
KZN283  
KZN284  
KZN285  
KZN286  
KZN287  
KZN288  
KZN289  
KZN290  
KZN291  
KZN292  
KZN293  
KZN294  
KZN295  
KZN296  
KZN297  
KZN298  
KZN299  
KZN300  
KZN301  
KZN302  
KZN303  
KZN304  
KZN305  
KZN306  
KZN307  
KZN308  
KZN309  
KZN310  
KZN311  
KZN312  
KZN313  
KZN314  
KZN315  
KZN316  
KZN317  
KZN318  
KZN319  
KZN320  
KZN321  
KZN322  
KZN323  
KZN324  
KZN325  
KZN326  
KZN327  
KZN328  
KZN329  
KZN330  
KZN331  
KZN332  
KZN333  
KZN334  
KZN335  
KZN336  
KZN337  
KZN338  
KZN339  
KZN340  
KZN341  
KZN342  
KZN343  
KZN344  
KZN345  
KZN346  
KZN347  
KZN348  
KZN349  
KZN350  
KZN351  
KZN352  
KZN353  
KZN354  
KZN355  
KZN356  
KZN357  
KZN358  
KZN359  
KZN360  
KZN361  
KZN362  
KZN363  
KZN364  
KZN365  
KZN366  
KZN367  
KZN368  
KZN369  
KZN370  
KZN371  
KZN372  
KZN373  
KZN374  
KZN375  
KZN376  
KZN377  
KZN378  
KZN379  
KZN380  
KZN381  
KZN382  
KZN383  
KZN384  
KZN385  
KZN386  
KZN387  
KZN388  
KZN389  
KZN390  
KZN391  
KZN392  
KZN393  
KZN394  
KZN395  
KZN396  
KZN397  
KZN398  
KZN399  
KZN400  
KZN401  
KZN402  
KZN403  
KZN404  
KZN405  
KZN406  
KZN407  
KZN408  
KZN409  
KZN410  
KZN411  
KZN412  
KZN413  
KZN414  
KZN415  
KZN416  
KZN417  
KZN418  
KZN419  
KZN420  
KZN421  
KZN422  
KZN423  
KZN424  
KZN425  
KZN426  
KZN427  
KZN428  
KZN429  
KZN430  
KZN431  
KZN432  
KZN433  
KZN434  
KZN435  
KZN436  
KZN437  
KZN438  
KZN439  
KZN440  
KZN441  
KZN442  
KZN443  
KZN444  
KZN445  
KZN446  
KZN447  
KZN448  
KZN449  
KZN450  
KZN451  
KZN452  
KZN453  
KZN454  
KZN455  
KZN456  
KZN457  
KZN458  
KZN459  
KZN460  
KZN461  
KZN462  
KZN463  
KZN464  
KZN465  
KZN466  
KZN467  
KZN468  
KZN469  
KZN470  
KZN471  
KZN472  
KZN473  
KZN474  
KZN475  
KZN476  
KZN477  
KZN478  
KZN479  
KZN480  
KZN481  
KZN482  
KZN483  
KZN484  
KZN485  
KZN486  
KZN487  
KZN488  
KZN489  
KZN490  
KZN491  
KZN492  
KZN493  
KZN494  
KZN495  
KZN496  
KZN497  
KZN498  
KZN499  
KZN500  
KZN501  
KZN502  
KZN503  
KZN504  
KZN505  
KZN506  
KZN507  
KZN508  
KZN509  
KZN510  
KZN511  
KZN512  
KZN513  
KZN514  
KZN515  
KZN516  
KZN517  
KZN518  
KZN519  
KZN520  
KZN521  
KZN522  
KZN523  
KZN524  
KZN525  
KZN526  
KZN527  
KZN528  
KZN529  
KZN530  
KZN531  
KZN532  
KZN533  
KZN534  
KZN535  
KZN536  
KZN537  
KZN538  
KZN539  
KZN540  
KZN541  
KZN542  
KZN543  
KZN544  
KZN545  
KZN546  
KZN547  
KZN548  
KZN549  
KZN550  
KZN551  
KZN552  
KZN553  
KZN554  
KZN555  
KZN556  
KZN557  
KZN558  
KZN559  
KZN560  
KZN561  
KZN562  
KZN563  
KZN564  
KZN565  
KZN566  
KZN567  
KZN568  
KZN569  
KZN570  
KZN571  
KZN572  
KZN573  
KZN574  
KZN575  
KZN576  
KZN577  
KZN578  
KZN579  
KZN580  
KZN581  
KZN582  
KZN583  
KZN584  
KZN585  
KZN586  
KZN587  
KZN588  
KZN589  
KZN590  
KZN591  
KZN592  
KZN593  
KZN594  
KZN595  
KZN596  
KZN597  
KZN598  
KZN599  
KZN600  
KZN601  
KZN602  
KZN603  
KZN604  
KZN605  
KZN606  
KZN607  
KZN608  
KZN609  
KZN610  
KZN611  
KZN612  
KZN613  
KZN614  
KZN615  
KZN616  
KZN617  
KZN618  
KZN619  
KZN620  
KZN621  
KZN622  
KZN623  
KZN624  
KZN625  
KZN626  
KZN627  
KZN628  
KZN629  
KZN630  
KZN631  
KZN632  
KZN633  
KZN634  
KZN635  
KZN636  
KZN637  
KZN638  
KZN639  
KZN640  
KZN641  
KZN642  
KZN643  
KZN644  
KZN645  
KZN646  
KZN647  
KZN648  
KZN649  
KZN650  
KZN651  
KZN652  
KZN653  
KZN654  
KZN655  
KZN656  
KZN657  
KZN658  
KZN659  
KZN660  
KZN661  
KZN662  
KZN663  
KZN664  
KZN665  
KZN666  
KZN667  
KZN668  
KZN669  
KZN670  
KZN671  
KZN672  
KZN673  
KZN674  
KZN675  
KZN676  
KZN677  
KZN678  
KZN679  
KZN680  
KZN681  
KZN682  
KZN683  
KZN684  
KZN685  
KZN686  
KZN687  
KZN688  
KZN689  
KZN690  
KZN691  
KZN692  
KZN693  
KZN694  
KZN695  
KZN696  
KZN697  
KZN698  
KZN699  
KZN700  
KZN701  
KZN702  
KZN703  
KZN704  
KZN705  
KZN706  
KZN707  
KZN708  
KZN709  
KZN710  
KZN711  
KZN712  
KZN713  
KZN714  
KZN715  
KZN716  
KZN717  
KZN718  
KZN719  
KZN720  
KZN721  
KZN722  
KZN723  
KZN724  
KZN725  
KZN726  
KZN727  
KZN728  
KZN729  
KZN730  
KZN731  
KZN732  
KZN733  
KZN734  
KZN735  
KZN736  
KZN737  
KZN738  
KZN739  
KZN740  
KZN741  
KZN742  
KZN743  
KZN744  
KZN745  
KZN746  
KZN747  
KZN748  
KZN749  
KZN750  
KZN751  
KZN752  
KZN753  
KZN754  
KZN755  
KZN756  
KZN757  
KZN758  
KZN759  
KZN760  
KZN761  
KZN762  
KZN763  
KZN764  
KZN765  
KZN766  
KZN767  
KZN768  
KZN769  
KZN770  
KZN771  
KZN772  
KZN773  
KZN774  
KZN775  
KZN776  
KZN777  
KZN778  
KZN779  
KZN780  
KZN781  
KZN782  
KZN783  
KZN784  
KZN785  
KZN786  
KZN787  
KZN788  
KZN789  
KZN790  
KZN791  
KZN792  
KZN793  
KZN794  
KZN795  
KZN796  
KZN797  
KZN798  
KZN799  
KZN800  
KZN801  
KZN802  
KZN803  
KZN804  
KZN805  
KZN806  
KZN807  
K

**LD** Lazarus  
Developments  
DEVELOPMENT CO-OPERATION CONSULTANTS  
[www.lazdev.org](http://www.lazdev.org)



## SECTION 8: TRANSPORTATION

### 8.1 PUBLIC TRANSPORT

Vehicle ownership is very low in the rural areas of Zululand with the result that most people rely on public transport for most of their transport needs. The three main public transport modes within the District are bus, taxi and bakkie-taxi. Currently, bus services are generally run by private operators, and largely provide a long-distance service between towns or urban centres.

The dominant mode of public transport in the District is minibus taxi. Taxis generally provide a service from the rural or peri-urban settlement areas towards the urban shopping and employment centres, but also feed the ranks in these centres with passengers bound for longer distance destinations. Based on this, the current status quo is that there are ranks at the major urban centres, from each of which several routes originate. Also developing in smaller centres are a number of smaller (generally informal) ranks which act as collector/feeder ranks for the larger ranks.

Surveys conducted during the development of the Public Transport Plan found that facilities ranged from formal ranks to informal bus/taxi bays/stops along each route. A total of 1 155 facilities were logged, with only 35 being formal facilities, the majority of which are located in the Abaqulusi Local Municipality (21). The vast majority of the facilities were considered to be in poor condition, with only 49 paved, 24 having access to electricity, and 4 with ablution facilities<sup>34</sup>.

TABLE 27: PUBLIC TRANSPORT FACILITIES BY TYPE – LOCAL MUNICIPALITIES

| Local Municipality | Facility Status |          | Facility Type     |              |             |                    |              | On/Off Street |     |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|-----|
|                    | Formal          | Informal | Minibus/Taxi Rank | Bus Terminal | Bakkie-taxi | Boarding/Alighting | Holding Area | On            | Off |
| eDumbe             | 5               | 192      | 1                 | 1            | 0           | 195                | 0            | 195           | 2   |
| uPhongolo          | 0               | 74       | 3                 | 0            | 0           | 74                 | 0            | 73            | 1   |
| Abaqulusi          | 21              | 181      | 7                 | 1            | 0           | 195                | 3            | 193           | 9   |
| Nongoma            | 1               | 235      | 2                 | 1            | 1           | 235                | 1            | 234           | 2   |
| Ulundi             | 8               | 409      | 2                 | 1            | 0           | 416                | 0            | 413           | 4   |

Source: ZDM CPTR, Facilities Inventory Surveys Report, 2004

### 8.2 ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE

There are five classes of roads in Zululand, namely national, provincial, district, local and community access. Within the Zululand District Municipality key road infrastructure includes: (1) the N2 stretching from Piet Retief through Pongola south towards Richards Bay; (2) the R33 entering Zululand north of Paulpietersburg, passes through Vryheid and links up to Dundee; (3) the R34 entering Zululand to the west of Vryheid, passes through Vryheid and links up to Melmoth in

<sup>34</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Current Public Transport Report (CPTR), Facilities Inventory Surveys Report, 2004

the south; (4) the R66 linking Ulundi with the R34 stretching northwards through Pongola; (5) P700 linking Ulundi with the Umfolozi Nature Reserve; and (6) Vryheid – Louwsburg – Magudu<sup>35</sup>.

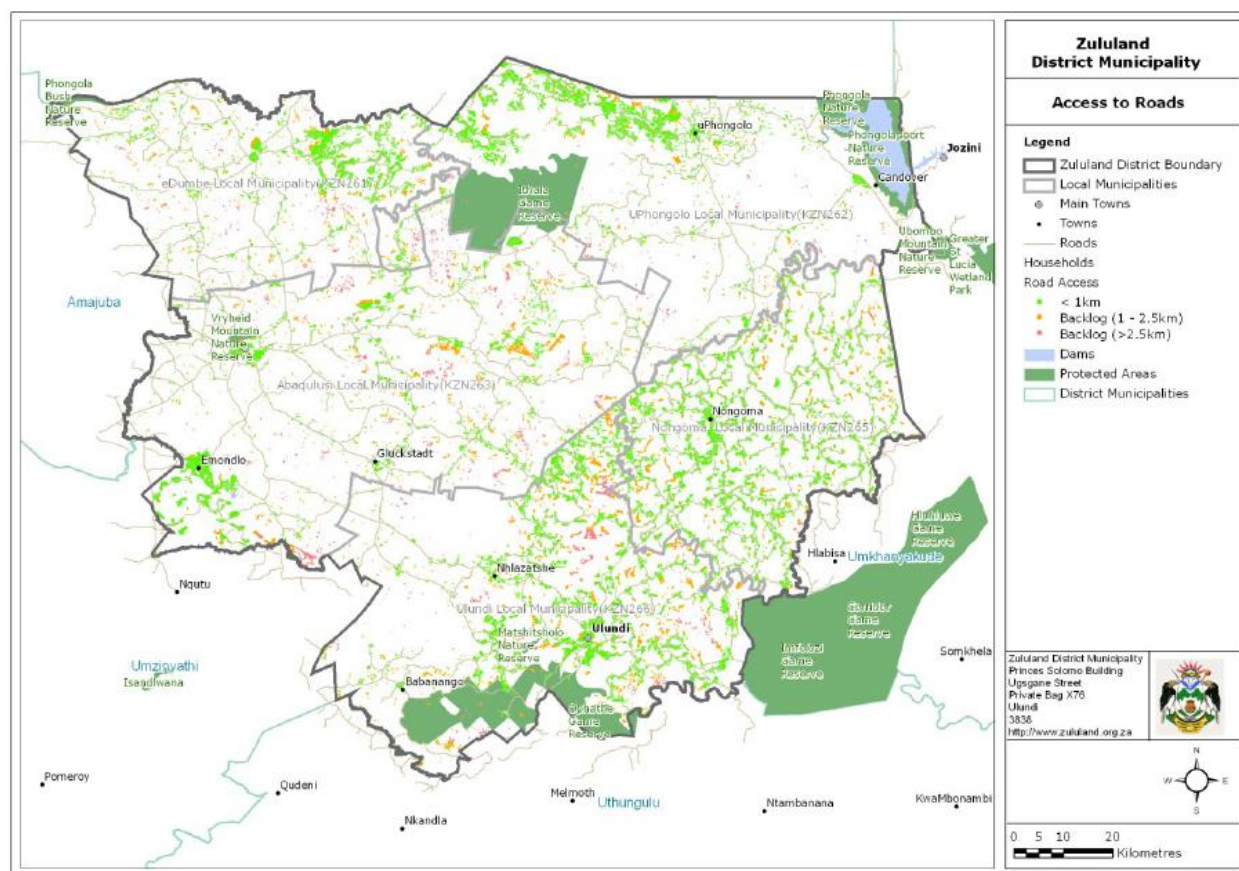
The road network in Zululand consists largely of local and community access roads (Class 4 to Class 7). Local and community access roads provide the primary access to most settlements and are in far worse condition than the other classes of roads. The table 28 below and Map 15 below provide an indication of access to road infrastructure within the district.

TABLE 28; ACCESS TO ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE WITHIN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT

| Municipality     | <1 km      |            |            |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                  | Households | Population | Percentage |
| <b>Abaqulusi</b> | 30 645     | 207 252    | 95%        |
| <b>eDumbe</b>    | 12 124     | 81 995     | 89%        |
| <b>Nongoma</b>   | 30 726     | 207 800    | 99%        |
| <b>Ulundi</b>    | 28 166     | 190 487    | 94%        |
| <b>uPhongolo</b> | 20 056     | 135 639    | 95%        |

Source: ZDM IDP Review 2013/14

MAP 15: ACCESS TO ROADS



Source: ZDM IDP Review, 2013/14

<sup>35</sup> 2013 Zululand Siyamphambili Local Economic Development Plan, Status Quo Report

The establishment or upgrading of important link infrastructure has been undertaken in the district with improved road linkages being developed between Hlabisa and Nongoma, Nongoma and Pongola (not completed) and Empangeni and Ulundi (P700 - not completed). There are a number of other roads in order of priority that are of strategic importance to the Municipality<sup>36</sup>, namely:

1. **Nongoma uPhongola link road:** A section of this road between Nongoma and uPhongola (about 35km) need to be upgraded to blacktop.
2. **Nongoma Vryheid link road:** There is a portion of road between Nongoma and Vryheid, from Nongoma to Vryheid that need to be upgraded to blacktop standard.
3. **Ceza R66 road:** A section of the road needs to be upgraded to blacktop.

In terms of road usage, the highest vehicle volumes were recorded for the Hlobane-Vryheid and Vryheid-Emondlo routes, with the highest passenger volumes and vehicle trips noted for the Vryheid-Emondlo route, followed by the Hlobane-Vryheid.

Rural access roads have the most important impact for future development of the district. The availability of access roads that are passable in 2-wheel drive vehicles is a necessary starting point in providing accessibility for rural residents to the places to which they need to travel. In order to plan for the long term growth of the economy of the area, it is important for the district to ensure that it provides input into the Department of Transport's planning for the District, and that its specific road infrastructure needs are included in the Department of Transport's and relevant local municipalities project priority lists. Furthermore, the district should prioritise the completion of the P700/701 and the Nongoma-Pongola link to improve access and unlock the economic potential of the region.

---

### 8.3 RAIL INFRASTRUCTURE

---

The most important rail link in the Zululand District is the coal line from Mpumalanga through Vryheid to the Richards Bay Coal Terminal from where the product is exported. The line runs from Witbank through Piet Retief, Paul Pietersburg, Vryheid East, Ulundi to Richards Bay. Although initially designed to convey 21 million tons of coal exports per annum, the route was upgraded in 1989, and in 1997 it conveyed 62 million tons of coal to Richards Bay. The Coal Line Study, conducted in 1999 found that there is approximately 17 general freight trains on the line, transporting 30 000 tons of goods to Richards Bay, including ferro-chrome, granite, chrome, steel and timber. Although most of the freight is loaded north of Zululand substantial amounts of timber is loaded in the eDumbe and Vryheid areas<sup>37</sup>.

---

### 8.4 AIR TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE

---

The District has two airports of note, viz. the Ulundi Airport and the Vryheid Airport<sup>38</sup>. However, due to a discontinuation of scheduled flights to Vryheid in the mid-1980s<sup>39</sup>, the Vryheid airport is no longer licensed, and the municipal parks department maintains the airport<sup>40</sup>.

---

<sup>36</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

<sup>37</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

<sup>38</sup> ZDM Business Sector Plan, May 2006

<sup>39</sup> Scheduled flights to Vryheid were discontinued in the mid-1980s partly because of a change in the operating company and partly because of the closure of major coal mines in the Vryheid area.

The ownership of the Ulundi airport was transferred from the Office of the Premier to the Zululand District Municipality in April 2007. For the next three years the KwaZulu-Natal provincial government provided financial assistance to the District Municipality to subsidise the cost of operations at the airport, and allow for the training of District Municipality staff to operate the facility, the re-laying of the main runway, upgrading of fire and rescue equipment, and the installation of all-weather navigational instruments. Clearance was obtained from the Civil Aviation Authority for commercial flights to be resumed, in recognition of the vital role the airport has to play in local development<sup>41</sup>.

The airport then commenced with the handling of commercial flights on a daily basis between Virginia Airport in Durban to Ulundi, and flights to Oribi Airport in Pietermaritzburg in 2012, with a view to stimulating both business and tourism growth in the district<sup>42</sup>. In order to sustain the facility, the KZN Provincial Government has extended to the Zululand District Municipality (owner and operator of the facility) a grant of R 30 Million for Airport Development (upgrades and rehabilitation)<sup>43</sup>.

---

<sup>40</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

<sup>41</sup> Ulundi Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>42</sup> <http://www.zululand.org.za/corporate/airport-management/ulundi-airport-takes-off.aspx>

<sup>43</sup> Ulundi Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14





## SECTION 9: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

Information based on Census 2011 data shows that the district population resides in the following settlement types:

TABLE 29: SETTLEMENT TYPES

| Settlement Types   | Description                                      |
|--------------------|--|
| Urban              | Built-up areas                                   |
| Tribal/Traditional | Traditional Authority areas                      |
| Farms              | Communities living outside tribal areas on farms |

TABLE 30: PERCENTAGE OF POPULATION BY SETTLEMENT TYPE AND LOCATION - 2011

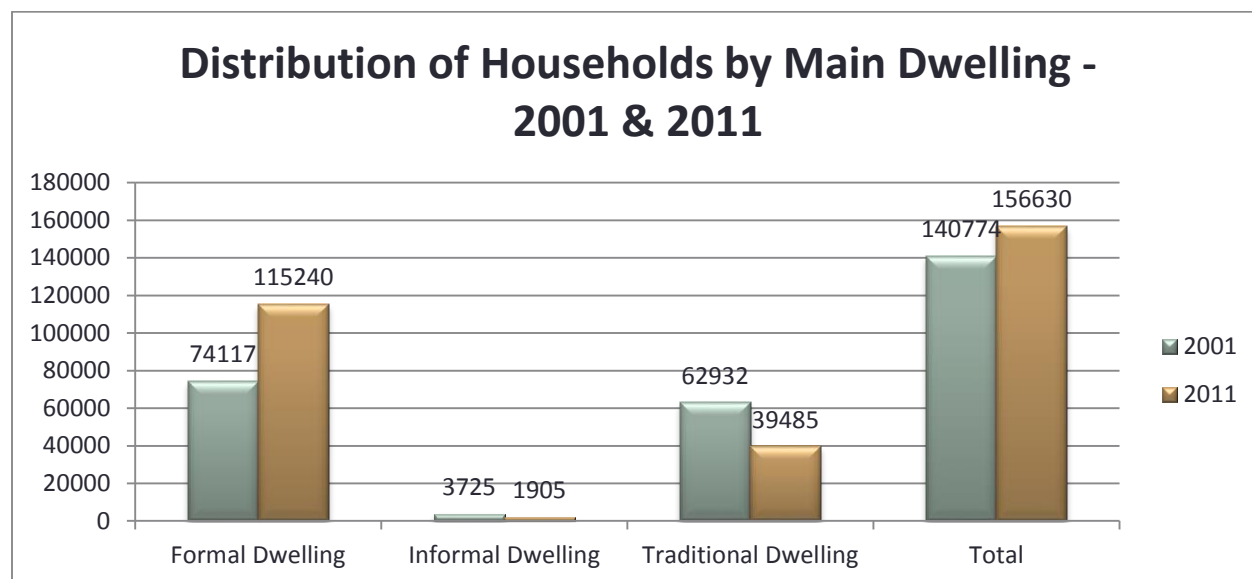
| Area               | Nongoma | Abaqulusi | eDumbe | Ulundi | uPhongolo |
|--------------------|---------|-----------|--------|--------|-----------|
| Urban              | 3.9     | 39.1      | 28.3   | 13.3   | 14.4      |
| Tribal/Traditional | 96.1    | 32.7      | 44.2   | 80.4   | 68.5      |
| Farm               | 0.0     | 28.2      | 27.5   | 6.3    | 17.1      |

Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

In 2005, the majority of urban settlements were located in the Abaqulusi Municipality (39.1%) with the other four local municipalities being dominated by rural settlements. Nongoma has the highest proportion of its population residing in the tribal/traditional authority areas. Most of the district population who live in urban areas, are located in Ulundi, Vryheid, eMondlo, Paulpietersburg and Pongola. This settlement pattern has significant implications for development and service delivery throughout the district, as it indicates that over 88% of households in the district are affected by severe issues such as the lack of access to the road network, social facilities and economic opportunities.

The Zululand District has seen a dramatic increase in the number of households residing in formal dwellings between 2001 and 2011 (approximately 55% increase from 74 117 in 2001 to 115 240 in 2011). In 2011, some 1 905 households resided in informal dwellings and 39 485 resided in traditional dwelling - .representing significant decreases from the 2001 figures.

FIGURE 18: DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY MAIN DWELLING - 2001 & 2011



Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

The Provincial Department of Housing has been engaged in a number of housing projects throughout the Zululand District. Although in the past the main focus has been in the provision of housing in urban areas of the district, recently a shift has been made to provide housing in the rural areas of Zululand. According to the District IDP Review, a total of 22 942 housing units have been approved by the Department of Housing, the majority of which are based in the rural areas of the district<sup>44</sup>. All the Local Municipalities have either completed or are still in the process of preparing their Housing Sector Plans. It is therefore important for the District to adopt a sustainable approach to human settlements, with appropriate service levels and strategies for addressing the needs of scattered settlements and the more densely populated rural nodes and corridors, in order to ensure sustainable infrastructure planning and alignment.

Human settlements are places – large and small, urban and rural, formal and informal – where people live, learn, work, and create. They also comprise an important component of the entire environment, namely the built environment. The table below outlines the settlement pattern in the Zululand District.

TABLE 31: SETTLEMENT PATTERN - ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

| Class        | Settlement Type          | No. of Settlements | Total Households |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| <b>Urban</b> | Urban – Ex Homeland Town | 13                 | 9 349            |
|              | Urban – Formal Town      | 4                  | 4 852            |
|              | Urban – Former Township  | 4                  | 14 308           |
|              | Urban – Service Centre   | 11                 | 1 438            |
|              | Urban – Squatter Camp    | 1                  | 336              |
|              | Urban – Working Town     | 6                  | 1 303            |

<sup>44</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

| Class        | Settlement Type                      | No. of Settlements | Total Households |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| <b>Rural</b> | Urban – Fringe – Informal Settlement | 19                 | 9 573            |
|              | Peri Urban – Squatter Camp           | 1                  | 232              |
|              | Rural Formal Dense <5 000            | 35                 | 9 484            |
|              | Rural – Scattered Dense              | 6                  | 2 319            |
|              | Rural – Scattered Low Density        | 51                 | 7 690            |
|              | Rural – Scattered Very Low Density   | 51                 | 81 727           |
|              | Rural – Scattered Farming Households | N/A                | 12 303           |
|              | <b>TOTAL</b>                         | <b>1 122</b>       | <b>157 854</b>   |

Source: ZDM WSDP Review, 2013

According to the above information, more than 50% of the households within Zululand reside in “Rural – Scattered Very Low Density” settlements, whilst 20% of the district households are located in urban settlements. Most of the district population who live in urban areas, are located in Ulundi, Vryheid, eMondlo, Paulpietersburg and Pongola. This settlement pattern has significant implications for development and service delivery throughout the district, as it indicates that the large majority of households in the district are affected by severe issues such as the lack of access to the road network, social facilities and economic opportunities.

In terms of the various land types, the majority of the rural settlements (69%) are situated on Tribal/Traditional or Ingonyama Trust Land, as reflected below.

TABLE 32: SETTLEMENT LOCATION ON DIFFERENT LAND TYPES

| Settlement Location      | No. of Settlements |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Urban</b>             | 27                 |
| <b>Communal Property</b> | 27                 |
| <b>Land Reform Areas</b> | 75                 |
| <b>State-Owned</b>       | 26                 |
| <b>Tribal Areas</b>      | 857                |
| <b>Private Land</b>      | 233                |
| <b>TOTAL</b>             | <b>1 245</b>       |

Source: ZDM WSDP Review, 2013

---

1. Primary, secondary and agricultural corridors;
2. Primary, secondary and tertiary nodes;
3. Areas of social need; and
4. Agricultural land categories.

In terms of land use the District is divided nearly equally between commercial agriculture (west and north) and traditional settlement areas (mainly to the east). A key spatial feature of the District



is its location relative to key nature and heritage areas in the province. This includes the Ithala Game Reserve, the Pongolapoort Dam and Reserve, the Hhuhluwe-Umfolozi Game Reserve and the eMakhosini Heritage Park<sup>45</sup>.

## 10.2 ACCESS & MOBILITY ROUTES

---

Historically, the Zululand District has been isolated, due to limited linkages to both the coast and the north. This relative isolation is being addressed by the development of the P700/701 rural link road between Ulundi and Empangeni, the establishment of a surfaced link road between Nongoma and Hlabisa, and the current construction of the link road between Nongoma and uPhongolo.

Within the Zululand District Municipality key road infrastructure includes:

- (1) the N2 stretching from Piet Retief through Pongola south towards Richards Bay;
- (2) the R33 entering Zululand north of Paulpietersburg, passes through Vryheid and links up to Dundee;
- (3) the R34 entering Zululand to the west of Vryheid, passes through Vryheid and links up to Melmoth in the south;
- (4) the R66 linking Ulundi with the R34 stretching northwards through Pongola; and
- (5) P700 linking Ulundi with the Umfolozi Nature Reserve<sup>46</sup>.

The Coal Line runs through the District in a north south direction passing through Vryheid and Ulundi.

## 10.3 REDETERMINATION OF MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES

---

Following the National and Provincial elections in 2014, and in terms of the current constitutional and legal framework, the next local government elections will be held in 2016. Based on this, the Municipal Demarcation Board embarked upon a municipal boundary re-determination process in 2011. At the end of the 2011-2013 boundary review programme, the Municipal Demarcation Board issued a circular that outlined the Board's resolutions to re-determine municipal boundaries in terms of Section 21 of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act 27 of 1998<sup>47</sup>.

In their 2013 Circular, the Municipal Demarcation Board resolved the re-determination of the municipal boundaries of uPhongolo Local Municipality, by excluding Klein Eden, KwaBanakile and Mandlakayise from the municipal area of uPhongolo Local Municipality, and including them in the municipal area of the Abaqulusi Local Municipality. This therefore implies that these voting districts will be excluded from uPhongolo and included in Abaqulusi for the 2016 elections.

As per the Circular, the date of effect of redeterminations not affecting representation of voters in affected municipal councils is 1 July 2014. For those areas where the redeterminations affect the representation of voters in affected municipal councils, the date of effect will be May 2016.

---

<sup>45</sup> Information extracted from PSEDS District Profile: Zululand District Municipality, 2012

<sup>46</sup> PSEDS District Profile: Zululand District Municipality, 2012

<sup>47</sup> Circular 2/2013: Redetermination of Municipal Boundaries: Section 21 Process, Municipal Demarcation Board, 2013



## SECTION 11 POPULATION AND ECONOMIC GROWTH AREAS

Compared to other rural District Municipalities in the province, Zululand is characterized by having at least one vibrant commercial centre per local municipality, namely Paulpietersburg, Vryheid, Ulundi, Nongoma and Pongola. These centres vary substantially in terms of population size and type of economic activity. In terms of population size Ulundi is the largest town, followed by Vryheid. Nongoma, on the other hand, only has an urban population of approximately 3 800 people which does not reflect the importance of it as a service centre in the District economy<sup>48</sup>.

Each of the major towns in the District has a distinct character, which therefore represents unique potentials to be exploited:

- Ulundi - Ulundi is viewed as the administrative centre for Zululand with a substantial number of provincial, district and local administrative functions located in the town. Furthermore, its unique location in relation to natural resources, cultural attractions and transport infrastructure presents a range of other opportunities to be exploited.
- Vryheid – Vryheid serves as a regional service centre for almost a million people within the Zululand District, as well as large portions of neighbouring districts. Despite the negative impact of the the closure of the mines in the area, it appears that the local economy is robust enough to withstand such pressures.
- Paulpietersburg - Paulpietersburg is primarily a service centre for the agricultural and rural communities located in eDumbe. The pleasant rural character of the town presents unique opportunities for tourism and investment promotion.
- Nongoma – Although Nongoma has a relatively small population, it is a vibrant centre with the distinct character of a market town, serving a substantial rural community. The town and its surrounding areas also hosts a range of cultural and economic activities of provincial significance, e.g. the Reed Dance and the monthly Royal Cattle Show, that places it apart from all other rural areas in KwaZulu-Natal.
- Pongola – Pongola serves a much wider area beyond the uPhongolo Municipality boundaries. Its location on the N2, a strong agricultural industry, and numerous game farms further adds to the potential of this town<sup>49</sup>.

### 11.1 LAND USE

As spatially depicted in Map 17 below, large tracts of commercial farmland are located in the north-western part of the District between Vryheid and Paulpietersburg. Other commercial farmland is evident south of Enyahti and Babanango. Scattered rural settlement is evident within the eastern half of Ulundi and Nongoma, with denser settlement around the towns of Ulundi, Emondlo and Vryheid. Subsistence forms of production dominate in traditional areas involving mixed small scale farming activities and livestock production. The land areas under these different uses in Zululand are summarised in Table 33 below.

TABLE 33: SUMMARY OF LAND USE IN ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

| Description | Area (ha) | Percentage of Total |
|-------------|-----------|---------------------|
| Grazing     | 212 857   | 39.9%               |

<sup>48</sup>2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

<sup>49</sup> Information extracted from the 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

Source: Zululand Siyamphambili LED Plan, 2013

**LD** Lazarus  
Developments  
DEVELOPMENT CO-OPERATION CONSULTANTS  
[www.lazdev.org](http://www.lazdev.org)

## SECTION 12: ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

### 12.1 LAND COVER

An important feature of the land cover of Zululand is that there are limited areas under cultivation and plantation owing to the climatic conditions in the District (low rainfall). These are mainly located in the higher rainfall areas around Vryheid and Paulpietersburg, and in the drier areas around irrigation schemes such as uPhongolo. The drier parts of the District are under bushlands and grasslands. The eastern parts of the District are under bushveld forests and grasslands. Table 29 sets out the land cover for the District.

TABLE 34: ZULULAND DISTRICT LAND COVER

| Original Categories  | Grouped Categories                  | Area (ha) | % of Total |
|--|-------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| <b>Thicket &amp; bushland etc.</b>                                 | Bushlands & grasslands              | 850 596   | 57.5%      |
| <b>Forest &amp; bushland</b>                                       | Indigenous forest                   | 297 458   | 20.1%      |
| <b>Cultivated: temporary – semi-commercial/subsistence dryland</b> | Subsistence                         | 149 269   | 10.1%      |
| <b>Forest plantations</b>  | Plantations (forestry & sugar cane) | 91 212    | 6.2%       |
| <b>Cultivate: temporary – commercial dryland</b>                   | Arable commercial lands             | 65 737    | 4.4%       |
| <b>Waterbodies</b>   | Waterbodies                         | 10 049    | 0.7%       |
| <b>Dongas and sheet erosion scars</b>                              | Erosion and transformed lands       | 6 850     | 0.5%       |
| <b>Urban/built up land: residential</b>                            | Built up areas                      | 5 813     | 0.4%       |
| <b>Mines and quarries</b>  | Mines and quarries                  | 1 719     | 0.1%       |
| <b>Wetlands</b>  | Wetlands                            | 249       | 0.0%       |
| <b>TOTAL</b>   |                                     | 1 478 952 | 100.0%     |

### 12.2 TOPOGRAPHY

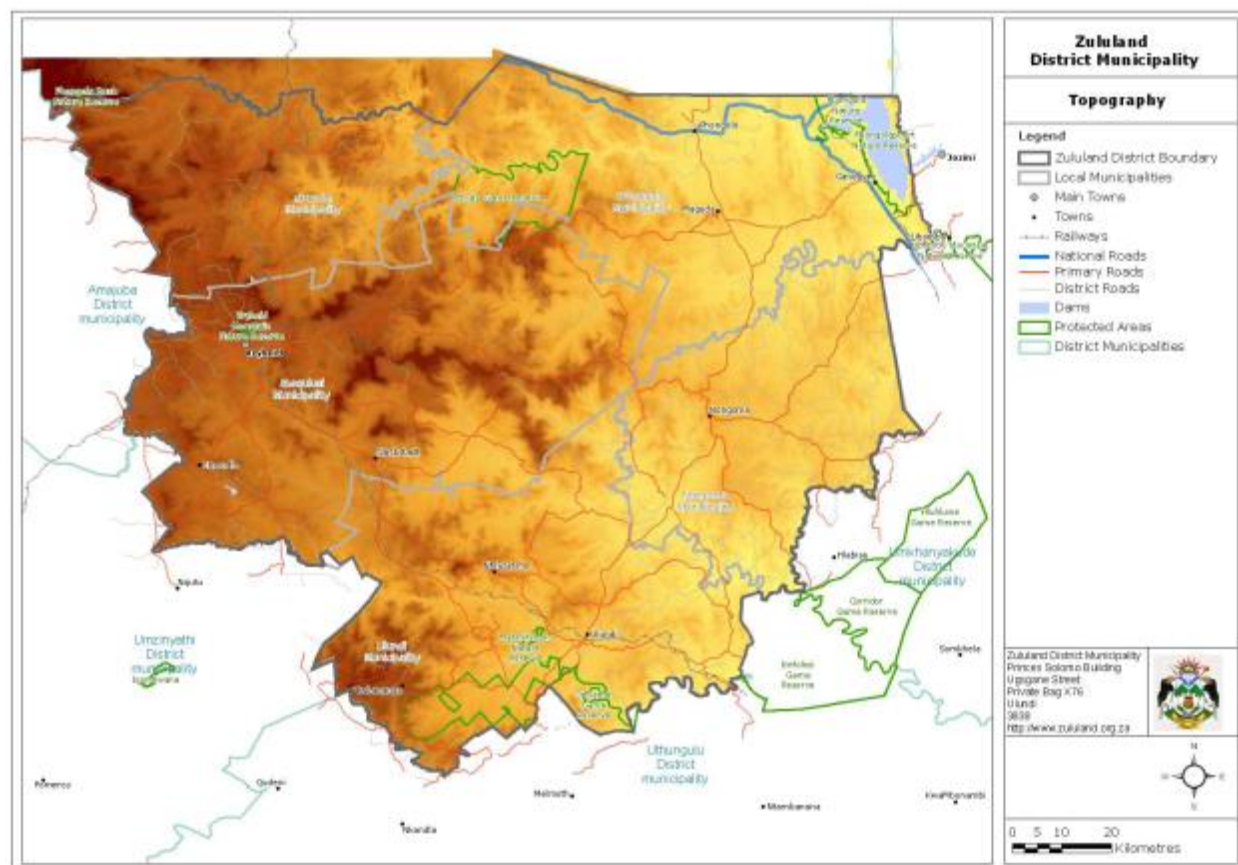
Slope categories range from smaller than 1:10 (10% incline), 1:6 (17% incline), 1:3 (33% incline) and steeper. The higher the gradient, the more difficult and more expensive construction and the provision of services becomes. Slope also affects modes of transport e.g. a maximum gradient of 5% is recommended for bicycle tracks and 8% is recommended for footpaths. Terrain therefore plays



an integral part in determining settlement patterns or the line of road construction to ensure cost-effectiveness and functionality<sup>50</sup>.

The central and north-western parts of Zululand are mountainous with slope of 1:3 and steeper. The slopes decrease (become less steep) towards the eastern half of the District area. This is depicted in Map 19 below.

MAP 18: ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY TOPOGRAPHY MAP



Source: Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

## 12.3 Climate Change

Information extracted from the District IDP Review 2013/14 shows that varying climate conditions prevail across the District. With the exception of some precipitation in the south from cold fronts in winter (in the Zululand Lowveld and Mistbelt areas), the region is subject to summer rainfall with dry winters, with rain predominantly falling in early summer, apart from Ithala Quartzite Sourveld (peak rains in midsummer). Mean Annual precipitation ranges from 493mm to 1682mm in the District (predominantly below 900mm in the District), with large scale variations over relatively short distances in certain areas (on account of topographical influences). Rainfall in form of thunderstorms is the prevalent form of precipitation, whilst mist also contributes to precipitation at higher elevations. Mist is however generally an uncommon feature and hail is almost absent across the majority of the District. Summers are generally warm to hot, and winters are cool. Mean Annual

<sup>50</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

Temperature ranges generally from approximately 4oC to 20oC, temperatures generally become cooler moving towards the west. Mean annual evaporation varies considerably in the District depending on the relationship of rainfall and temperature.

Climate change scenarios predict major changes in biome distribution in South Africa. Individual species and ecosystems will respond differently to climate change, some potentially increasing in abundance or range, others declining or contracting. The impact of climate change will increase the risk of species extinction and impact on biodiversity integrity. This District comprises biophysical and altitudinal gradients extending in all directions, primarily as a result of the central and western highland areas, which highlights the critical role that this municipality is likely to perform in biodiversity conservation in response to climate change. It is concluded that this District includes areas of biome resilience, where the current biome may persist in the face of climate change, under different climate change scenarios. However, ongoing fragmentation increases vulnerability to climate change and reduces resilience.

## 12.4 AIR QUALITY

---

Due to few industrial activities in the area, the district is considered to have “clean air”. Although mining activity is evident in the district, the dust inside the mines is usually addressed through occupational boundary and usually does not affect the whole community as it is below the acceptable threshold levels. Veld fires need to be monitored and maintained at acceptable levels<sup>51</sup>.

## 12.5 BIO RESOURCE GROUPS

---

Bioresource Group (BRG) and Bioresource Unit (BRU) data sets area produced by the KZN Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs. BRGs consist of BRUs which have a particular vegetation type. In a BRG report, the vegetation type can be described with the species composition that can be expected. A benchmark is provided for each BRG, and this gives the species composition of the most productive veld in the BRG. All veld, or grassland, is measured against the benchmark. The type of stock and veld management techniques can be defined for each BRG.

There are 12 different BRGs in the Zululand District that are listed from lowest to highest altitude<sup>52</sup>:

| BRG NUMBER | BRG NAME                     |
|------------|------------------------------|
| 4          | Dry Ngongoni Veld            |
| 16         | Dry Lowland Tall Grass veld  |
| 13         | Dry Tall Grassveld           |
| 20         | Dry Zululand Thornveld       |
| 22         | Lowveld                      |
| 8          | Moist Highland Sourveld      |
| 15         | Moist Lowland Tall grassveld |

---

<sup>51</sup> Zululand District Municipality Environmental Management Programme, 2012

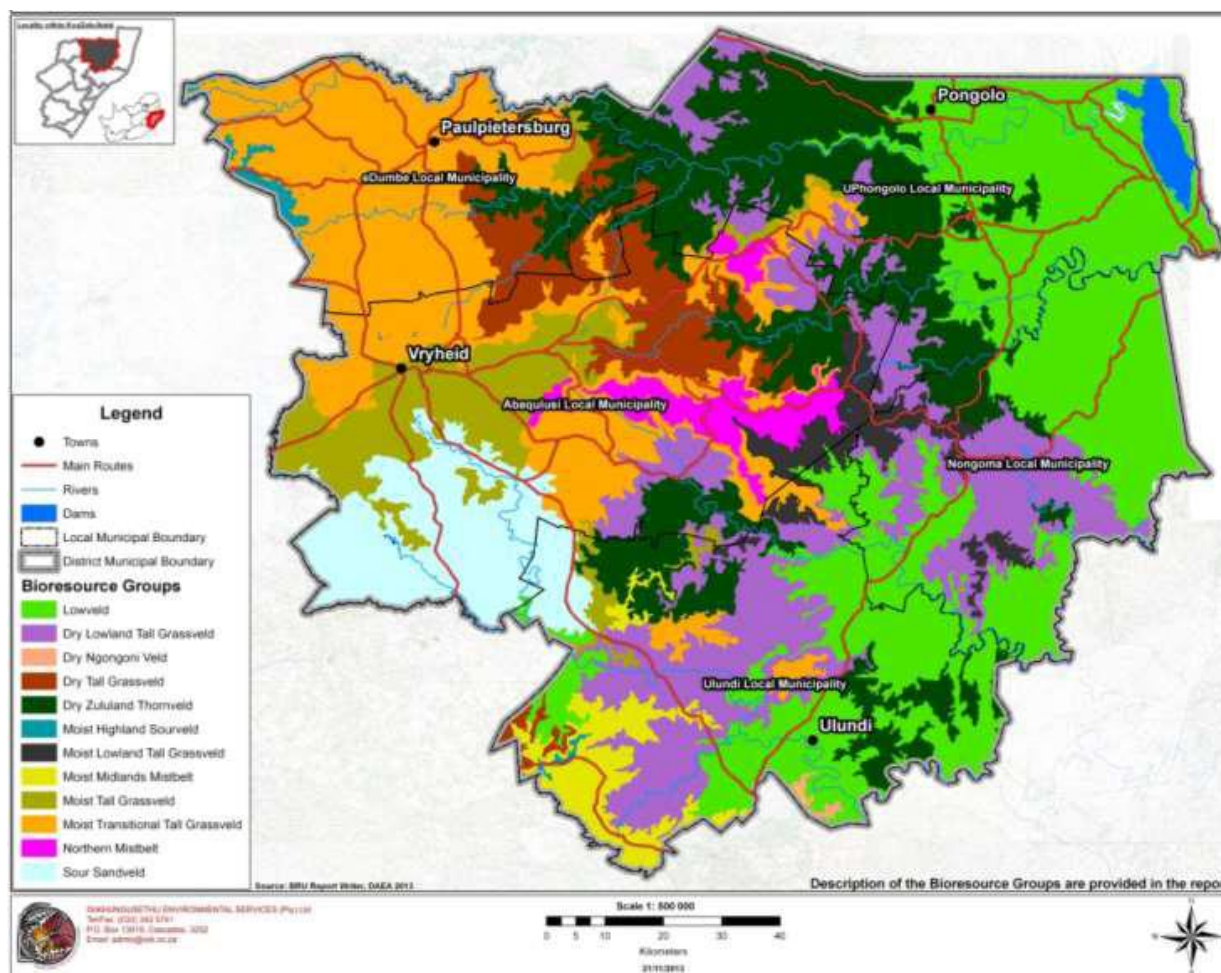
<sup>52</sup> Information extracted from 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan



|    |                                   |
|----|-----------------------------------|
| 5  | Moist Midlands Mistbelt           |
| 12 | Moist Tall Grassveld              |
| 11 | Moist Transitional Tall Grassveld |
| 7  | Northern Mistbelt                 |
| 14 | Sour Sandveld                     |

Map 20 below sets out the location of the above 12 BRGs. The coastal areas are mainly characterised by lowveld vegetation with limited areas of thornveld and grasslands. In contrast the lower lying areas of the District are characterised by tall grassveld, lowveld and thornveld. The higher lying areas in the District (east, west and south) are characterised by higher rainfall and therefore, moist grassveld, mistbelt and sourveld. The BRGs are fragmented in the District which is due to the effects of altitude, topography, soils and climate.

MAP 19: BIORESOURCE GROUPS FOR ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



## 12.6 AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL

---

The BRUs provide an indication of types of agriculture suited to different parts of the District. Agricultural and grazing potential in the Zululand District are largely a reflection of rainfall in particular parts of the district, which in turn is largely determined by altitude. The majority of high value arable land is located in the western highlands of the District whilst the poor and restricted is located in the remainder of the municipality. Whilst the lower lying drier areas may not be ideally suited to dryland arable cropping, they are of value for livestock and game production.

Good to high potential agricultural land is particularly evident in the north-western parts of Zululand i.e. the area from Emondlo to Paulpietersburg. There is also some land to the south of Emondlo (as well as surrounding the town) which is classified as very high potential agricultural land. Most of these tracts of land are used for commercial agricultural purposes. High potential in the Pongola valley are as a result of irrigation opportunities that been developed in this area.

The agricultural potential of the communal areas of Ulundi and Nongoma is marginal to poor, except for high lying plateaus in each locality, but these make up a small portion of the total area. Valley bushveld of the two Umfolozi rivers does provide considerable potential for the development of irrigation schemes. Given the high temperatures in the valleys and the moderate winters, these areas are perfectly suited for the production of vegetables in the winter or off-season<sup>53</sup>.

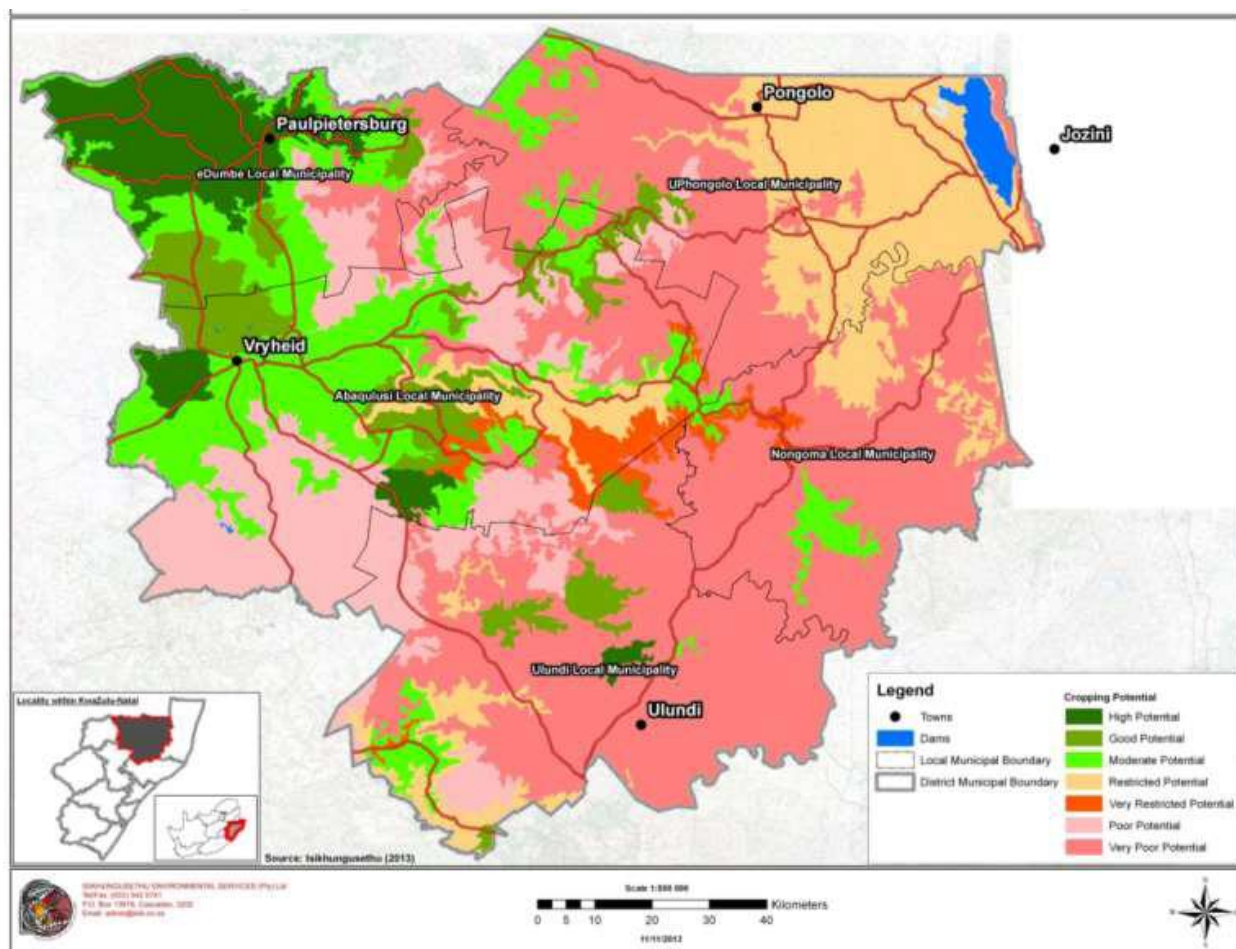
The deep low altitude river valleys of the two Umfolozi's and the Phongola are hot and dry with a valley bushveld climate, which provide an opportunity for intensive agricultural production where irrigation is available. This land is suitable for sugar cane, out of season vegetables and sub-tropical fruit crops.

Agricultural potential outside these valleys is limited to stock and game farming. The fact that high potential land in the western areas of the District lies largely in the hands of white commercial farmers, whilst the communal farmers generally farm the poor potential land, adds an additional dynamic of dispossession in the district – an issue that a comprehensive land reform programme in the district needs to address.

---

<sup>53</sup> Zululand District Municipality Agricultural Sector Plan, May 2006

MAP 20: ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY CROPPING POTENTIAL

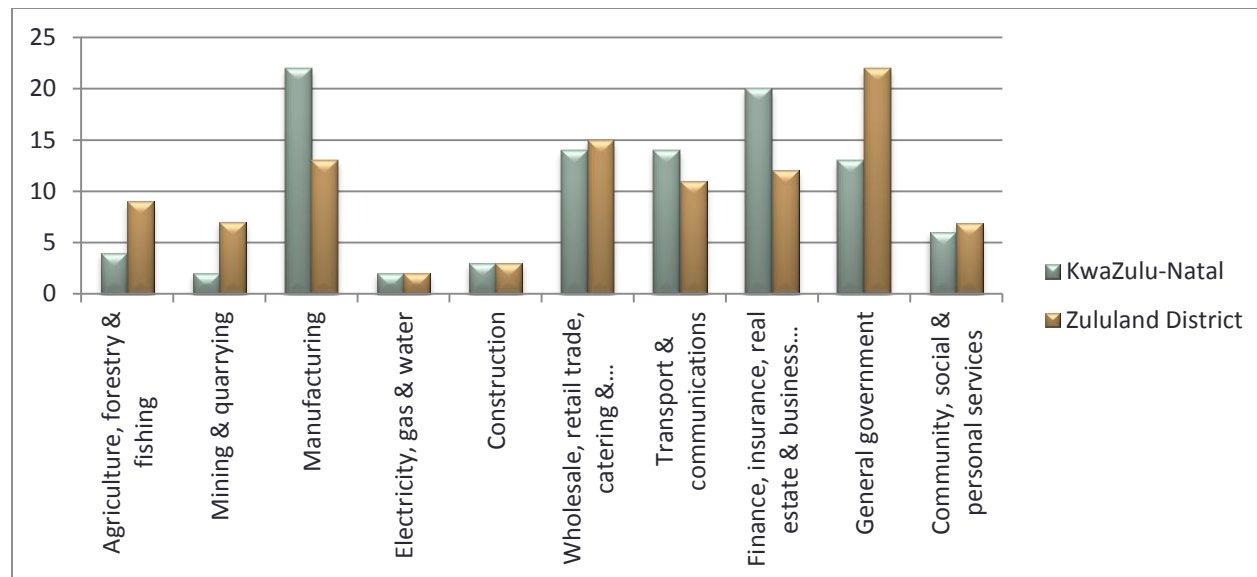


## SECTION 13: ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

### 13.1 DISTRICT ECONOMIC CONTRIBUTION

Figure 19 provides a graphical representation of the Zululand District economy in relation to the province based on Quantec 2012 figures<sup>54</sup>.

FIGURE 19: GVA OF ZULULAND AGAINST KZN PROVINCE



Source: Quantec Database 2012

In overall terms, the Zululand District made a limited contribution to the economy of KwaZulu-Natal in 2011, i.e. contributing only 4.1% to the provincial economy, or R10.9 billion of a total of R267 billion<sup>55</sup>, with the structure of the District economy differing from the structure of the provincial economy. The government sector contributed 22% to the district GVA in 2011 as opposed to the 13% on the provincial level.

Manufacturing, which is the highest economic contributor in the province (22%), made a comparatively smaller contribution to the District economy (15%). Despite the District being largely dependent on the sector for employment, agriculture only made a 10% contribution to the district economy. In 2011, agriculture, mining, trade and accommodation, and general government sectors made larger contributions than in other areas of the province.

<sup>54</sup> Information extracted from PSEDs District Profile: Zululand District Municipality, 2012

<sup>55</sup> Quantec data 2010



### 13.2 SPECIAL ECONOMIC ZONES & REGIONAL INDUSTRIAL HUBS

The Department of Trade and Industry released the Special Economic Zones (SEZ) Bill in 2011. The introduction of SEZs was seen as a means on improving the concept of Industrial Development Zones (IDZs), which have enjoyed mixed success since being introduced in South Africa in 2000. SEZs are regarded as being crucial in improving the attractiveness of South Africa as a destination for foreign direct investment, and have the potential to play a crucial role in advancing government's strategic objectives of broad-based industrialisation, regional development and job creation.

Three potential SEZs have been identified within KZN, namely: N3 Corridor SEZ, Dube Trade Port SEZ, and the Richards Bay IDZ. These SEZs are viewed as being critical in stimulating industrial decentralization from the province's main urban centres of Durban, Pietermaritzburg and Richards Bay; and enhancing export growth, job creation, foreign exchange earnings, industrial decentralization, and access to foreign manufacturing technology and know-how. As feeders or part of the multi-site to the identified provincial SEZs, district industrial hubs have also been identified that are considered to be critical to the overall economic development of the province.

Based on the comparative advantages of the district, Zululand has been identified primarily as a meat and hide processing hub, and secondly as a coal and anthracite beneficiation hub. The Zululand Industrial Hub feeds into the Dube Trade Port SEZ which focuses on agro-processing and green technology development.

### 13.3 EMPLOYMENT & UNEMPLOYMENT LEVELS

The table 35 below summarizes some critical labour market indicators for Zululand based on 2012 figures<sup>56</sup>.

TABLE 35: ZULULAND LABOUR MARKET

| 2012  | eDumbe | uPhongolo | Abaqulusi | Nongoma | Ulundi | Zululand |
|---|--------|-----------|-----------|---------|--------|----------|
| <b>Working Age Population (15-64 years)</b> | 44762  | 71428     | 124152    | 102808  | 103271 | 446421   |
| <b>Employed - Formal and Informal</b>       | 8271   | 8779      | 27253     | 7780    | 14731  | 66814    |
| <b>Economically active</b>                  | 12,012 | 17,598    | 37,173    | 11,793  | 25,875 | 104,451  |
| <b>Not economically active</b>              | 32750  | 53830     | 86979     | 91015   | 77396  | 341970   |
| <b>Unemployed</b>                           | 3741   | 8820      | 9920      | 4013    | 11144  | 37637    |
| <b>Unemployment rate</b>                    | 27.5%  | 14.2%     | 29.9%     | 32.1%   | 44.0%  | 30.7%    |
| <b>Labour Force Participation Rate</b>      | 26.8%  | 24.6%     | 29.9%     | 11.5%   | 25.1%  | 23.4%    |

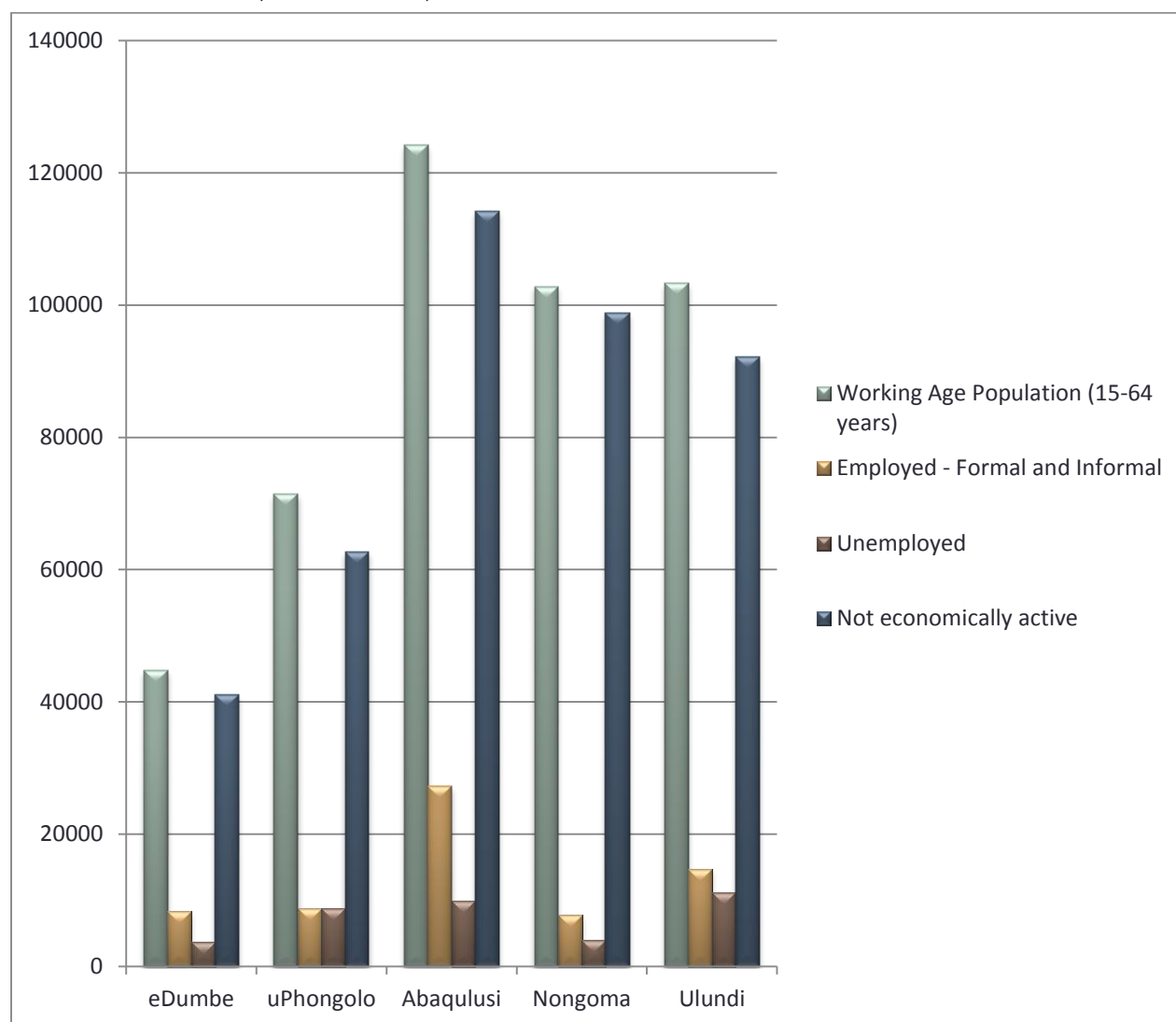
Source: Calculations based on Global Insight data 2012

Figure 20 below illustrates the numbers of working age, employed (in both the formal and informal sectors), unemployed and not economically active population within the five local municipalities.

<sup>56</sup> Global Insight database 2012



FIGURE 20: EMPLOYED, UNEMPLOYED, & NOT ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE - 2012

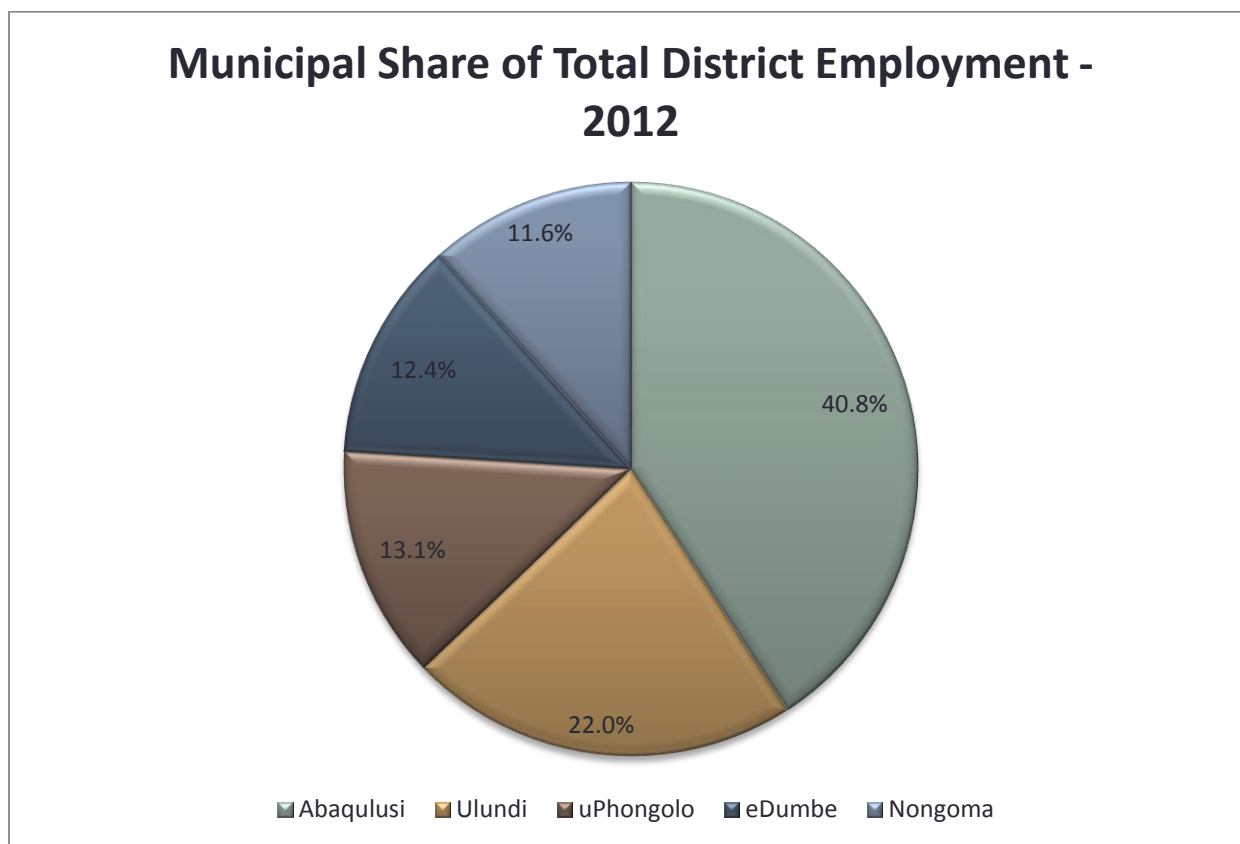


Source: Calculations based on Global Insight 2012 data

Key areas of concern are the significant gaps between the percentage of working age population, employment and the large numbers of not economically active residents, indicating high dependency levels. Abaqulusi and Ulundi Local Municipalities provide the largest number of formal and informal jobs within the district economy. However, it is important to note that none of the local municipalities are able to provide sufficient jobs for the working age population.

Figure 21 below depicts the share of each local municipality in total employment (formal and informal) for Zululand. Abaqulusi hosts the largest proportion of the population that are employed (40.8%), followed by Ulundi (22.0%). Nongoma contributes the lowest towards district employment levels (11.6% of the total employed in the district).

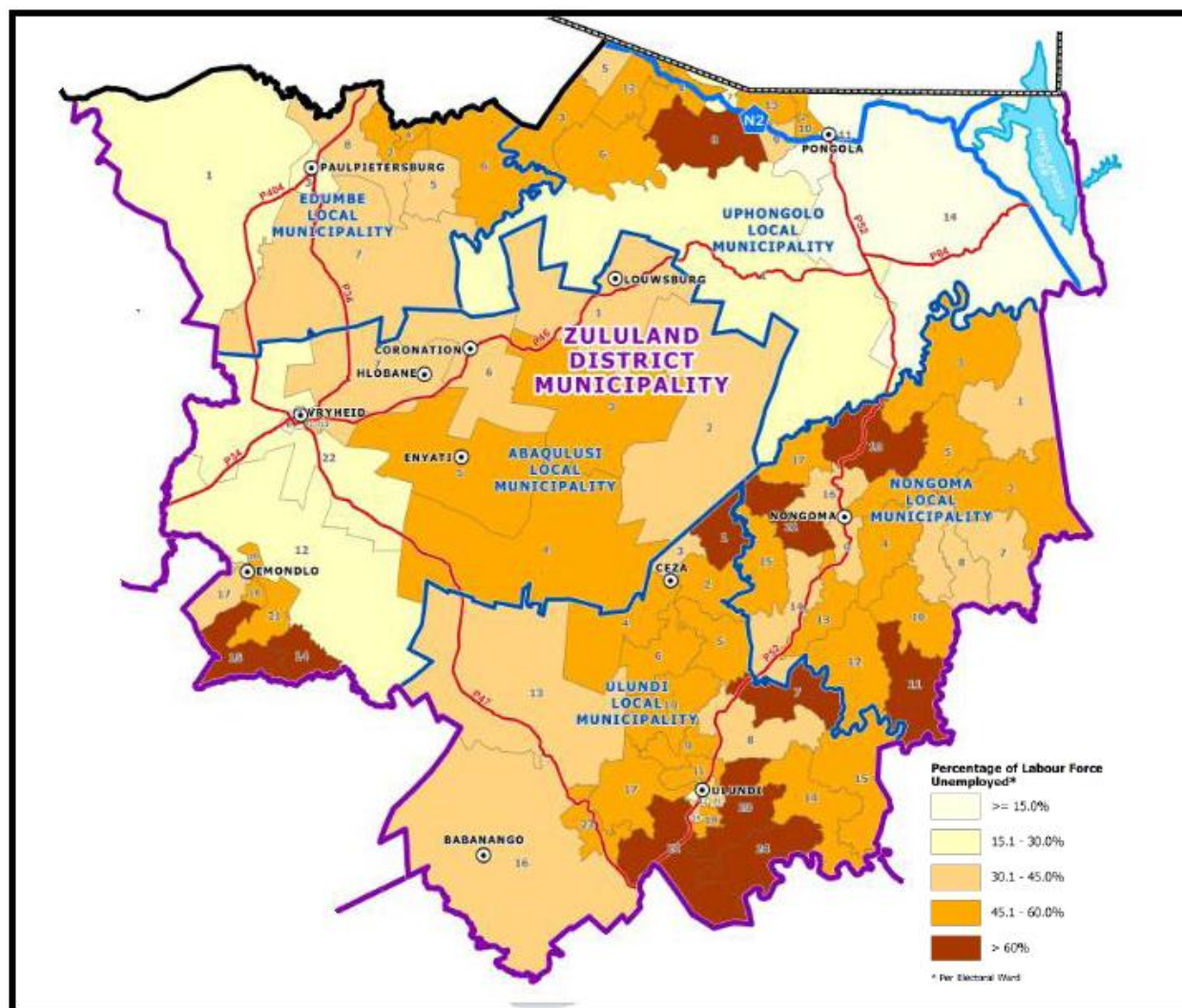
FIGURE 21: MUNICIPAL SHARE OF TOTAL DISTRICT EMPLOYMENT - 2012



Source: Global Insight data, 2012

Map 22 below provides a spatial representation of the levels of unemployment within the District based on Census 2011 data. The map clearly reflects that unemployment levels are the highest in the Ulundi and Nongoma Local Municipalities, as well as the northern parts of the uPhongolo Local Municipality. High unemployment is also noted in the areas around eMondlo in the Abaqulusi Local Municipality.

MAP 21: UNEMPLOYMENT IN ZULULAND DISTRICT – 2011

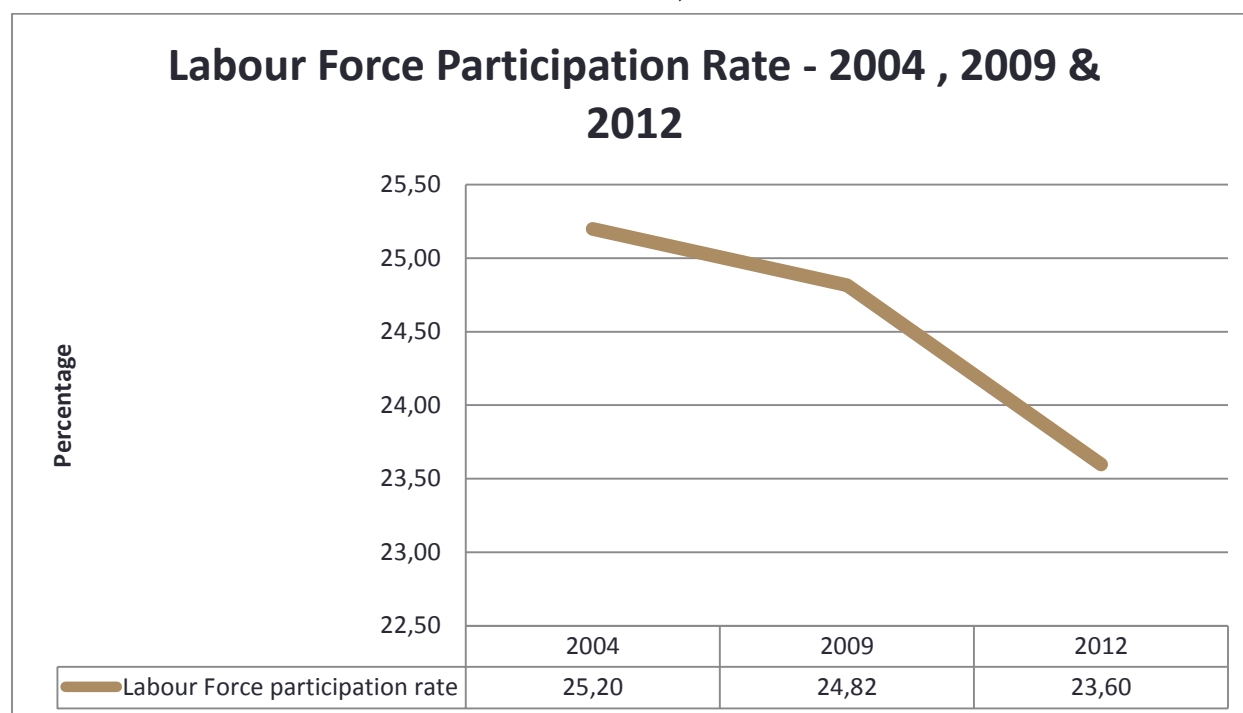


Source: ZDM IDP Review, 2013/14

According to 2012 data, the official unemployment rate of the Zululand District is 30.7% (compared to 33.5% in 2009)<sup>57</sup>. There is a declining trend in the labour force participation rate for Zululand (from 25.2% in 2004, to 23.6% in 2012). This therefore implies that declining unemployment levels in Zululand can be attributed to a decreasing labour force participation and not rapidly expanding employment, which in turn can be an indication of increasing despondency levels as result of long-term unemployment. At 30.7%, unemployment in Zululand is unsustainably high, thus negatively impacting on the efforts of people to actively search for jobs.

<sup>57</sup> Global Insight data 2012

FIGURE 22: LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION RATE – 2004, 2009 & 2012

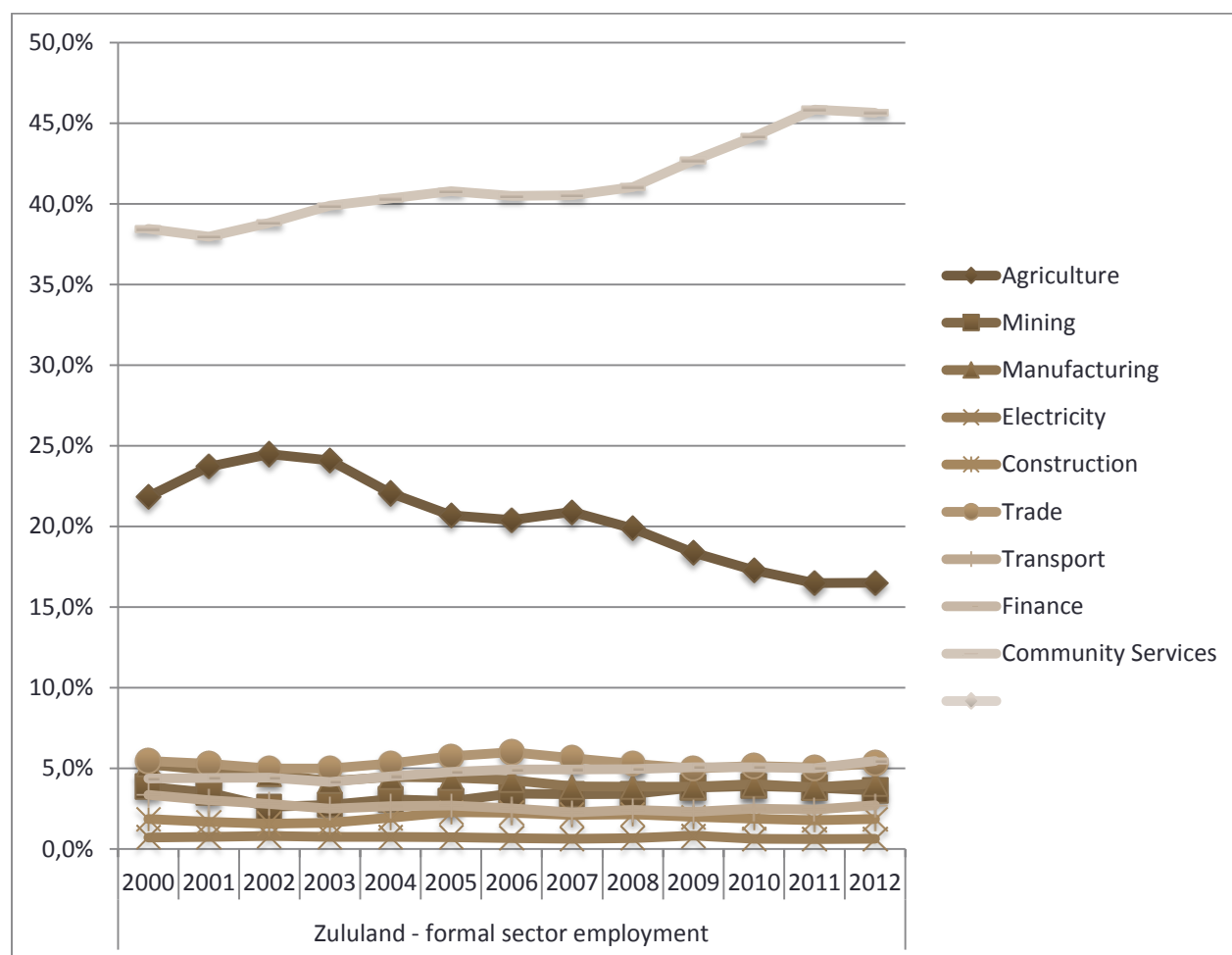


Source: Calculations based on Global Insight 2012 data

In terms of formal employment trends for the district, there have been marginal fluctuations in the trade, mining, manufacturing, finance, electricity, and construction sectors. The community services and agricultural sectors have been the main employers within the Zululand region between 2000 and 2012. However, agriculture has experienced a gradual decline in the number of jobs available from 2002 onwards. The decline in formal agricultural employment could possibly be attributed to the enactment of Wage Determination in the sector in 2000, which has resulted in many commercial farmers economizing labour in order to remain within their existing wage bills. From the information presented, it appears that job losses in the agricultural sector have been absorbed to a certain extent by the community services sector.

With regards to informal employment, there has been a downward trend in the number of jobs within the trade sector, which has traditionally been the main informal employer in the district. The finance, transport and community services sector have increased gradually between 2000 and 2012, with construction and manufacturing remaining fairly static over the same period.

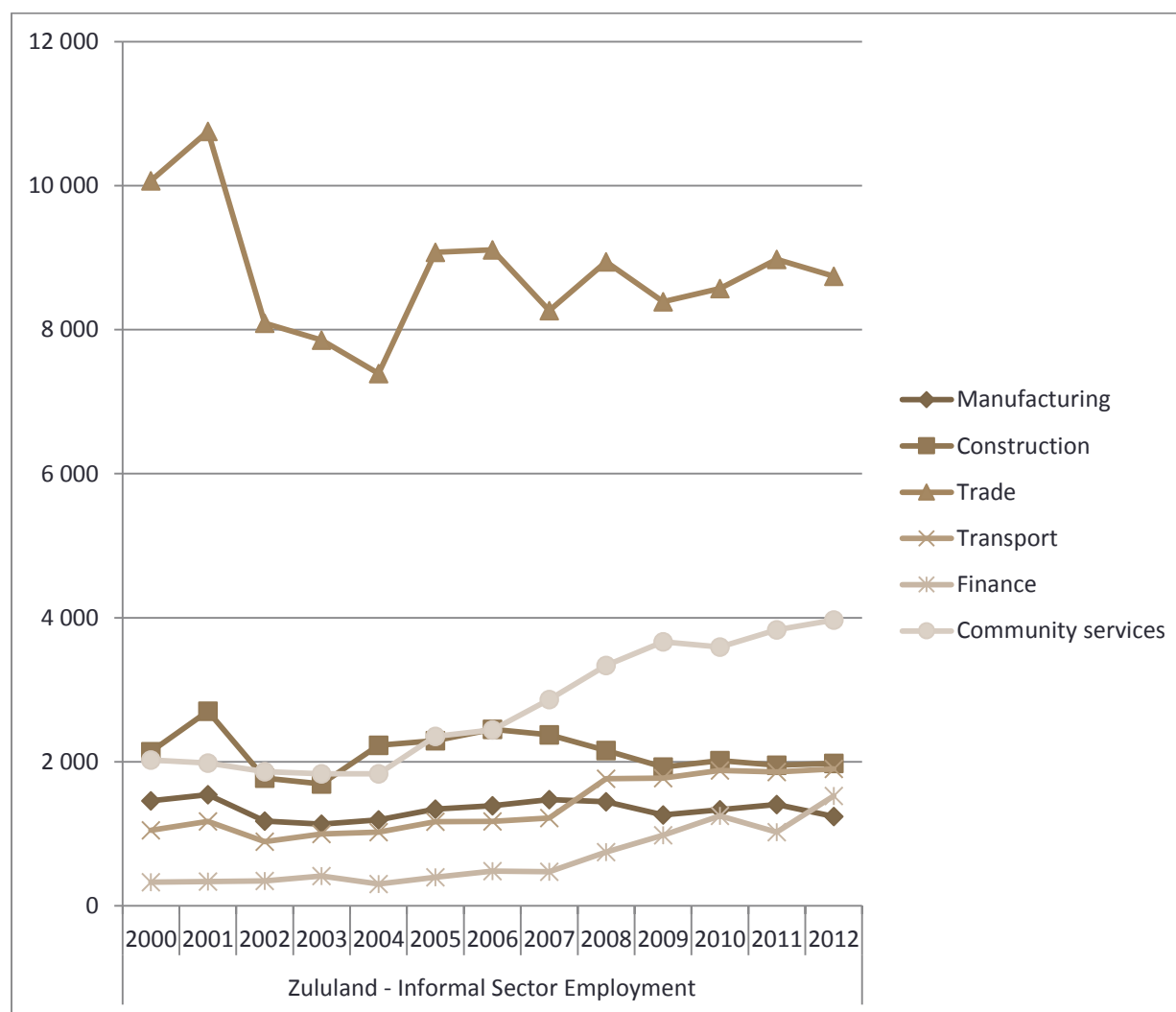
FIGURE 23: FORMAL EMPLOYMENT TRENDS – 2000-2012



Source: Global Insight Database 2012



FIGURE 24: INFORMAL EMPLOYMENT TRENDS – 2000-2012



Source: Global Insight Database 2012

### 13.4 GROSS VALUE ADDED

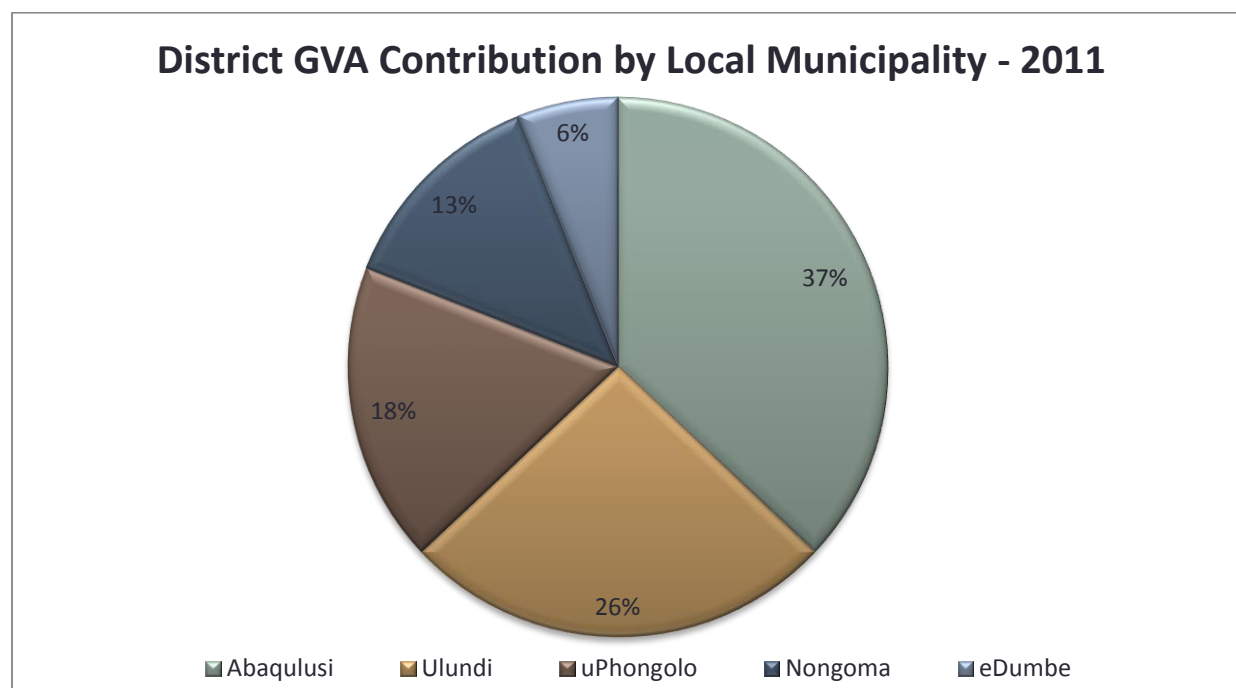
Gross Value Added (GVA) is the total of all production or services from every sector within the period of a year, and serves as an indication of the main economic drivers within an economy i.e. which sectors add the most value to the local economy.

The District's GVA figures amounted to R11.6 billion in 2011<sup>58</sup>. Of that amount the local municipalities' contributions ranged from 37% (Abaqulusi Local Municipality), followed by Ulundi (26%), uPhongolo (18%) and Nongoma (13%). The eDumbe Local Municipality contributed only 6% to the 2011 GVA figures for the District. Abaqulusi's economic contribution is related primarily

<sup>58</sup> Quantec database 2012

to the established commercial farming activities in the area. The general government sector accounts substantially for Ulundi's GVA contribution.

FIGURE 25: LOCAL MUNICIPALITY GVA CONTRIBUTIONS - 2011



Source: Quantec data 2012<sup>59</sup>

Table 36 below sets out the relative contributions of each industry to Zululand's Gross Value Added in the years 2000 and 2012.

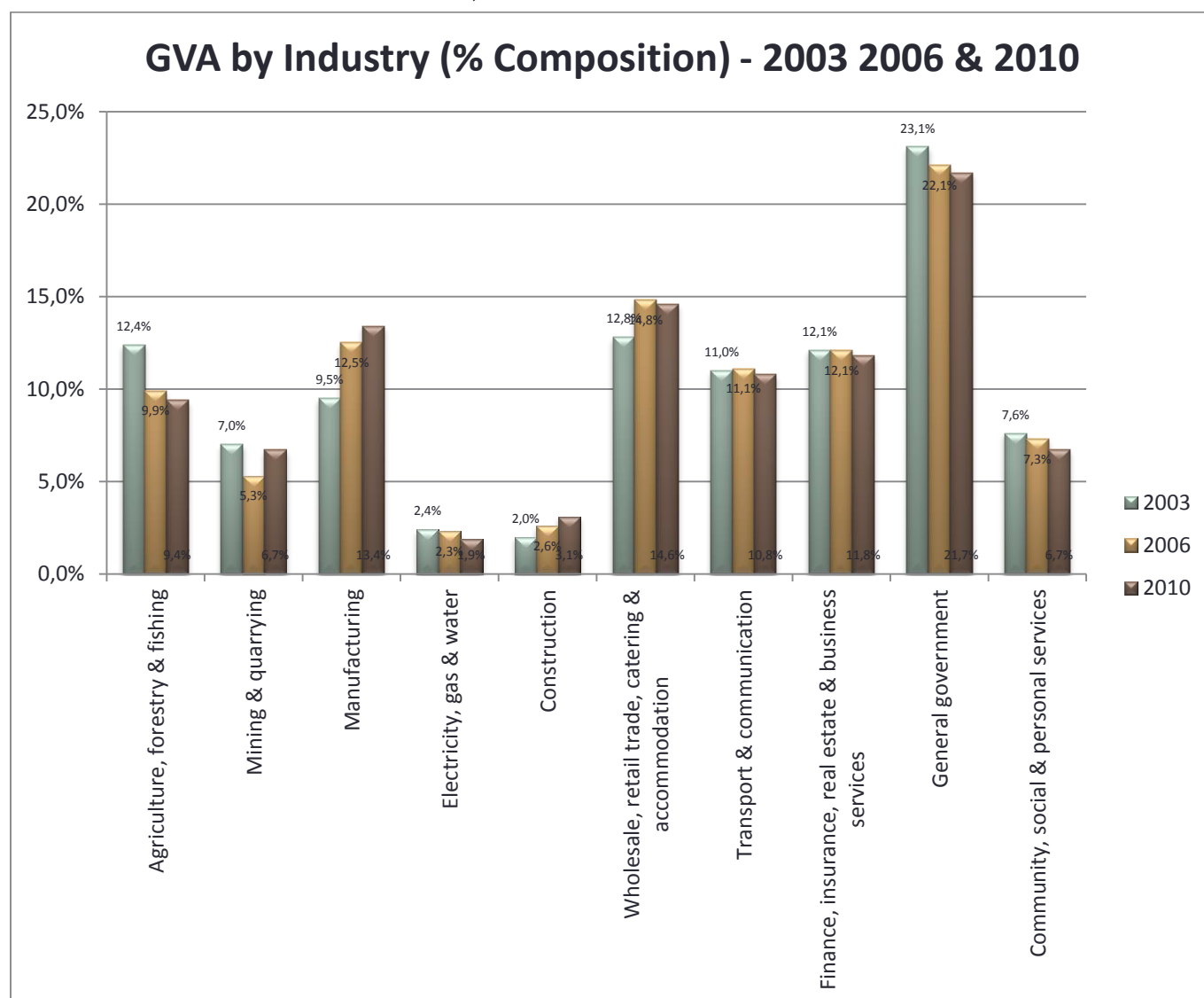
TABLE 36: INDUSTRY SHARE OF GVA – 2003, 2006 & 2010

| Industry   | Percentage Contribution |       |       |         |
|--|-------------------------|-------|-------|---------|
|  | 2003                    | 2006  | 2010  | Average |
| <b>Agriculture, forestry &amp; fishing</b>                     | 12.4%                   | 9.9%  | 9.4%  | 10.4%   |
| <b>Mining &amp; quarrying</b>                                  | 7.0%                    | 5.3%  | 6.7%  | 6.1%    |
| <b>Manufacturing</b>   | 9.5%                    | 12.5% | 13.4% | 12.2%   |
| <b>Electricity, gas &amp; water</b>                            | 2.4%                    | 2.3%  | 1.9%  | 2.2%    |
| <b>Construction</b>  | 2.0%                    | 2.6%  | 3.1%  | 2.7%    |
| <b>Wholesale, retail trade, catering &amp; accommodation</b>   | 12.8%                   | 14.8% | 14.6% | 14.2%   |
| <b>Transport &amp; communication</b>                           | 11.0%                   | 11.1% | 10.8% | 11.0%   |
| <b>Finance, insurance, real estate &amp; business services</b> | 12.1%                   | 12.1% | 11.8% | 12.0%   |
| <b>General government</b>                                      | 23.1%                   | 22.1% | 21.7% | 22.1%   |
| <b>Community, social &amp; personal services</b>               | 7.6%                    | 7.3%  | 6.7%  | 7.2%    |

Source: Calculations based on Quantec data 2011<sup>60</sup>

<sup>59</sup> As reflected in 2013 Zululand Siyamphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

FIGURE 26: INDUSTRY SHARE OF GVA – 2003,2006 & 2010



Source: Calculations based on Quantec data 2011

In 2010, the general government sector was the highest contributor to economic output, accounting for 21.7% of the total district GVA, followed by the trade and manufacturing sectors (14.6% and 13.4% respectively). The latter two sectors are the only sectors within the district that have experienced an increase in their GVA contributions between 2003 and 2010.

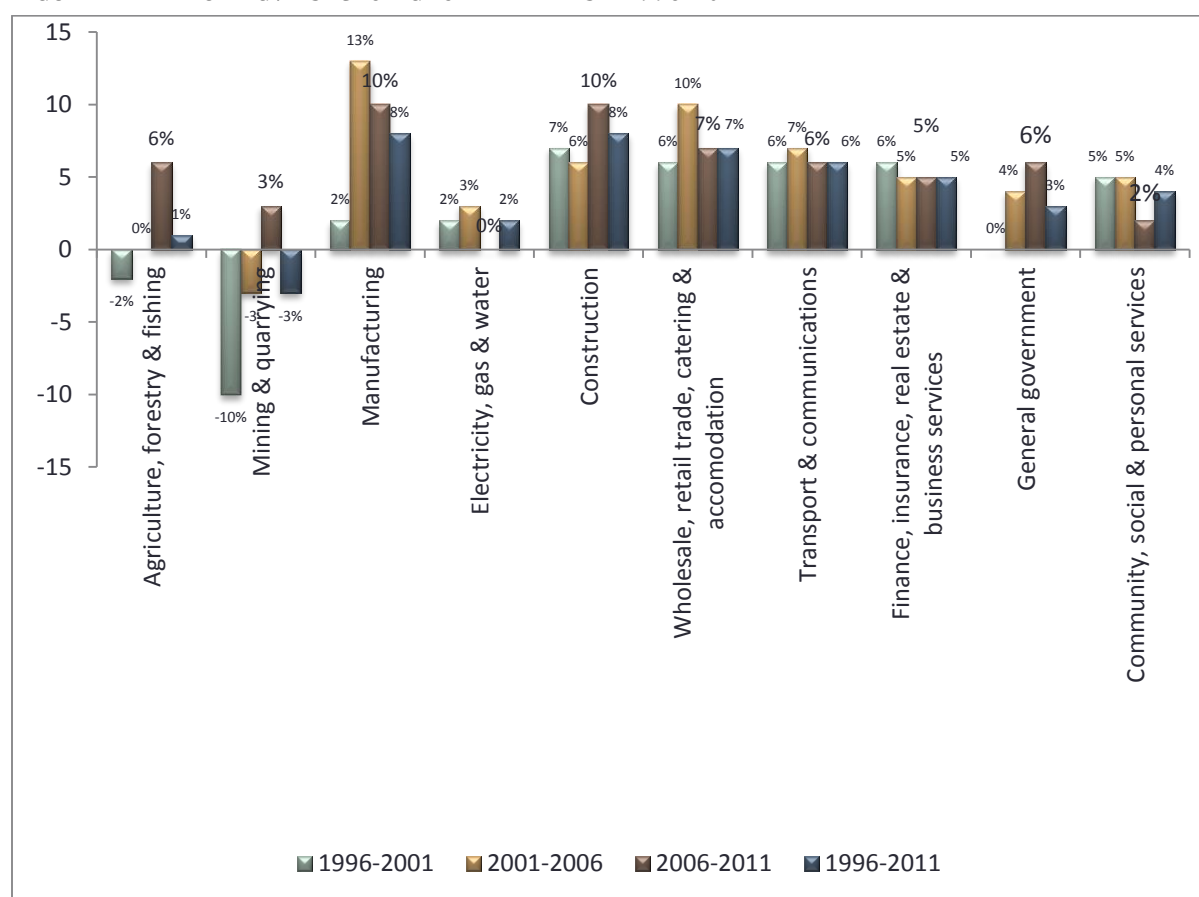
The period 2003 to 2010, saw an increase in the GVA contribution of the manufacturing sector (from 9.5% to 13.4%). The trade sector in Zululand is the only other sector that also experienced an increase between 2003 and 2006 (12.8% to 14.8%), with a subsequent decline in its relative share of district GVA by 2010 to 14.6%. The contribution of the general government sector has marginally declined between 2003 and 2010 (from 23.1% to 21.7%), although it still maintains the highest industry share of the district GVA. Agriculture contributed 10.4% to the Zululand GVA in 2010, although its share has gradually declined between 2003 and 2010. It is concerning to note that all

<sup>60</sup> As reflected in the Zululand District Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

other sectors of the economy have experienced a decline in their respective shares over the period 2000-2012.

Figure 27 below reflects on average annual growth rates in the District economy over the 1996 to 2001, 2001 to 2006, and 2006 to 2011 periods. With regard to the past 15-year average in annual GVA real growth, the District economy has grown at an average rate of 4% per annum. It is evident that the district's largest contributors to GVA are not necessarily the fastest growth sectors. Although the government sector is the highest contributor, it is one of the lower growth sectors. Sectors that have grown at above average rates over this period were transport and construction (8%), manufacturing (8%), transport, wholesale and retail (7%) and storage (6%). Of some concern is the fact that the agricultural sector showed limited growth over the period. The agricultural sector, a key sector in the District economy, only recorded a 1% per annum growth rate over the period 1996 to 2001. As would be expected, as a result of the closure of a number of mines over the past two decades, the contribution of the mining and quarrying sector to the economy has contracted by 3% per annum over the period.

FIGURE 27: ANNUAL GVA SECTOR GROWTH RATES – 1996-2011



Source: Quantec 2012<sup>61</sup>

<sup>61</sup> As reflected in the 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

## 13.5 ECONOMIC SECTOR ANALYSIS

### 13.5.1 AGRICULTURE

As outlined in preceding sections of this report, the agricultural sector comprises 9% of the Gross Value Added (GVA) of the Zululand District. Although it may be argued that agriculture comprises a relatively small proportion of the total district GVA, the up and downstream impacts of this sector on the economy of the District are significant, underpinning a large proportion of the manufacturing, commercial and services sectors operating in the region. Therefore, sustaining and growing the agricultural sector of the Zululand District is considered critical to its overall growth and development.

### 13.5.2 AGRICULTURE IN ZULULAND

Due to limitations on climate, soils and slope limited arable potential exists in the District. The more arable land is confined to the wetter high lying western areas of the municipality in eDumbe, Abaqulusi and parts of Ulundi municipalities, where plantation crops such as sugar and commercial timber are produced. The remainder of the District includes lower rainfall areas resulting in production levels being marginal. Livestock and game operations are successful in the drier areas, although stocking rates are lower due to sparser vegetation cover than in the higher rainfall areas.

The establishment of irrigation schemes on the major river systems in the District provides numerous opportunities to stimulate production, particularly of food crops and to a lesser extent plantation crops e.g. sugar. However, the high capital costs for construction, and the high levels of skills to operate and maintain the systems places restrictions on large scale irrigation schemes in the District, thus limiting the benefits for the majority of the population.

### 13.5.3 AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES IN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT

During the 2006 review of the 2003 agricultural report for Zululand, it was found that the following enterprises were operational in the District at the time of survey<sup>62</sup>.

TABLE 37: AGRICULTURAL ENTERPRISES

| Arable Crops | Plantation Crops  | Red Meat Production | Alternative Crops |
|--------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Maize        | Sugar cane        | Beef                | Dairy             |
| Soya         | Commercial timber | Goat                | Pecan Nuts        |
| Vegetables   |                   | Game                | Sesame Seed       |
|              |                   | Chickens            | Tea               |

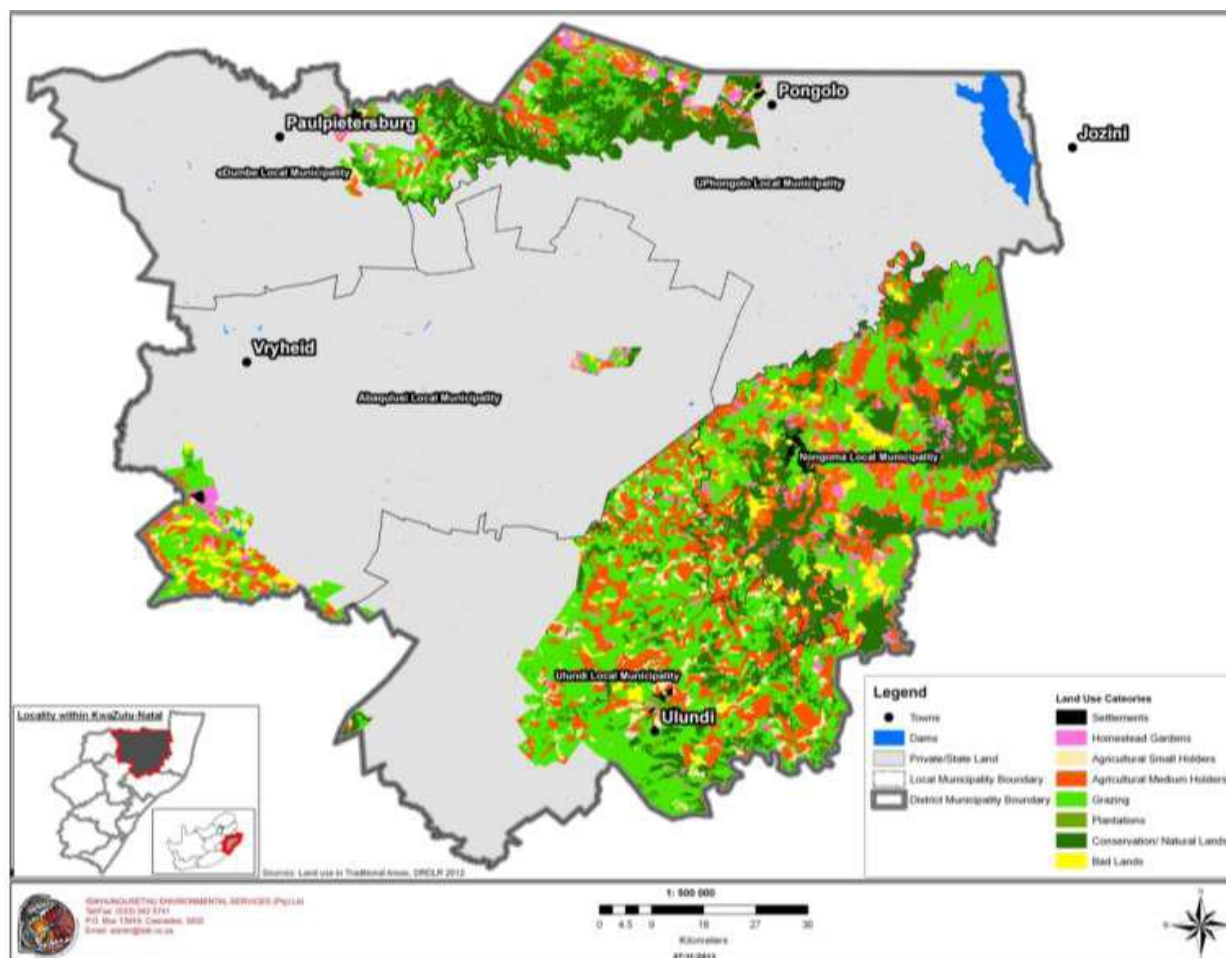
Opportunities for expanding commercial production or large-scale agriculture (arable and plantation) in traditional areas of the District are limited, due to the limited availability of

<sup>62</sup> Zululand District Municipality Agricultural Sector Plan, May 2006



undeveloped land that has not already been used for some form of development. Further limiting factors include the harsh climatic conditions and poor soils conditions in most of the traditional areas, which are not conducive to arable forms of production. These areas are best suited to low-density livestock. It is interesting to note that in mapping land use in the District in 2012, those lands that were not suitable for traditional forms of cultivation were used mainly for the grazing of livestock or different forms of conservation. In contrast, areas used for arable production were mainly for homestead gardens and small and medium-holder production (under 5ha in extent)<sup>63</sup>.

MAP 22: LAND USE IN TRADITIONAL AREAS OF THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



<sup>63</sup> 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

### 13.5.3 CROPS SUITED TO THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

During the development of the Agricultural Sector Report, all crops that could be used to enhance the livelihood of the residents of Zululand District were investigated, and are summarized in the following table:

TABLE 38: CROPS SUITED TO THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

| Crops  | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>Vegetables - cabbages, carrots, cucurbits, green beans, onions, sweet potatoes, Swiss chard, tomatoes</b> | The production requirements (mainly climate and soil) have been investigated for vegetables that are considered suitable for both home garden and commercial production in the Zululand District. However, it is necessary to establish the BRG in for each relevant site before considering suitability of a vegetable for the area in question. The inventory of the relevant BRU will give an estimated production figure for each group according to the soil characteristics (ecotope).  |
| <b>Field Crops - maize, sorghum, potatoes, groundnuts, cassava, sugar cane, dry beans</b>                    | The field crops commonly grown in rural areas include maize, sorghum and potatoes. These can be grown in home gardens and on smallholdings, but potential exists where external lands could produce crops at a commercial scale. The production requirements for these crops have been investigated and by reference to the BRGs of the District, information regarding suitable planting dates for each crop can be obtained. It is therefore necessary to establish the BRG in which the site is situated before considering suitability of a crop for the area in question. The inventory of the relevant BRU will give an estimated production figure for each group according to the soil characteristics (ecotope). |
| <b>Plantation Crops – sugar cane, timber</b>   | <p>Sugar cane is suited to BRGs 1, 2, 3 and 4 and lower altitudes 5 and 6; and under irrigation: 19, 20 and 22. For optimum growth it needs a mean daily temperature of 22 to 30°C, and for ripening temperatures of 10 to 20°C to reduce vegetative growth and to increase sugar content.</p> <p>In terms of timber, eucalypts are already growing in Zululand and can be recommended for production in BRGs 1, 3 and 5. Pinus patula in contrast needs colder conditions and can be produced in BRGs 3 and 5. Pinus teada is able to tolerate drier conditions and like Eucalypt will tolerate conditions in similar BRGs.</p>  |

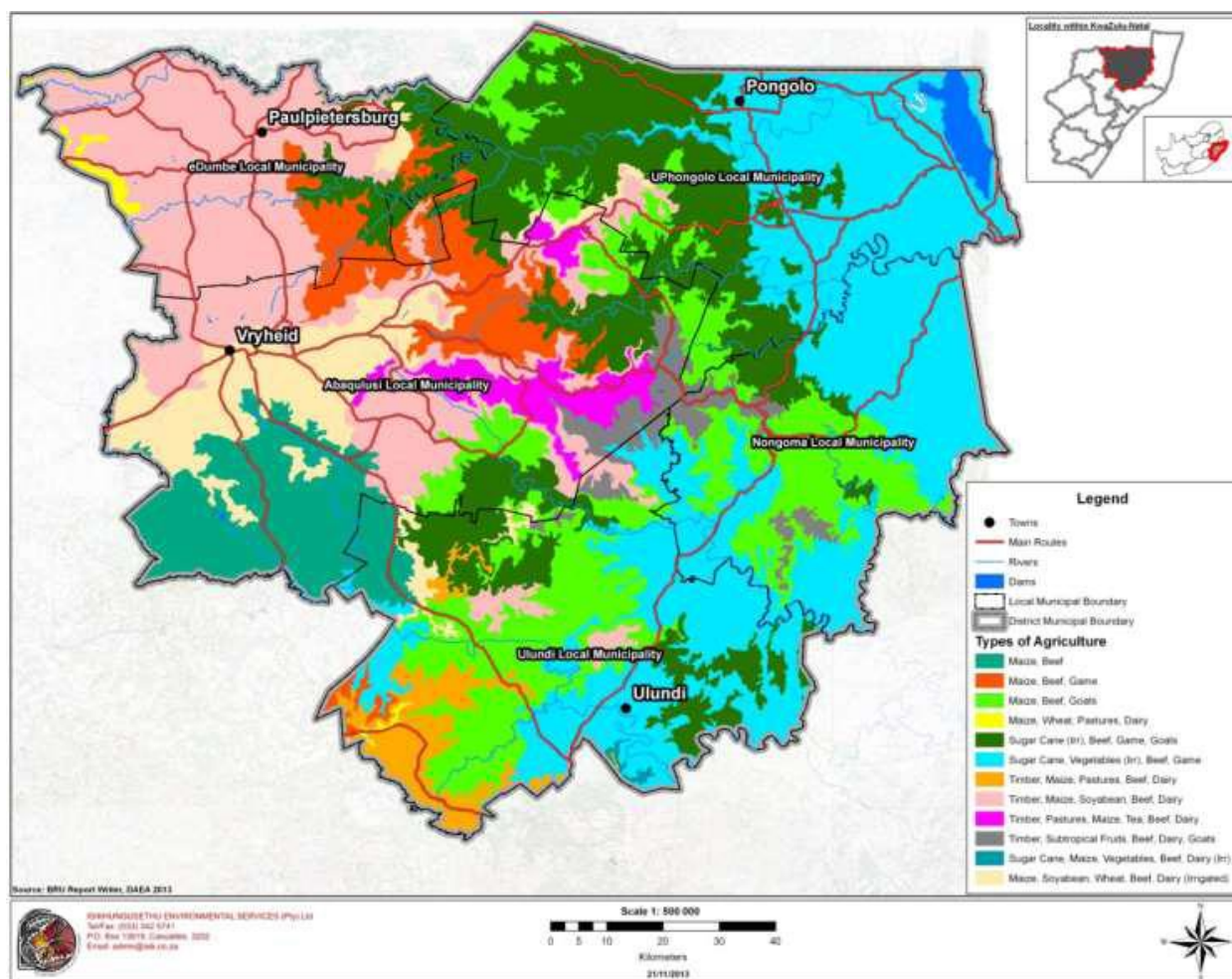
**Orchard crops - avocado, citrus, pecan nuts, cherries, temperate fruits.**

Orchard crops are seen as having good potential in home gardens, small holdings and as commercial enterprises.

Source: Information extracted from 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

The broad location of areas suited to different types of agriculture in the District is highlighted in Map 25 to provide an indication of the spatial distribution of these resources in the District.

MAP 23: LOCATION OF AREAS WITH POTENTIAL FOR DIFFERENT TYPES OF AGRICULTURE



### 13.5.4 AGRICULTURAL PROJECTS IN ZULULAND

#### A. LAND REFORM PROJECTS

In terms of land reform projects, there are a number of restitution, redistribution and land claims projects in the District (details of these projects are included in the Agricultural Sector Plan). However, there is limited or no information available on the type of agricultural activities taking place on these projects. It is therefore crucial that efforts are made to resolve this lack of information as extensive areas of productive agricultural land in the District have been turned over



to land reform and these areas need to be made productive as a major potential contributor to the sector in the District.

## B. NON-LAND REFORM PROJECTS

A preliminary assessment of agricultural projects that have been, or are in the process of implementation in the Zululand District which are not related to land reform was undertaken during the development of the Agricultural Report. Key findings included that growth potential of the agricultural sector is located in the timber industry. Therefore, future loss of high quality timber production areas to urbanisation would seriously undermine the industry. Potential was also identified in the red meat industry, and in the production of high quality vegetables in irrigation schemes.

However, during this assessment it was found that limited information was available to properly locate, describe and quantify agricultural projects that are taking place in the District. Furthermore, there was limited information available on planned agricultural projects in the District in the different IDPs and from DAEA, particularly in traditional areas.

## 13.5.5 TOURISM

It is difficult to measure the contribution of tourism to the district economy as GVA from the tourism industry is spread across a number of other sectors. However, catering and accommodation within Zululand contributed 0.2% to the total district GVA in 2011<sup>64</sup>. This is expected to be only a portion of the total GVA generated from the industry.

The District is home to a rich cultural diversity and numerous sites of historical significance, specifically relating to the Zulu nation, thus creating scope for a unique selling proposition based on its distinct identity. However, the relative remoteness of the District from major highways and a lack of sophisticated tourism products meant that the full potential of this cultural heritage has been unrealised.

According to the Zululand Tourism Strategy 2006, the Zululand District has a wealth of attractions that are authentic and different. However, the key obstacles to tourism growth lie in lack of awareness and information, lack of accessibility and the failure to package these assets in an attractive way that distinguishes it from the other two districts forming the greater Zululand: uThungulu and Umkhanyakude<sup>65</sup>.

## A. TOURISM INFRASTRUCTURE IN ZULULAND

Tourism Support infrastructure is pivotal to tourism growth in the Zululand District. In the 2003 Siyaphambili LED Framework, limited road and air access to the Zululand region was highlighted as a major obstacle to tourism growth. Key projects were recommended during the Siyaphambili planning exercise, some of which have been implemented and will have positive impact on tourism growth in the region<sup>66</sup>:

- The tarring of the P700 which directly links the Ulundi Airport to the southern entrance to the Hluhluwe-Imfolozi Park - the tarring of the P700 is a positive development which

<sup>64</sup> Global Insight database, 2013

<sup>65</sup> Zululand Tourism Sector Plan, 2006

<sup>66</sup> 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

provides direct access between Ulundi and the southern section of the Hluhluwe-Imfolozi Park. During the past two years, overnight stays at the Imfolozi section of the Park have increased by approximately 25%.

- Partial upgrading of the R66 between Nongoma and Pongola - Nongoma and Ulundi offer more authentic Zulu cultural encounters than any other part of the region. However, because the R66 between Pongola and Nongoma is not fully tarred, Pongola is dislocated from the rest of the towns in the District. As a result, tour buses bypass Zululand District and continue down the N2.
- Tarring of the P700 link from Cengeni Gate to Richards Bay – this project is underway and once completed will provide a direct link from the N2, skirting the Park to Ulundi.

A multi-million rand upgrade of the Ulundi Airport - Since 2011 the start of new flight routes between Ulundi, Durban and Johannesburg has created quick and safe access into the region, and a strong relationship has been built with the airline service provider, Federal Air, who is looking to extend their cultural offerings for tourists using their shuttle flights to the nearby Phinda Game Reserve and the Kruger Park.

## B. TOURISM VOLUMES

It is important to note that data regarding the number of domestic and foreign tourist visits to the Zululand District is not readily available. Tourism KwaZulu-Natal [TKZN] research reports provide tourism numbers for Zululand, and it is not possible to extrapolate the Zululand Districts' share of tourist visits from that of Uthungulu District, which also falls under the broad marketing destination of 'Greater Zululand.' This was one of the key findings of the Siyaphambili Tourism Assessment (2003), which recommended that a baseline for tourism volumes be established in order to gauge the year-on-year growth. However, this has not yet been initiated.

Research conducted during the development of the Siyaphambili LED Plan 2013, derived mainly from reports of tourism occupancies by accommodation providers, sought to determine the number of tourists to the area. Information gathered for each local municipality within Zululand, revealed that uPhongolo has the highest number of tourism beds and 33% of the total 276 000 overnight stays in the District per annum. The uPhongolo Local Municipality also attracts the highest number of international tourists due to it being the first entry point from the Golela Border Post. However, these tourists generally do not continue through the Zululand District due to the poor road linkages between Pongola and the other towns in the District.

TABLE 39: DISTRIBUTION OF TOURISM BEDS IN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT

| Town            | No. of Tourism Beds |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| Paulpietersburg | 400                 |
| Vryheid         | 550                 |
| Nongoma         | 150                 |
| Ulundi          | 350                 |
| Pongola         | 650                 |
| TOTAL           | 2 100               |

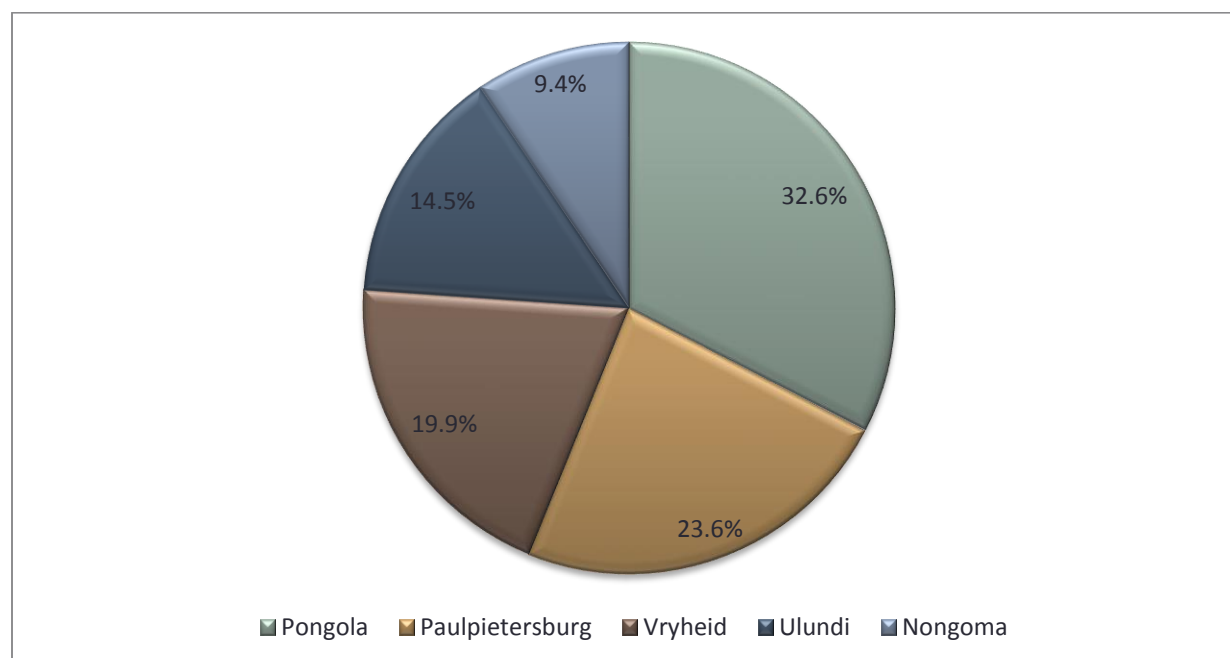
Source: StratPlan/Fuller Insight Database 2013<sup>67</sup>

<sup>67</sup> The detailed analysis by town is included in the Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, 2013



Figure 28 below highlights the total number of tourism overnight stays by town in the Zululand District.

FIGURE 28: NUMBER OF TOURISM OVERNIGHT STAYS BY TOWN IN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT



Source: Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, 2013

### C. MAJOR TOURISM ATTRACTIONS

According to the Zululand District Municipality Tourism Sector Plan 2006, the District lacks developed “must-see” tourism attractions. Where these do exist, direct access from the main routes bypassing the area is problematic or other access challenges exist. Further to this the major current tourism developments in the Province, such as the Isimangaliso Wetland Park, the Drakensberg, casinos etc. are located outside the District. Sustainable community tourism development will in future be dependent on the successful establishment of major tourism attractions<sup>68</sup>.

Some of the key anchor attractions in the District that are highlighted in the Siyaphambili LED Plan 2013, include:

- **eMakhosini-Opathe Heritage Park** – The eMakhosini monument is situated on an open site approximately 400 metres off the R34 and located 22 kms from the town of Ulundi. The site overlooks the eMakhosini Valley of the Kings. The centrepiece is a huge, bronze beer pot, surrounded by friezes depicting everyday Zulu life. On the outer edge of the memorial are seven large animal horns, symbolising the seven kings who lie buried in the valley.
- Linked to the memorial is the uMgungundlovu Multi-Media Centre which opened in 2009. Built on the site of King Dingaan’s kraal, the 100-seater venue for screening can double as a conference or performance venue or a standard definite movie theatre. The centre also has a restaurant and curio shop. Development funding to the value of about R20 million has

<sup>68</sup> Zululand Tourism Sector Plan, 2006

been allocated for the further development of the Emakhosini project, including a new entrance area as well as an amphitheatre. These still require implementation. The Emakhosini project at present does not provide accommodation facilities to visitors<sup>69</sup>.

- **Zulu Cultural Attractions** - According to KZN Tourism, 37% of foreign tourists who visited KwaZulu-Natal reported that they had visited a cultural/heritage attraction in 2009, while 50% reported that had visited a game park to view wildlife<sup>70</sup>. Given the rich cultural heritage and history of the District, the area possesses huge tourism potential. However, much of this potential cannot be realized due to incomplete or inadequate road. However, the development of the eMakhosini-Opathe Heritage Park over the past seven years can be regarded as positive progress towards capitalizing on the area's culture and heritage.
- **Wildlife Attractions** – the District has a number of private game farms and lodges that offer a wide diversity of game and excellent facilities e.g. Ithala Game Reserve, and private game farms in the uPhongolo area. Due to their location close to the Swaziland border, the top class game lodges in Pongola are attracting the majority of international tourists. Once road linkages between Pongola and Nongoma are completed, potential exists to attract visitors who have an interest in culture and heritage to Nongoma and eMakhosini. These tourists also create a market for well-crafted arts and crafts which are currently under-developed in the Zululand District.
- Although the Hluhluwe-Imfolozi Park falls outside the boundaries of the Zululand District, its impact on the District (particularly Ulundi) should not be discounted. In 2012, Zululand District Municipality and Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife signed a memorandum of understanding to jointly develop and market tourist fly-in packages. These packages will be tailored to higher-end. Strengthening this tourism partnership will result in opportunities for local entrepreneurs to become involved in tourist shuttle services and tour guiding. The airline service provider, Federal Air is working with the local Emakhosini Chamber of Business to further this aim and grow the tourism side of their business in Ulundi. Once the P700 is completed all the way from Ulundi, via the Imfolozi section of the park to Richards Bay on the N2, the road and air networks will open up considerable new opportunities for tourism and have the potential to significantly change tourism flow through the District<sup>71</sup>.
- **Tourism events** - A number of key tourism events in Zululand are growing year by year and these include<sup>72</sup>:
  - Zulu Royal Reed Dance at Enyokeni.
  - Monthly Mona Market outside of Nongoma.
  - Annual Mayfair in Vryheid.
  - Tiger fishing Bonanza on the Pongolapoort Dam.
  - Ithala Canoe Challenge starting at the oBivane Dam.
  - Annual Innies Rietfees in uPhongolo.
  - The Ulundi – Nongoma Marathon.

#### D. TOURISM MARKETING & AWARENESS

Information service levels offered by local and District government are not functioning at optimal levels. Tourists visiting the Zululand District are unable to access information after hours and in some towns, tourist offices are frequently left unattended. Attempting to acquire tourist

<sup>69</sup> Zululand District Municipality Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>70</sup> KZN Tourism Authority – Statistics of our Tourism Industry, 2009

<sup>71</sup> 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

<sup>72</sup> Zululand District Municipality Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

information via phoning tourist offices can be frustrating. All of this points to a combination of under-resourced tourism offices and a lack of tourism staff training and knowledge in some towns.

If access and awareness were improved, the private sector would naturally see tourism opportunities and create products and services to suit. Although the tourism industry will always be driven by the private sector, Zululand District Municipality has a vital role to play in establishing tourism management and implementation structures responsive to the current development needs of the tourism sector in the District, and building upon the existing tourism products that it has to offer<sup>73</sup>.

## E. TOURISM CONTRIBUTIONS TO ZDM ECONOMY AND MULTIPLIER EFFECTS

As highlighted in the previous sections, Zululand boasts a variety of attractions that could be a major drawcard for both domestic and international tourists. Zululand's tourism potential lies in the range of tourism assets (e.g. wilderness lodges, hot springs, historical sites) and experiences (e.g. game drives, tiger fishing, Zulu culture) it could offer visitors, provided they are developed, packaged and marketed appropriately.

It is difficult to measure the contribution of tourism to the district economy as GVA from the tourism industry is spread across a number of other sectors. However, catering and accommodation within Zululand contributed 0.2% to the total district GVA in 2011<sup>74</sup>. This is expected to be only a portion of the total GVA generated from the industry.

Despite the fact that tourism exists on a small-scale within the District, the sector has significant opportunities for expansion, employment and can contribute to the overall economic growth of the region. Tourism not only has the potential to create jobs in the tertiary sector, it can also stimulate growth in the primary and secondary sectors of industry. Tourism generates different types of income for a community: business income, wage earnings, share earnings, rates and levies. Direct spending by tourists has a positive impact on business profitability and employment growth. The money that is then circulated and re-spent in the economy is often referred to as indirect spending or the multiplier effect. Because much of a region's tourism patronage comes from urban centres, it is an effective way to redistribute wealth from urban to rural areas<sup>75</sup>.

Further benefits that could accrue to the Zululand District include the following:

### 1. Diverse economic base

The expectations and needs of tourists can often lead to the creation of new businesses and commercial activities. A thriving tourism industry in Zululand could support growth in other key sectors, such as transport, construction, agriculture and retail trade. Furthermore, the growth of the sector, represents further opportunities for the establishment and development of small businesses. This could build a more diverse economic base in Zululand and reduce the reliance on a single traditional economic sector i.e. agriculture.

### 2. Employment

Tourism is a labour intensive industry, operating 24 hours a day, seven days a week – therefore providing much-needed employment opportunities for the District population. The sector provides many opportunities for employment for young people, and people interested in part

<sup>73</sup> 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

<sup>74</sup> Global Insight Database, 2013

<sup>75</sup> <http://www.tourismexcellence.com.au/Growing-Destinations/Benefits-of-Tourism.html>

time or casual work. While some of the employment is skilled, tourism activities also provide opportunities for people less skilled and who lack formal qualifications.

### **3. Increased commercial and residential development**

Various studies have shown that tourism development often results in increased revenue to councils through rates and other charges. Tourism can showcase the local environment and lifestyle of the area. It has been found that it is becoming increasingly common for people who visit and are impressed with the area to return as residents, thereby increasing demand for housing and other services.

### **4. Increasing community facilities**

Tourism can stimulate new and expanded community facilities and infrastructure initiatives, such as the improvement of retail, restaurant and entertainment options, transport services, education and sporting facilities. These increase the quality of life for the local communities, which may not otherwise warrant the improvement, based on the local population alone.

### **5. Re-population**

Many studies show that tourism has the potential to slow or halt the drift of the local population to cities. Increased tourism activity in the District can result in making the region and its employment opportunities more attractive to young people, thus slowing the migration of the district population to the province's fast-growing urban centres.

### **6. Environmental benefits**

Tourism development based on an environmental and commercially sustainable approach, integrated into the wider planning process, can generate significant benefits for the local environment, business and communities within Zululand. It requires proper planning and land management policies to ensure that the natural environment is preserved.

Effective tourist information services, interpretative signing, guided tours etc. can raise the profile of natural assets and issues surrounding them. Tourism can provide an economic argument for the conservation, preservation and restoration of natural and built resources throughout the District.

---

## **13.5.6 MANUFACTURING**

---

Manufacturing activity within the District is low, with the sector contributing 13.4% to the District GVA in 2010<sup>76</sup>. An analysis of the competitiveness of the sector found that Zululand's manufacturing sector is underdeveloped, with the only agri-processing of note being the TSB (previously Illovo) sugar mill in uPhongolo Municipality<sup>77</sup>. Lack of skills and business support services are viewed as major constraints in the development of the sector. However, the District does possess certain comparative advantages in terms of location, raw material availability and the extent of the local market. A number of very competitive small industries relating to the natural resources in the District have been established illustrating the potential for manufacturing operations to succeed in the area.

---

<sup>76</sup> Quantec data 2011

<sup>77</sup> 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

#### A. MANUFACTURING IN ULUNDI

Minimal manufacturing or industrial activities currently exist within the Ulundi Municipal Area. The railway line which traverses the Ulundi Municipality, as well as the airport in Ulundi Town, might offer some opportunities for small-scale manufacturing activities, although the potential for this still needs to be investigated<sup>78</sup>.

#### B. MANUFACTURING IN EDUMBE

Currently, few processing plants exist within the eDumbe area. The main manufacturing activities include: the Valpre still water bottling plant owned by Coca-Cola; manufacturing of coffins; and the ignite charcoal manufacturing plant. According to the local IDP Review 2013/14, the contribution of manufacturing sector to the local economy could not be quantified, but the observation of the minimal number of industrial activities suggests that it makes a negligible contribution to the municipal GVA. It is a cause for concern that most of locally found resources are transported outside the area for further value adding processes<sup>79</sup>.

#### C. MANUFACTURING IN NONGOMA

Limited manufacturing activities exist in the Nongoma area<sup>80</sup>.

#### D. MANUFACTURING IN ABAQULUSI

Over 80% of manufacturing in the Zululand region takes place in Vryheid. However, this sector has a low impact on the local economy, and has developed mainly as a service industry for local needs and not as an exporter of goods. There is a need to develop manufacturing capabilities around the beneficiation of primary products. Manufacturing in the Abaqulusi Local Municipality includes food and beverages, clothing and textiles, leather products, paper and paper products, printing and publishing, metal products, machinery and equipment<sup>81</sup>.

#### E. MANUFACTURING IN UPHONGOLO

Manufacturing activity is very low within the uPhongolo Local Municipality, accounting for approximately 5.9% of the total workforce within uPhongolo Municipality. TSB Sugar Mill is the main agro-processing facility within the local area. Other opportunities in the region include traditional medicine, production of venison for export purposes, leather production as well as fruit and vegetable agro-processing<sup>82</sup>.

### 13.5.7 TRADE & COMMERCE

The wholesale and retail trade sector was the second highest contributor to the district GVA in 2010 with a share of 14.6%<sup>83</sup>. In terms of the competitiveness of the sector, it was found to be well

<sup>78</sup> Ulundi Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>79</sup> eDumbe Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>80</sup> Nongoma Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>81</sup> Abaqulusi Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>82</sup> uPhongolo Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>83</sup> Quantec data 2011



established in the towns of the District, although not easily accessible for the majority of the rural population<sup>84</sup>. A number of potential commercial markets exist. However, the lack of business support services limits the entry of emerging entrepreneurs into these markets. Pre-requisites for the development of the sector include the development of planning frameworks, the provision of business support and informal sector support<sup>85</sup>.

#### A. TRADE & COMMERCE IN ULUNDI

Development in the commercial sector of the Ulundi Municipality is limited to the town of Ulundi, with business and financial services concentrated in the town. The retail sector is dominated by large wholesale and bulk "Cash & Carry" stores. Historically, the construction of the Ulundi Plaza in the 1980s stimulated further commercial development within Ulundi. The King Sensangakhona Mall which was completed in 2008, is a regional shopping centre with a gross lettable area of 22 325 square meter, with tenants such as Super Spar as an anchor, Beares, Mr. Price and Cashbuild<sup>86</sup>. Five popular supermarkets, two hardware outlets four commercial and four filling stations have been established within Ulundi. Adjacent to the King Sensangakhona Mall, and overlooking the R66 entrance to the town of Ulundi, a new commercial development has been completed that features, among other commercial enterprises, a Game Retail Store, a Kentucky Fried Chicken, and Nandos<sup>87</sup>.

#### B. TRADE & COMMERCE IN EDUMBE

The wholesale and retail trade sector accounted for around 14% of total output in the local economy, and 10% of total employment in the local area in 2004<sup>88</sup>. Paulpietersburg/Dumbe serves as the economic, trade and service centre of the municipality. However, in the poorer tribal settlements of Simdlagentsha, trading activities are limited and probably relegated to informal activities. Indications are that there are no major gaps in the commercial sector servicing the eDumbe Municipality. However, the eDumbe IDP Review 2013/14 does propose the establishment of rural service centres, which implies the need for amongst other things decentralised commercial services which rural communities can access<sup>89</sup>.

#### C. TRADE & COMMERCE IN NONGOMA

Nongoma town is the only urban centre within the Nongoma Local Municipality, offering the local population access to a wide range of commercial, retail, government and social services. As a result of the substantial population catchment of Nongoma Town, the businesses in the town have expanded in the last few decades, with the newest addition to the town being the Checkers Centre in 2009. The town requires urgent interventions in terms of traffic and user management, as well as the provision of infrastructure. The Neighbourhood Development Grant has made funding available for such a process and implementation of the plan is currently underway.

<sup>84</sup> 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

<sup>85</sup> Zululand District Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>86</sup> 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

<sup>87</sup> Ulundi Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>88</sup> eDumbe Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>89</sup> 2013 Zululand Siyaphambili LED Plan, Status Quo Report

A survey of businesses conducted by StratPlan in 2010 established that some 114 formal businesses currently exist in Nongoma, the vast majority of which can be described as tertiary sector businesses that sell goods or services to the vast population of the Municipality<sup>90</sup>.

---

#### D. TRADE & COMMERCE IN ABAQULUSI

---

Vryheid is generally viewed as a regional service centre, servicing most of the neighbouring towns, settlements, and regions (including Pongola, Richards Bay and Dundee). With a potential catchment area in excess of one million people, Vryheid offers users a comprehensive range of services. The dominance of Vryheid within the municipal economy has historically been mentioned as one of the factors to which the underdevelopment of nodes such as eMondlo, Louwsburg and others can be ascribed.

According to the Siyaphambili LED Plan (2013), commercial enterprises in Vryheid are primarily locally owned interspersed with some national chain stores, specifically in the food and clothing sectors. The performance of the Vryheid commercial sector is generally dependant on that of the larger economy i.e. the condition of the primary sector (mining and agriculture) specifically impacts on the commercial sector in Abaqulusi. The closure of mines more than a decade ago, together with high levels of uncertainty in the agricultural sector, has impacted on this sector.

---

#### D. TRADE & COMMERCE IN UPHONGOLO

---

Pongola town represents the only major concentration of businesses in the uPhongolo Local Municipality. Pongola also offers a wide range of services to the local and surrounding rural population. According to the uPhongolo IDP Review (2013/14), wholesale and retail trade contributed 8.9% to the local municipal GVA. There is a proposal for the construction of a regional shopping centre that will accommodate national anchor tenants. A number of other commercial markets still exist, but there is lack of business support services which results into limited entry to the market by emerging entrepreneurs.

---

### 13.5.8 MINING

---

Mining and quarrying activities contributed 6.7% to the district GVA in 2010. Coal mining historically provided a major impetus into the local economy of Northern KwaZulu-Natal. However, due the depletion of coal reserves over the past 15 years, a number of mines in the area ceased operation, thus impacting negatively on the regional economy.

---

#### A. MINING IN ULUNDI

---

According to the Ulundi IDP Review (2013/14) there is currently virtually no mining taking place within the municipal area, with the exception of ZAC PTY LTD and some small-scale sand-winning activities.

---

<sup>90</sup> Nongoma Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

---

## B. MINING IN EDUMBE

---

Mining activities in the eDumbe municipal area have decreased significantly since the mid-1990's, due to the closure of mines as a result of open markets in coal mining and agriculture. The closure of many of these local mines has contributed directly to the dwindling state of the local economy thereby resulting in job losses and the loss of buying power from local labourers. However, opportunities still exist in the locality for small scale mining<sup>91</sup>.

---

## C. MINING IN NONGOMA

---

The Nongoma IDP Review (2013/14) provides on information on the status of the local mining sector. However, the Siyaphambili LED Plan 2013 makes reference to the fact that the KwaZiphethe and E-Sinkonkonko mines are inactive.

---

## D. MINING IN ABAQULUSI

---

The Vryheid coalfield stretches from west of Vryheid in a broad band to the east of Louwsburg and is further divided into the Zungwini Mountain area, the Hlobane/Mashongololo area, the Ntabankulu/KwaMnyathi Mountain area and Ngwibi Mountain area. Coal mining historically provided a major force into the local economy, and the collapse of the industry over the last three decades has had a serious impact on the local economy, particularly with the closure of the Coronation and Hlobane mines in 1997 and 1998 respectively. The rate of unemployment in the municipality has increased from 42, 7% in 1996 to 59.4% in 2001<sup>92</sup>.

---

## E. MINING IN UPHONGOLO

---

Mining provides limited employment opportunities within the uPhongolo Local Municipality, employing only 2% of the total workforce. The local IDP Review (2013/14) identifies the Klipwal Gold Mine that operates at a small scale.

---

## 13.5.9 TRANSPORT

---

- The transport and communication sector contributed 10.8% to the Zululand District GVA in 2010. Within the transport industry in the Zululand District, distinction can be made between various sub-sectors - road freight transport, public road transport (dominated by the taxi industry), air transport and rail freight transport. In terms of the "informal" sector, stakeholders also identify the so-called "bakkie" industry responsible for the transport of goods from distributors/wholesalers to a range of retailers located in the rural areas. The District IDP Review (2013/14) highlights some of the opportunities for this sector:

---

<sup>91</sup> eDumbe Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>92</sup> Abaqulusi Local Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

- Rural road maintenance and upgrading of rural roads to establish better linkages between settlements, rural nodes and municipal centres, thus increasing access to economic opportunities whilst increasing access to job opportunities.
- The proposed petrol filling station and information centre (Ulundi "19") is viewed as a lead project impacting on both the transport and tourism sector in the District. This strategically located development will increase the attractiveness of this alternative route between Gauteng and the KwaZulu-Natal coast. It will also provide an opportunity for informing people passing through the area of the attractions what the area has to offer.
- The need for establishing a stop-over point for trucks in the Vryheid area has been identified in various planning studies.

---

### 13.5.10 CONSTRUCTION

---

The construction sector has experienced growth in recent years at an average of 10% between 2006 and 2011<sup>93</sup>. Some of the major recent and current construction activities in the District include:

- The general residential market.
- Major infrastructure construction, e.g. the Paris Dam, major roads such as the P700 and other strategic linkages.
- The building of lodges and tourism facilities, e.g. lodges to be built at Emakhosini, in areas surrounding the Pongolapoort Dam and on private game farms.
- The provision of basic services to the previously disadvantaged urban and rural communities within the District Municipality.
- The provision of low income housing to the urban and rural communities of the District.
- Building of municipal and public sector buildings, e.g. the offices of the District Municipality<sup>94</sup>.

---

<sup>93</sup> Quantec data 2012

<sup>94</sup> Zululand District Municipality Final Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

## SECTION 14: CONTEXTUAL ANALYSIS - SYNTHESIS OF ISSUES

### 14.1 INTRODUCTION

The preceding situational analysis provides in detail the status quo regarding each of Zululand District's key sectors of growth and development. This section presents a summary of the key elements of each sector report and raises the issues which are critical to growth and development in Zululand District Municipality.

- How and where do we create sustainable jobs that build on our growing integration into KZN and South Africa?
- How do we ensure that our people, and in particular our youth, have the education and skills to take up these job opportunities?
- How do we address social ills and restore pride in communities that are prepared to work hard at improving their quality of life?
- How do we reduce crime, violence and corruption?
- How do we improve the health status of people and entrench healthy lifestyles?
- How do we better utilise the natural resource base and the land still available for agricultural and other development, while ensuring stronger commitment to environmentally sustainable planning and development?
- How do we address the backlogs in delivery of basic services to those who do not yet have them, whilst also investing in maintenance of our infrastructure and also improving the quality of service delivered?
- How do we improve the way that local government works so that there are much higher levels of integration and collaboration between the sector departments and institutions in the national, provincial, district and local municipal spheres, and simultaneously achieve lower levels of corruption?
- How do we address issues of land reform and stimulate the development of rural areas in Zululand District?
- How do we address issues of food security in both rural and urban areas?
- How do we respond to the great challenges posed by climate change, and find opportunities for growth, offered by new innovations driven by the need for sustainability, such as renewable energy?
- How do we develop more community-empowering ways of planning and working as Government and social partners, so that the strategies to eradicate poverty and inequality are owned and championed by its people, and not merely seen as Government initiatives?
- How do we manage the growth and development process in a way that builds partnership – between spheres of Government, Institutions of Traditional Leadership, implementation agencies, support institutions and the social partners of the private sector, organised labour and the community sector?

The answers to these questions must be based on a thorough understanding of the facts regarding the state of Zululand District – the natural resource base, the environmental landscape, the economic makeup and opportunities, the social challenges, the infrastructure and spatial landscape and the institutional and governance status.



## 14.2 THE PHYSICAL LANDSCAPE

The Zululand District Municipality is one of ten (10) district municipalities within KwaZulu-Natal, located within the northern region of the province. The district consists of five local municipalities – eDumbe, uPhongolo, Abaqulusi, Nongoma and Ulundi Local Municipalities. The district is bordered by Mpumalanga Province and Swaziland to the north, Amajuba and Umzinyathi Districts to the west, Umkhanyakude to the west, and uThungulu Districts to the south. Covering an area of approximately 14 810 km<sup>2</sup>, almost half of the area lies under the jurisdiction of traditional authorities, whilst the remainder is divided between commercially-owned farms and conservation areas.

The Zululand District possesses an impressive range of diverse natural resources: favourable variation and combinations of bio-resources lend themselves to varied agricultural production, tourism and potentially healthy living environments. However increasing demand coupled with population and economic growth is leading to increasing pressure being brought to bear on these natural resources.

The availability of uncontaminated groundwater is the basis for meeting water supply needs.

Conservation of water resources has become a central concern in considering the long term integrity of the environment for supporting human and economic life. Quality and availability of water resources coupled with the demand for improved standards of living, implies that planning for the development of the province needs to be balanced with the improvement and management of water resources as well.

In particular, the riverine areas hold the key to improved water management within KwaZulu-Natal.

There are implications for land use management and waste management regulations. Pressures for urban settlement, economic growth and associated infrastructure result in the permanent loss of prime arable land. In addition, declining returns from agriculture is driving farmers to sub-divide and transform their land to other more profitable, non-farming uses and there is an alarming decline in the area of high potential land which is under cultivation.

In reviving Zululand District in agriculture, there is an acknowledged need to explore and establish innovative agricultural approaches and to support cultivation for targeted niche markets. Besides producing for food security at the level of households, there is the need to support efforts to grow products for wider domestic use and for lucrative African and northern hemisphere markets.

In summary, the physical landscape suggests that there is a need to entrench a balanced approach to exploitation and management of the natural resources available in Zululand District. These challenges and opportunities include the following:

- Quantity of surface water available is declining;
- Quality and decreasing ecological health of water sources;
- Land degradation from natural and human causes - erosive weather patterns and unsustainable land use patterns;
- Declining amount of arable land available for agricultural production;
- Necessary to improve the management of water catchment areas –through regulation and through education and establishment of sustainable water use techniques in communities close to water sources;
- Opportunity to establish comprehensive awareness-raising and training programmes regarding sustainable land-use, agricultural production and land-care techniques;

- Opportunity to expand agricultural production: explore innovative and sustainable agricultural approaches within the commercial farming sector and the subsistence and small-scale farming sectors;
- Opportunity to rehabilitate abandoned mines and / or establish new mining operations with new technologies; and
- Opportunity to harness natural resources for feasible production of renewable energy.

### 14.3 THE ENVIRONMENTAL LANDSCAPE

---

An important feature of the land cover of Zululand is that there are limited areas under cultivation and plantation owing to the climatic conditions in the District (low rainfall). These are mainly located in the higher rainfall areas around Vryheid and Paulpietersburg, and in the drier areas around irrigation schemes such as uPhongolo. The drier parts of the District are under bushlands and grasslands. The eastern parts of the District are under bushveld forests and grasslands. The following table sets out the land cover for the District.

Slope categories range from smaller than 1:10 (10% incline), 1:6 (17% incline), 1:3 (33% incline) and steeper. The higher the gradient, the more difficult and more expensive construction and the provision of services becomes. Slope also affects modes of transport e.g. a maximum gradient of 5% is recommended for bicycle tracks and 8% is recommended for footpaths. Terrain therefore plays an integral part in determining settlement patterns or the line of road construction to ensure cost-effectiveness and functionality<sup>95</sup>.

The central and north-western parts of Zululand are mountainous with slope of 1:3 and steeper. The slopes decrease (become less steep) towards the eastern half of the District area.

Information extracted from the District IDP Review 2013/14 shows that varying climate conditions prevail across the District. With the exception of some precipitation in the south from cold fronts in winter (in the Zululand Lowveld and Mistbelt areas), the region is subject to summer rainfall with dry winters, with rain predominantly falling in early summer, apart from Ithala Quartzite Sourveld (peak rains in midsummer). Mean Annual precipitation ranges from 493mm to 1682mm in the District (predominantly below 900mm in the District), with large scale variations over relatively short distances in certain areas (on account of topographical influences). Rainfall in form of thunderstorms is the prevalent form of precipitation, whilst mist also contributes to precipitation at higher elevations. Mist is however generally an uncommon feature and hail is almost absent across the majority of the District. Summers are generally warm to hot, and winters are cool. Mean Annual Temperature ranges generally from approximately 4oC to 20oC, temperatures generally become cooler moving towards the west. Mean annual evaporation varies considerably in the District depending on the relationship of rainfall and temperature.

Climate change scenarios predict major changes in biome distribution in South Africa. Individual species and ecosystems will respond differently to climate change, some potentially increasing in abundance or range, others declining or contracting. The impact of climate change will increase the risk of species extinction and impact on biodiversity integrity. This District comprises biophysical and altitudinal gradients extending in all directions, primarily as a result of the central and western highland areas, which highlights the critical role that this municipality is likely to perform in biodiversity conservation in response to climate change. It is concluded that this District includes areas of biome resilience, where the current biome may persist in the face of climate change, under

---

<sup>95</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

different climate change scenarios. However, ongoing fragmentation increases vulnerability to climate change and reduces resilience.

Due to few industrial activities in the area, the district is considered to have “clean air”. Although mining activity is evident in the district, the dust inside the mines is usually addressed through occupational boundary and usually does not affect the whole community as it is below the acceptable threshold levels. Veld fires need to be monitored and maintained at acceptable levels<sup>96</sup>.

The BRUs provide an indication of types of agriculture suited to different parts of the District. Agricultural and grazing potential in the Zululand District are largely a reflection of rainfall in particular parts of the district, which in turn is largely determined by altitude. The majority of high value arable land is located in the western highlands of the District whilst the poor and restricted is located in the remainder of the municipality. Whilst the lower lying drier areas may not be ideally suited to dryland arable cropping, they are of value for livestock and game production.

Good to high potential agricultural land is particularly evident in the north-western parts of Zululand i.e. the area from Emondlo to Paulpietersburg. There is also some land to the south of Emondlo (as well as surrounding the town) which is classified as very high potential agricultural land. Most of these tracts of land are used for commercial agricultural purposes. High potential in the Pongola valley are as a result of irrigation opportunities that been developed in this area.

The agricultural potential of the communal areas of Ulundi and Nongoma is marginal to poor, except for high lying plateaus in each locality, but these make up a small portion of the total area. Valley bushveld of the two Umfolozi rivers does provide considerable potential for the development of irrigation schemes. Given the high temperatures in the valleys and the moderate winters, these areas are perfectly suited for the production of vegetables in the winter or off-season<sup>97</sup>.

The deep low altitude river valleys of the two Umfolozi's and the Phongola are hot and dry with a valley bushveld climate, which provide an opportunity for intensive agricultural production where irrigation is available. This land is suitable for sugar cane, out of season vegetables and sub-tropical fruit crops.

Agricultural potential outside these valleys is limited to stock and game farming. The fact that high potential land in the western areas of the District lies largely in the hands of white commercial farmers, whilst the communal farmers generally farm the poor potential land, adds an additional dynamic of dispossession in the district – an issue that a comprehensive land reform programme in the district needs to address.

Zululand District faces two critical environmental challenges, namely the effects of climate change, as well as the environmental degradation. Most of the ecosystems within the district are deemed to be vulnerable to degradation from human activity. On the other hand, Zululand has climates and natural resources to support sustainable agriculture and tourism.

The challenges and opportunities include the following, namely;

- Responsiveness to climate change requires:
  - Disaster management plans and implementation readiness.
  - Choice of sustainable agricultural production techniques and judicious water management practices
- Measures to monitor and preserve natural resources –need for committed institutional capacity and coordination.
- The degradation of natural resources is a serious concern in SA and internationally.

---

<sup>96</sup> Zululand District Municipality Environmental Management Programme, 2012

<sup>97</sup> Zululand District Municipality Agricultural Sector Plan, May 2006

- Opportunity to develop the agricultural sector. Need technological inputs, information for awareness, training and support - regarding the matching of crop and animal requirements with the production potential of the natural resources.
- Sound ecologically-based development planning and land-use management required in agriculture, infrastructure construction, human settlement development and in the survivalist strategies employed by rural and urban communities.

#### 14.4 THE ADMINISTRATIVE LANDSCAPE

In terms of governance, Zululand District has a complex environment. For the growth and development plan process, the following key components of the governance framework, and the interrelationship between these components, become relevant:

Municipal structures comprised of Zululand District Municipality and 5 local municipalities namely: eDumbe, uPhongolo, Abaqulusi, Nongoma and Ulundi Local Municipalities. Zululand District Municipality is meant to provide bulk services, as well as coordinate and support local municipalities.

Provincial government administration with 16 separate departments develop and facilitate implementation of plans to develop all of the areas of KwaZulu-Natal, working collaboratively with other spheres of government and relevant agencies. The work of these departments is coordinated mainly through the 4 Cabinet Clusters: Economic Sector & Infrastructure Development; Social Protection, Human and Community Development; Governance & Administration; Justice, Crime Prevention & Security.

A number of national departments who implement their programmes locally, a number of key national state-owned enterprises such as Transnet and Eskom, as well as regionally-based water boards;

A KwaZulu-Natal House of Traditional Leaders and eleven local houses of traditional leaders (at District level) and 265 traditional councils at local level.

The Ingonyama Trust Board, appointed custodian of traditional land, holding about 40% of the land of the KZN Province;

Provision of Water Services: "Water Service Authorities"- the Zululand District municipality holds the status of "water service authorities", along with the local municipalities of Ethekeeni, uMhlatuze, uMsunduzi and Newcastle. Water Services Boards established by National Government: relevant to District context is the uThukela Water Board appointed as a Municipal Entity (north western KZN).

Provision of Electricity: The 5 local municipalities are holders of electricity distribution licenses. responsible for the onward distribution/sale of electricity from Eskom (the national electricity supplier) to the areas within their jurisdiction. For other municipal areas, Eskom is the direct supplier to consumers, and uses its own planning and financial frameworks to decide on prioritisation of reticulation of electricity supply to un-serviced areas.

Provision of Housing: Each local municipality is mandated to plan housing development and to then liaise with the Provincial and National departments of Human Settlements to have these proposed developments approved and funded. Often such developments are done without a properly integrated plan for the provision of other key services, such as appropriate roads, water, sanitation and electricity provision plans being in place.

Development Agencies: The Zululand Development Agency is currently being developed.



Local tourism promotion agencies: The Zululand District Tourism promotion agency which work with the local private sector to promote tourism in their respective areas.

Additional support for development is given to Zululand District through KwaZulu-Natal Local Government Association (Kwanaloga).

From national level, support is also given, albeit in an inconsistent manner, by agencies such as the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) and the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC).

The key challenges and opportunities presented by the administrative landscape:

- Disjuncture between the alignment of municipal Water Service Authorities and the National Government's Water Services Boards;
- Disjuncture in electricity provision from bulk supplier to end user: planning and funding is disjointed.
- Inconsistencies and lack of integration in planning human settlements and their core services. Need to integrate levels and spheres of government, service and support institutions and communities' requirements / expectations.
- The Premier's Coordinating Forum comprised of the Premier of the Province, mayors and municipal managers of all municipalities. The forum promotes shared vision and commitment to collaboration between Provincial and local structures and leadership.
- Strengthening relations between local municipalities and traditional councils in their respective areas. Given that such a large proportion of the land under rural municipalities is under the custodianship of the Ingonyama Trust and traditional leadership, it is imperative that more effective systems and processes for integrating municipal planning and service delivery in Ingonyama Trust areas be developed. In turn there is a need for enhancement of the participation of members of traditional councils in the processes of municipalities.

In summary, the complexity and multi-institutional nature of governance in the province, and the enormity of the service delivery challenges that exist, mean that the Zululand District must seek to propose new pragmatic mechanisms to improve integration amongst the planning and implementing institutions active at provincial and at local spheres.

---

## 14.5 THE DEMOGRAPHIC LANDSCAPE

---

### 14.5.1 DEMOGRAPHICS

---

According to Census 2011 figures, Zululand District experienced an increase in its total population figures from 780 069 in 2001, to 803 576 in 2011, with females accounting for 54% of the population respectively. The majority of the district population (55.8%) are of working age i.e. 15-64 years, with 39.6% and 4.7% comprising of the young (0-14 years) and elderly (65+ years) respectively.

### 14.5.2 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION

---

In terms of population distribution, people are more densely settled, in a scattered low density pattern on Ingonyama Trust land. Population Density figures from Census 2011 expressed in persons per km<sup>2</sup> per ward, reflect the highest densities of people per km<sup>2</sup> around the towns of Paulpietersburg, Pongola, Emondlo, Nongoma, Ulundi and their immediate surrounding areas. Densities in these areas exceed 250 persons per km<sup>2</sup>.



---

### 14.5.3 POPULATION GROWTH

---

Population growth for the district between 1996 and 2001 was 2.4%, declining to 0.3% between the period 2001 and 2011. Some of the causes cited for the declining population growth rates include the high incidence of HIV/AIDS, and migration of the district population to the province's fast-growing urban centres<sup>98</sup>.

---

### 14.5.4 EDUCATION

---

Although there has been a decline in the proportion of the population with no schooling, the Census 2011 data still reflects a high incidence of illiteracy in the district (10%). Although there has been an improvement between 2001 and 2011 in the secondary and Grade 12/Std 10 figures, there remains a very low incidence of completed higher or tertiary education (only 3% of the population in 2011).

#### 14.5.5 Household size

The number of households within the district has increased between 2001 and 2011, from 141 192 to 157 748, with a corresponding decline in the average household size (from an average of 5.4 persons per household to 5.1 persons per household). Of these households, a larger percentage were headed by females across the district in 2011 compared to 2001, most likely as a result of males moving outside of the municipal area to seek employment.

---

## 14.6 THE SOCIAL LANDSCAPE

---

The Social Sector analysis reflects that there are different challenges in the Zululand District related to different types of social issues. Social issues can be classified into three categories:

- Quality of life (poverty alleviation; sustainable livelihoods; and socio-economic mobility);
- Social necessities (health; education; sports, arts and culture; and sustainable human settlements); and
- Social relations (youth development; social cohesion; gender issues and the advancement of women).

These issues have been identified as afflicting the district in different measures over different social groups and spatial spread.

Despite high levels of government spending in health and welfare, the quality of life as impacted upon by poverty and the high burden of diseases has not been relieved - high levels of mortality and decreasing life expectancy are still the norm.

---

### 14.6.1 DEPENDENCY LEVELS

---

Low annual household income figures for the Zululand District in 2011, with almost 80% of the population earning below R38 200 per annum (approximately R3 200 per month). Within Abaqulusi, eDumbe and uPhongolo, the majority of the populations earn less than R19 600 per annum (i.e. R1 600 per month).

The dependency rate has declined from 84% in 2001 to 79.3% in 2011. However, when interpreted in conjunction with the low income levels of households/people employed, the figures reflect that the high proportion of the population below the age of 14 years and above 65 years is placing an additional burden on the economically active population within the district.

---

<sup>98</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

Census 2011 figures show that Nongoma and eDumbe have the highest dependency levels in the district at 88% and 81.7% respectively

---

#### 14.6.2 POVERTY AND INEQUALITY

---

The KZN Provincial Treasury released the KZN Multiple Deprivation Index in 2011. The index is based on income levels, employment levels, health, education, access to services, and crime rates. Each local municipality is allocated a score for each of the indicators, which are then totalled in order to derive the deprivation index for each locality. Fifty one local municipalities in KZN were analysed, and then ranked in ascending order - from 1 (highest level of deprivation) to 51 (lowest level of deprivation).

Given their final rankings, the municipalities within Zululand have relatively lower levels of deprivation than most other municipalities within the province. Of the five local municipalities, eDumbe and uPhongolo are classified as having the highest levels of deprivation.

The Gini coefficient is commonly used as a measure of inequality of income or wealth. The Gini coefficient ranges from 0 to 1 - where a low Gini coefficient indicates a more equal distribution (with 0 corresponding to complete equality); while higher Gini coefficients indicate more unequal distribution, (with 1 corresponding to complete inequality).

Abaqulusi Local Municipality has had the highest level of inequality over the period 2000-2012 – which could possibly be attributed to the higher greater degree of economic activity within the municipal economy, thereby providing greater scope for inequality to exist. In 2012, Nongoma had the lowest level of inequality within Zululand at 0.54, indicating a comparatively more equal distribution than the other localities.

---

#### 14.6.3 HIV / AIDS

---

KwaZulu-Natal currently accounts for approximately 21% of the South African population. However, the province has the highest recorded HIV-positive rate in the country (16% in 2009) indicating that the impact is likely to be more severe than in the other provinces.

In terms of the Zululand District Municipality, Table 9 below lists the HIV-prevalence rates for each constituent local municipality in 2011. Abaqulusi and uPhongolo Local Municipalities recorded the highest HIV/AIDS prevalence rates in 2011 (17.0% and 16.8% respectively), with Nongoma recording the lowest rate of 14.4%. The highest proportion of HIV/AIDS related deaths in 2011 also occurred in uPhongolo (63.1%) and Abaqulusi (62.0%).

In 2009, the uThungulu District had the highest HIV/AIDS prevalence rate in the province (16.8%) with Umzinyathi District recording the lowest rate at 15.0%. For Zululand and Uthukela Districts, 15.7% of their respective populations were categorised as being infected with HIV/AIDS.

A comparison between 2001 and 2011 HIV/AIDS statistics for the district shows a worsening of the situation, with figures reflecting an increase in both the HIV/AIDS prevalence rate and HIV/AIDS related deaths in Zululand over the period.

The high prevalence of HIV/AIDS poses a severe developmental challenge the district, as HIV/AIDS inhibits economic growth by reducing the availability of human capital. The labour force shrinks as more people fall sick and/or die, resulting in a young labour force that lacks experience, subsequently leading to reduced productivity and a smaller skilled population.

#### 14.6.4 ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES

The table 40 below provides a summary of the status of service delivery within the Zululand District and its five constituent local municipalities.

TABLE 40: STATUS OF SERVICE DELIVERY WITHIN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY - 2011

| Municipality     | No. of Households | Water               |     | Sanitation          |     | Refuse Removal      |     | Electricity         |     |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----|---------------------|-----|---------------------|-----|---------------------|-----|
|                  |                   | Households serviced | %   | Households serviced | %   | Households serviced | %   | Households serviced | %   |
| <b>Zululand</b>  | 157 748           | 83 978              | 53% | 82 569              | 52% | 32 274              | 20% | 110 055             | 70% |
| <b>Abaqulusi</b> | 43 299            | 30 604              | 71% | 25 590              | 59% | 17 985              | 42% | 31 223              | 72% |
| <b>eDumbe</b>    | 16 138            | 10 400              | 64% | 11 570              | 72% | 3 344               | 21% | 10 127              | 63% |
| <b>Nongoma</b>   | 34 341            | 9 435               | 27% | 12 088              | 35% | 1 461               | 4%  | 21 851              | 64% |
| <b>Ulundi</b>    | 35 198            | 18 513              | 53% | 20 988              | 60% | 6 922               | 20% | 25 8250             | 73% |
| <b>uPhongolo</b> | 28 772            | 15 026              | 52% | 12 334              | 43% | 5 563               | 19% | 21 004              | 73% |

Source: Statistics SA, Census 2011

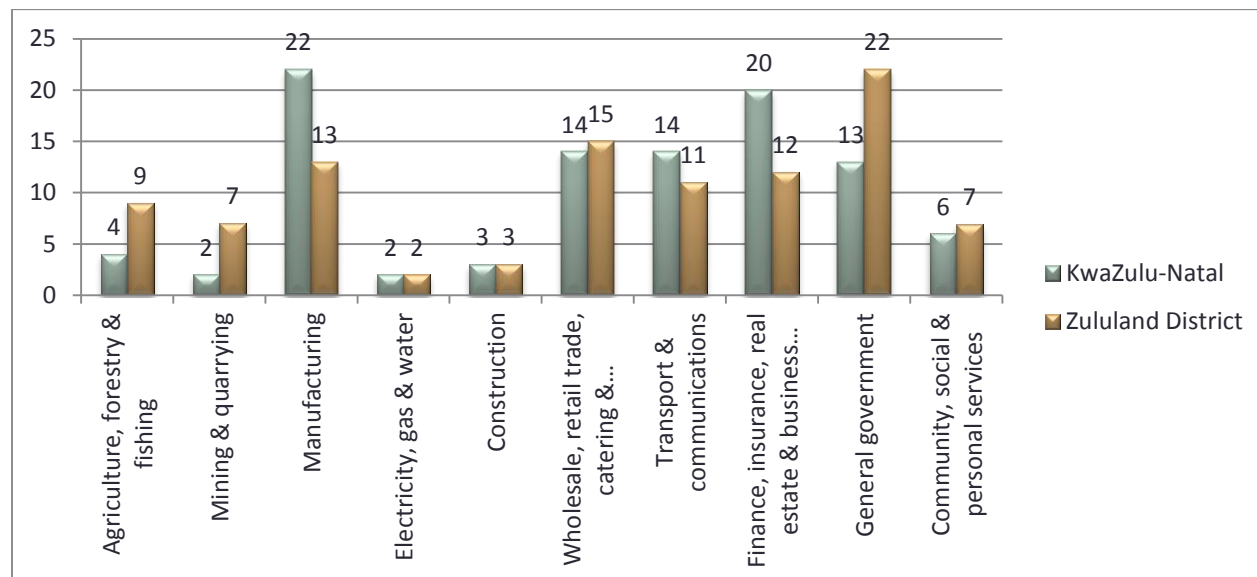
In terms of the levels of access to piped (tap) water by the district population in 2001 and 2011, it is clear from the information presented below that there has been a significant improvement in the proportion of the district population that have access to piped water – from 29.3% in 2001 to 53.2% in 2011. Although this has been accompanied by a decline in the number of households that do not have access to piped water (from 48.7% in 2001), this proportion still remains high at 30.7% in 2011. The most severely affected areas are the northern and eastern parts of Nongoma LM; the north-eastern parts of Ulundi LM, the eastern parts of Abaqulusi LM; and the southern parts of uPhongolo LM – where than 60% of households indicated that they did not have access to piped water<sup>99</sup>.

<sup>99</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

## 14.7 THE ECONOMIC LANDSCAPE

The figure 29 below provides a graphical representation of the Zululand District economy in relation to the province based on Quantec 2012 figures<sup>100</sup>.

FIGURE 29: GVA OF ZULULAND AGAINST KZN PROVINCE



Source: Quantec Database 2012

In overall terms, the Zululand District made a limited contribution to the economy of KwaZulu-Natal in 2011, i.e. contributing only 4.1% to the provincial economy, or R10.9 billion of a total of R267 billion<sup>101</sup>, with the structure of the District economy differing from the structure of the provincial economy. The government sector contributed 22% to the district GVA in 2011 as opposed to the 13% on the provincial level.

Manufacturing, which is the highest economic contributor in the province (22%), made a comparatively smaller contribution to the District economy (15%). Despite the District being largely dependent on the sector for employment, agriculture only made a 10% contribution to the district economy. In 2011, agriculture, mining, trade and accommodation, and general government sectors made larger contributions than in other areas of the province.

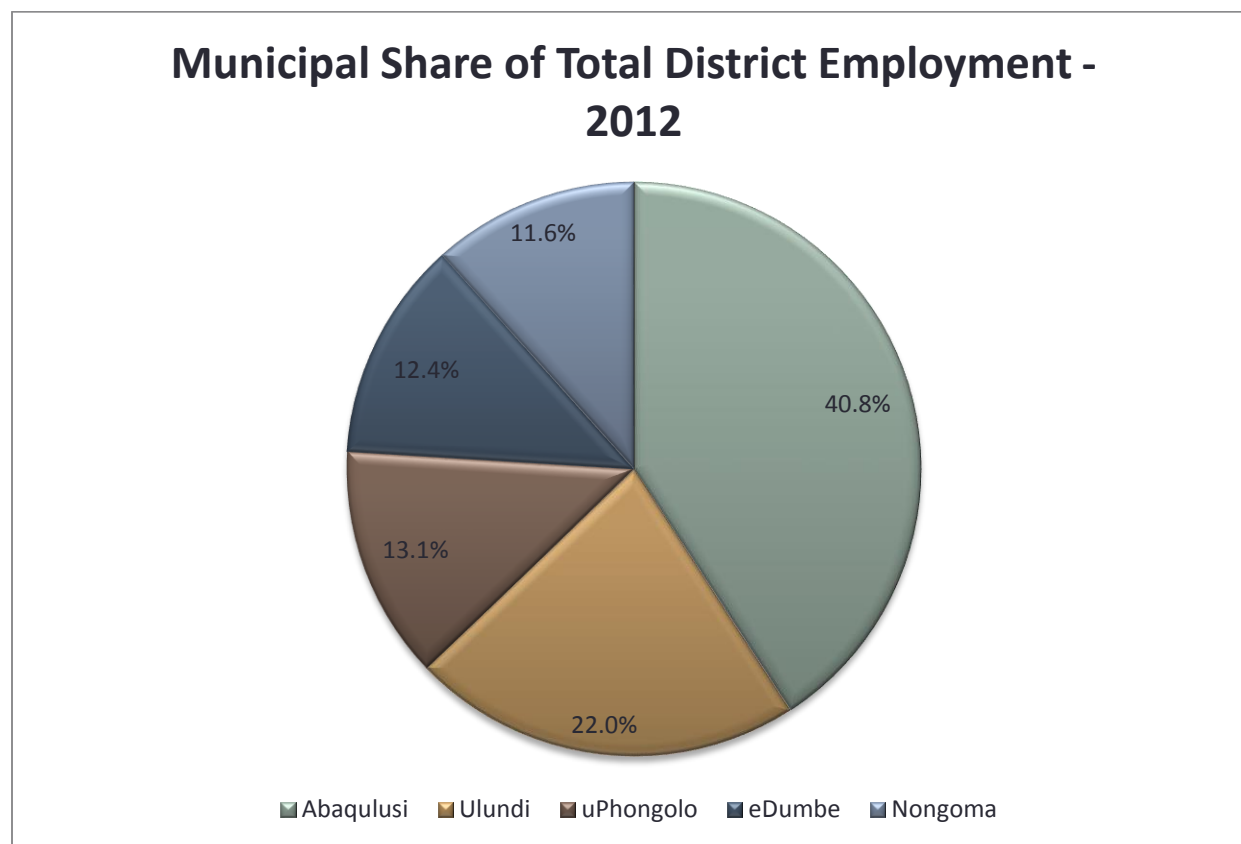
Key areas of concern are the significant gaps between the percentage of working age population, employment and the large numbers of not economically active residents, indicating high dependency levels. Abaqulusi and Ulundi Local Municipalities provide the largest number of formal and informal jobs within the district economy. However, it is important to note that none of the local municipalities are able to provide sufficient jobs for the working age population.

The figure below depicts the share of each local municipality in total employment (formal and informal) for Zululand. Abaqulusi hosts the largest proportion of the population that are employed (40.8%), followed by Ulundi (22.0%). Nongoma contributes the lowest towards district employment levels (11.6% of the total employed in the district).

<sup>100</sup> Information extracted from PSEDs District Profile: Zululand District Municipality, 2012

<sup>101</sup> Quantec data 2010

FIGURE 30: MUNICIPAL SHARE OF TOTAL DISTRICT EMPLOYMENT - 2012



Source: Global Insight data, 2012

A substantial decline in investment into the primary and secondary sectors (predominantly agriculture and manufacturing) over the past decade has reduced employment (particularly within agriculture and textiles manufacturing), and reduced the growth potential of the provincial economic substantially. As a consequence, the district's industrial base has experienced a declined national market share, and the district has become a net-importer of agricultural goods, which illustrates the threat to food security and the loss of export potential. The tertiary sector has however performed well, with sectors such as ICT experiencing good growth albeit off a low base.

Tourism is a key sector within the KZN economy and holds much potential in Zululand. KZN is a leading domestic tourism destination, but lags as international destination; The District's Tourism Strategy presents a thorough analysis and makes recommendations which address local and international appeal such as marketing of the district's tourism assets more vigorously, diversifying the appeal to be wider than nature-based tourism, as well as recommending development of new products such as resorts.

The Department of Trade and Industry released the Special Economic Zones (SEZ) Bill in 2011. The introduction of SEZs was seen as a means on improving the concept of Industrial Development Zones (IDZs), which have enjoyed mixed success since being introduced in South Africa in 2000. SEZs are regarded as being crucial in improving the attractiveness of South Africa as a destination for foreign direct investment, and have the potential to play a crucial role in advancing government's strategic objectives of broad-based industrialisation, regional development and job creation.



Three potential SEZs have been identified within KZN, namely: N3 Corridor SEZ, Dube Trade Port SEZ, and the Richards Bay IDZ. These SEZs are viewed as being critical in stimulating industrial decentralization from the province's main urban centres of Durban, Pietermaritzburg and Richards Bay; and enhancing export growth, job creation, foreign exchange earnings, industrial decentralization, and access to foreign manufacturing technology and know-how. As feeders or part of the multi-site to the identified provincial SEZs, district industrial hubs have also been identified that are considered to be critical to the overall economic development of the province.

Based on the comparative advantages of the district, Zululand has been identified primarily as a meat and hide processing hub, and secondly as a coal and anthracite beneficiation hub. The Zululand Industrial Hub feeds into the Dube Trade Port SEZ which focuses on agro-processing and green technology development.

#### 14.8 INFRASTRUCTURE LANDSCAPE

Huge disparities exist within the Zululand District in terms of the nature and structure of the built environment. The disparity in the level of services and development is more pronounced between the rural and urban areas of the District, where the towns have comparatively good levels of infrastructure and services.

The Zululand District Municipality falls within the Mfolozi (W2), Mkuze (W3) and Pongola (W4) secondary catchments of the Usuthu/Mhlathuze Water Management Area (WMA)<sup>102</sup>. Apart from the Pongola catchments, water from these sub-areas is currently over-utilised and a deficit exists. Table 19 below and the map 10 below provide an overview of the schemes that exist within the district.

TABLE 41: SUMMARY OF SCHEMES IN THE ZULULAND DISTRICT

| Summary Data             | LOS                  | Total      |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------|
| <b>Number of Schemes</b> | Above RDP - Urban    | 14         |
|                          | Above RDP - Rural    | 46         |
|                          | RDP                  | 87         |
|                          | Rudimentary          | 142        |
|                          | <b>TOTAL SCHEMES</b> | <b>289</b> |

Source: ZDM WSDP 2013

There are currently a number of investigations underway to determine the refurbishment requirements of water services infrastructure in the district. The refurbishment requirements at bulk plants are receiving first priority since it is perceived that the most urgent interventions are required at these assets. Investigations are also being commissioned to determine the condition of urban infrastructure and the refurbishment needs in the towns. Whilst new infrastructure has been rolled out in the rural areas to previously neglected communities, the infrastructure in towns have received very little attention and funding since 1994 and it can be expected that most of the refurbishment requirements will be in these areas<sup>103</sup>.

During 2004 the ZDM started a comprehensive water master planning exercise to determine the most appropriate methods of providing previously neglected communities with water services.

<sup>102</sup> The Usuthu/Mhlathuze WMA is one of 19 areas defined across South Africa in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998).

<sup>103</sup> Zululand District Municipality Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), June 2013

From the planning process, the entire district was covered with 10 back-to-back Regional Schemes<sup>104</sup>. The map below highlights the planned future bulk infrastructure that was also identified during this planning process.

The Zululand IDP has a number of key development strategies which include: delivery and coordination of basic services; social issues of communities; sustainability and environment; and economic development. These development strategies are ultimately linked to the need for equitable and sustainable water services that will result in an improvement in the quality of life of the district population. Spatial development within Zululand is directly related to the provision and availability of water services. This therefore implies that planning in respect of water services must be sustainable in terms of water resources, material resources, contractor capacity, management capacity, as well as funding and maintenance cost; and water services provision should not be forced into areas that are currently not economically viable or sustainable to supply.

---

#### 14.8.1 SANITATION

---

Sanitation infrastructure being provided in rural areas (previously unserved communities) is limited to household VIP toilets. Urban sanitation consists of a combination of waterborne sewerage linked to waste water treatment works as well as a system of septic tanks and conservancy tanks in less densely populated areas. Increasing urbanisation and population growth rates have placed increased pressure on the infrastructure in the urban areas, thus requiring further planning work by the district confirm the suitability of the bulk infrastructure.

As part of the Rural Sanitation Programme rollout, a Local Economic Development initiative introduced by the Zululand District involving the establishment of a local manufacturing plant to produce the pre-cast material for rural sanitation units. The manufacturing plant was established in Ulundi in 2008 via the Rural Sanitation Project funding, and is presently managed by Conloo, a division of Conrite Walls<sup>105</sup>.

---

#### 14.8.2 ELECTRICITY

---

In the Zululand District Municipality electricity is provided by way of connections to the Eskom grid or by way of non-grid electricity. Table 24 below reflects the status of electrification across the District. Nongoma has the highest proportion of households that have access to electricity (70%), followed by eDumbe and Ulundi (57% and 56% respectively). It is alarming to note that only 24% of the households in uPhongolo have access to electricity.

---

#### 14.8.3 ROAD NETWORK

---

The responsibility of roads (excluding Municipal roads) within the district rests with the KZN Department of Transport. The planning responsibility lies with the district. During the development

---

<sup>104</sup> Nkonjeni, Usuthu, Mandlakazi, Mkhuze, Simdlagentsha, Simdlagentsha, Simdlagentsha, Coronation, Khambi and Hlahlindlela Regional Schemes

<sup>105</sup> Zululand District Municipality Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), June 2013

of the Public Transport Plan (PTP) for the District, the standard KZN-DOT road hierarchy system was applied for the classification of the road network within the district<sup>106</sup>:

- National Roads (N) - these fall under the National Department of Transport. The only national road in the district is the N2 running east-west through the uPhongolo Local Municipality in the north. Here, the N2 is not of a high standard, consisting generally of a two-way single carriageway road with climbing lanes provided in some but not all places requiring them.
- Main Roads (P) - main roads are mostly surfaced two-lane two-way roads, although a large proportion are gravel. Regulatory and guidance signs are generally in place as well as painted road markings on the surfaced roads.
- District Roads (D) - District Roads (D) are mostly gravel two-lane two-way roads, though some are surfaced, with a lower standard of road signage than the Main Roads (P).
- Local Roads (L) and Community Access Roads (A) - local and community access roads are gravel roads to a lower geometric standard than District Roads (D).

According to the Public Transport Plan commissioned by the Zululand District, the condition of the road system within the area varies from good to extremely poor. Most of the roads are reliable and passable most of the time, barring a few of the gravel roads which can be difficult to navigate during rainy periods, particularly within the rural areas of the district. In some areas, no major road maintenance has been undertaken for many years, possibly due to a lack of funds. The condition of local roads varies, with some adequate, but many in very poor condition.

---

#### 14.8.4 RAIL INFRASTRUCTURE

---

The most important rail link in the Zululand District is the coal line from Mpumalanga through Vryheid to the Richards Bay Coal Terminal from where the product is exported. The line runs from Witbank through Piet Retief, Paul Pietersburg, Vryheid East, Ulundi to Richards Bay. Although initially designed to convey 21 million tons of coal exports per annum, the route was upgraded in 1989, and in 1997 it conveyed 62 million tons of coal to Richards Bay. The Coal Line Study, conducted in 1999 found that there is approximately 17 general freight trains on the line, transporting 30 000 tons of goods to Richards Bay, including ferro-chrome, granite, chrome, steel and timber. Although most of the freight is loaded north of Zululand substantial amounts of timber is loaded in the eDumbe and Vryheid areas<sup>107</sup>.

---

<sup>106</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Current Public Transport Report (CPTR), Facilities Inventory Surveys Report, 2004

<sup>107</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

#### 14.8.5 AIR INFRASTRUCTURE

The District has two airports of note, viz. the Ulundi Airport and the Vryheid Airport<sup>108</sup>. However, due to a discontinuation of scheduled flights to Vryheid in the mid-1980s<sup>109</sup>, the Vryheid airport is no longer licensed, and the municipal parks department maintains the airport<sup>110</sup>.

The ownership of the Ulundi airport was transferred from the Office of the Premier to the Zululand District Municipality in April 2007. For the next three years the KwaZulu-Natal provincial government provided financial assistance to the District Municipality to subsidise the cost of operations at the airport, and allow for the training of District Municipality staff to operate the facility, the re-laying of the main runway, upgrading of fire and rescue equipment, and the installation of all-weather navigational instruments. Clearance was obtained from the Civil Aviation Authority for commercial flights to be resumed, in recognition of the vital role the airport has to play in local development<sup>111</sup>.

The airport then commenced with the handling of commercial flights on a daily basis between Virginia Airport in Durban to Ulundi, and flights to Oribi Airport in Pietermaritzburg in 2012, with a view to stimulating both business and tourism growth in the district<sup>112</sup>. In order to sustain the facility, the KZN Provincial Government has extended to the Zululand District Municipality (owner and operator of the facility) a grant of R 30 Million for Airport Development (upgrades and rehabilitation)<sup>113</sup>.

---

<sup>108</sup> ZDM Business Sector Plan, May 2006

<sup>109</sup> Scheduled flights to Vryheid were discontinued in the mid-1980s partly because of a change in the operating company and partly because of the closure of major coal mines in the Vryheid area.

<sup>110</sup> Zululand District Municipality, Final Integrated Development Plan Review: 2013/14

<sup>111</sup> Ulundi Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

<sup>112</sup> <http://www.zululand.org.za/corporate/airport-management/ulundi-airport-takes-off.aspx>

<sup>113</sup> Ulundi Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan Review, 2013/14

## SECTION 15: SPATIAL ANALYSIS

The Zululand DGDP recognises that environmental vulnerability, social need and economic development are not evenly distributed and spatial disparities will always exist due to the spatial distribution of natural resources, historical influences and cultural factors. These spatial disparities have often been aggravated by past spatial planning. This has resulted in a disjuncture between where people live and where social and economic opportunities are concentrated. This spatial marginalization from economic opportunities of the majority of the population needs to be addressed in order to reduce poverty and inequality and ensure shared growth and the protection of vulnerable bio-resources.

The strategic and targeted nature of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy implies that specific interventions will be undertaken within key geographical areas of need and potential. Provincial strategies aimed at promoting growth and development must therefore be developed on the basis of a thorough understanding of the existing profile of the province and an analysis of the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats of the current situation. Strategies, programmes and plans would be developed to build on the strengths, eliminate the weaknesses, explore the opportunities, and to mitigate the threats within social, economic and environmental realms. Provincial strategies for growth and development must therefore also make clear pronouncements on specific geographic areas of focus for the phased implementation of Province's strategy. This will require a thorough understanding of the physical, demographic, social, economic and institutional profile and the state of the environment of the Province as well as careful analysis of development trends and future projections.

The KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Spatial Development Strategy has therefore been developed in order to achieve the goals and objectives of the PGDS in a targeted and spatially co-ordinated manner. The Provincial Spatial Development Strategy sets out to:

- Be the spatial expression of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) and provide spatial context for proposed strategic interventions;
- Provides a set of normative principles or departure points that guide the Province's approach to dealing with socio-economic issues that are manifested spatially;
- Provide a basis for informed consensus on the province's spatial priorities by providing a map giving guidance for the future spatial development of the Province based on Broad Provincial Spatial Planning Categories (BPSPCs) and a series of other relevant features;
- Assist to prioritise and align where government directs its investment and development initiatives to ensure sustainable and maximum impact;
- Capitalise on complementarities and facilitate consistent and focused decision making,
- Guide municipal integrated development plans (IDPs), spatial development frameworks (SDFs) and provincial and municipal framework plans (i.e. sub-SDF spatial plans); with normative principles, approach and content.
- Provide clear intent to the private sector about desired development directions;
- Increase predictability in the development environment,

The spatial planning context for Zululand District hence follows the same methodology.

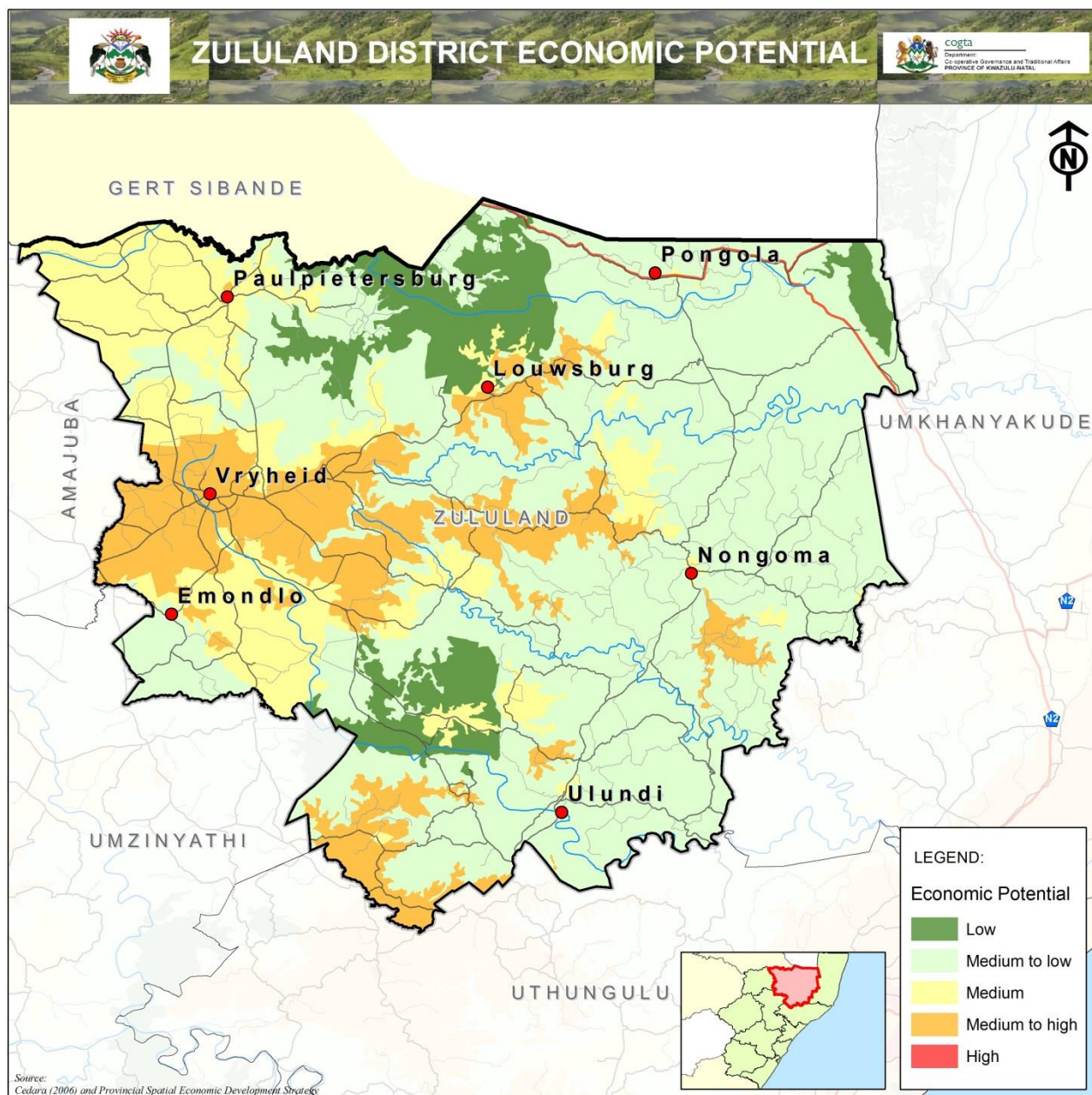
Further, it is further vital to consider general accessibility as a cross-cutting variable which impacts all three pillars of sustainable development and as a result the four main spatial variables informing the provincial spatial development framework include:

- Environmental Sensitivity;
- Economic Potential;



- Social Need; and
- Urban Accessibility.

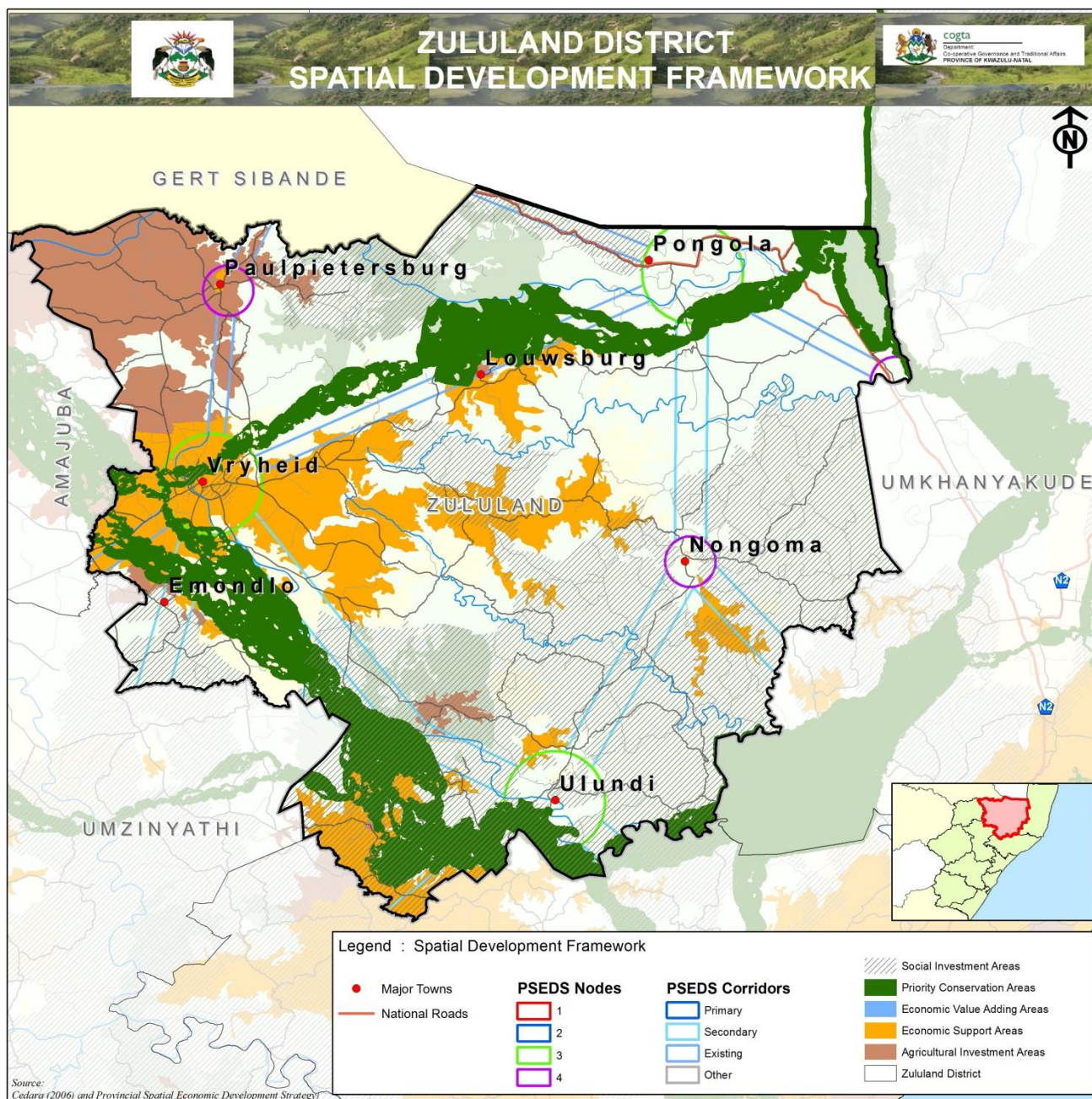
These variables themselves are also in turn represented by a number of spatial variables which are directly and indirectly representative of the particular spatial component as illustrated below:



MAP 24: ENVIRONMENTAL SENSITIVITY MAP

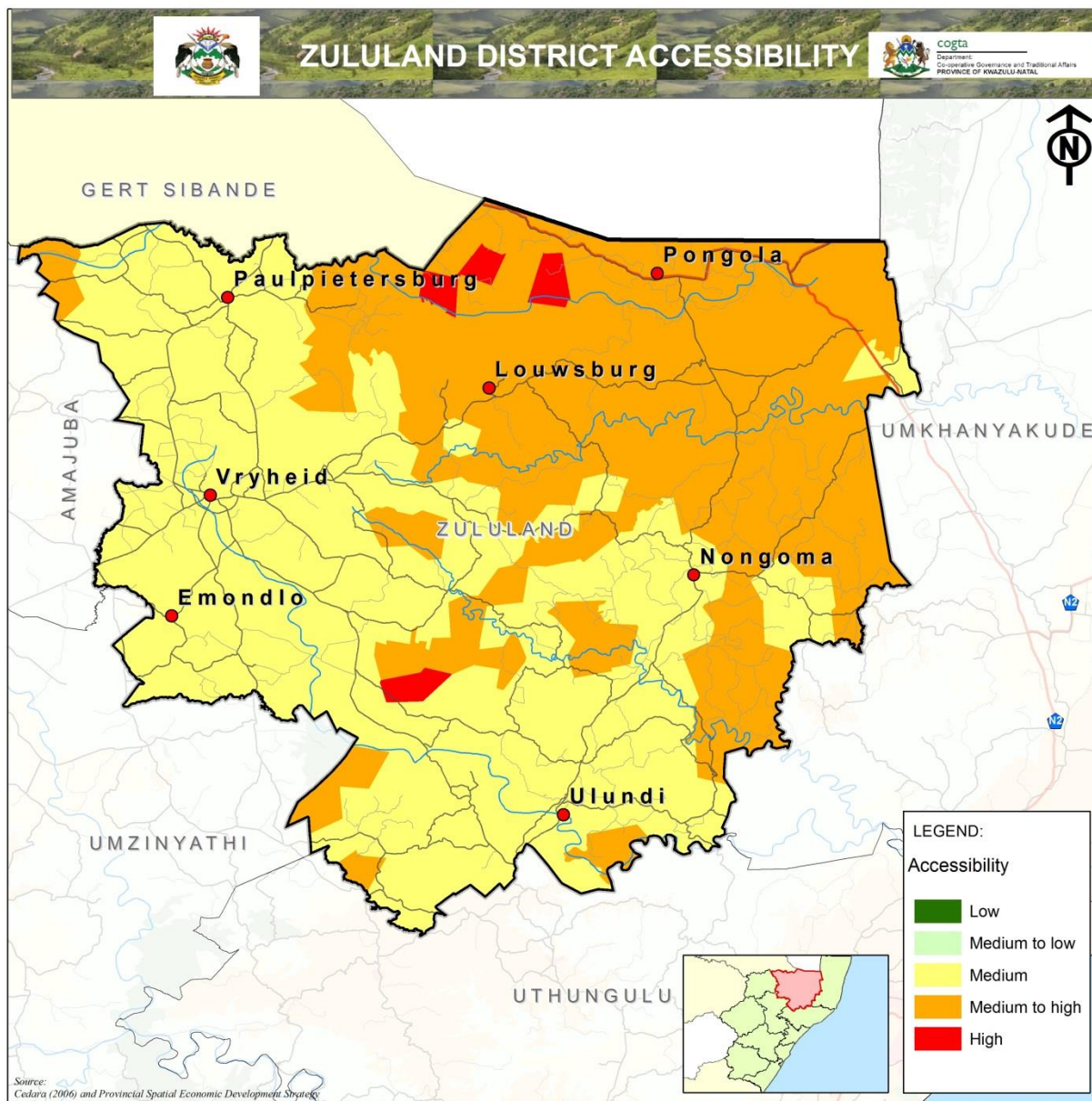


MAP 25: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

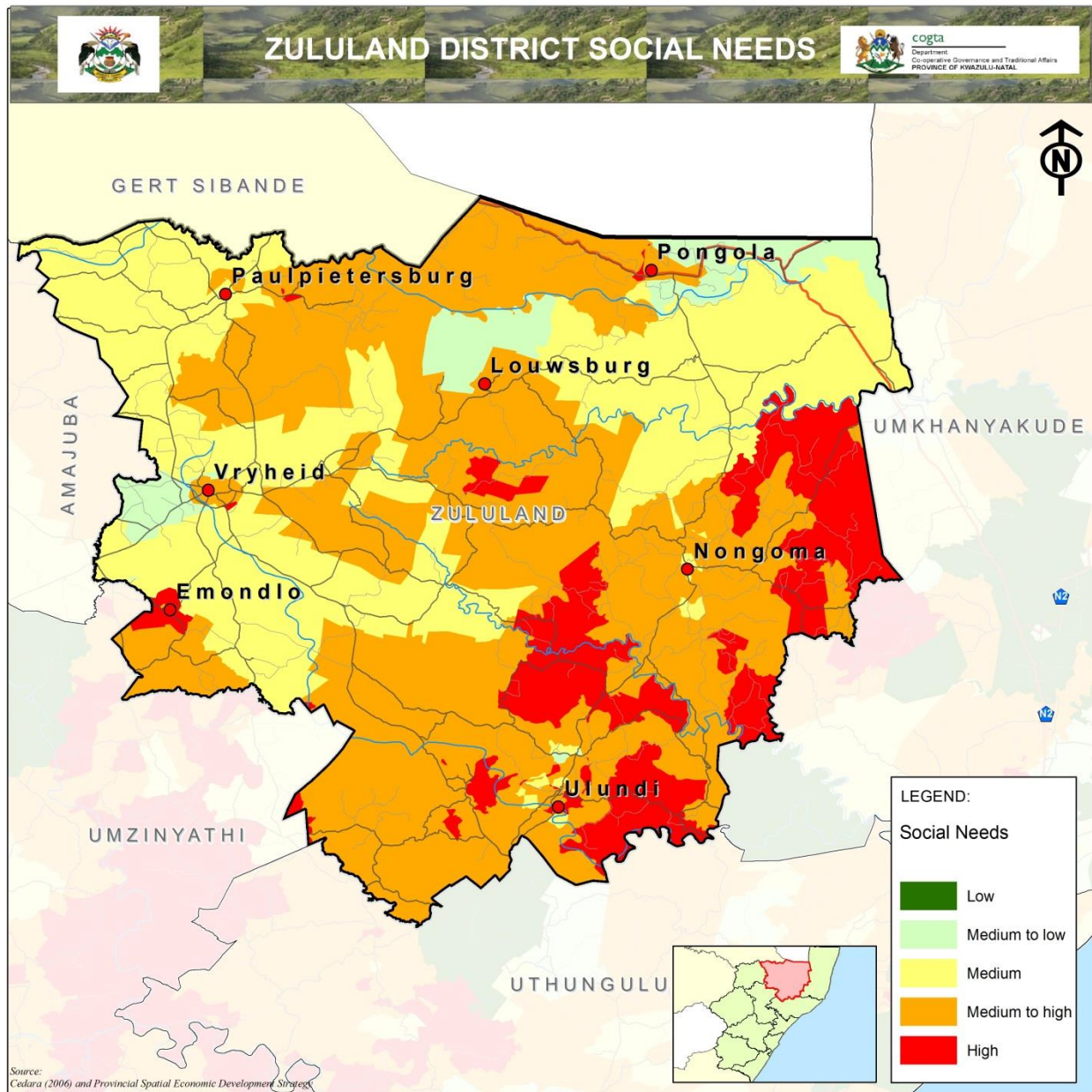




MAP 26: ACCESSIBILITY



MAP 27: SOCIAL NEEDS



In order to effectively combine these four variables or pillars into a single map of key intervention areas, the categories/level of each variable was weighted and ranked into five similarly described categories to allow for effective overlaying comparisons.

The same set of variables, and their input maps were then also expressed into Broad District Spatial Planning Categories to be combined into a single District Spatial Development Framework. These categories are discussed in detail in the Zululand's Spatial Development Framework and summarised below. These spatial variables were considered collectively and a ranking order to key elements was used to formulate a composite Zululand Spatial Development Framework which identifies Broad District Spatial Planning Categories.

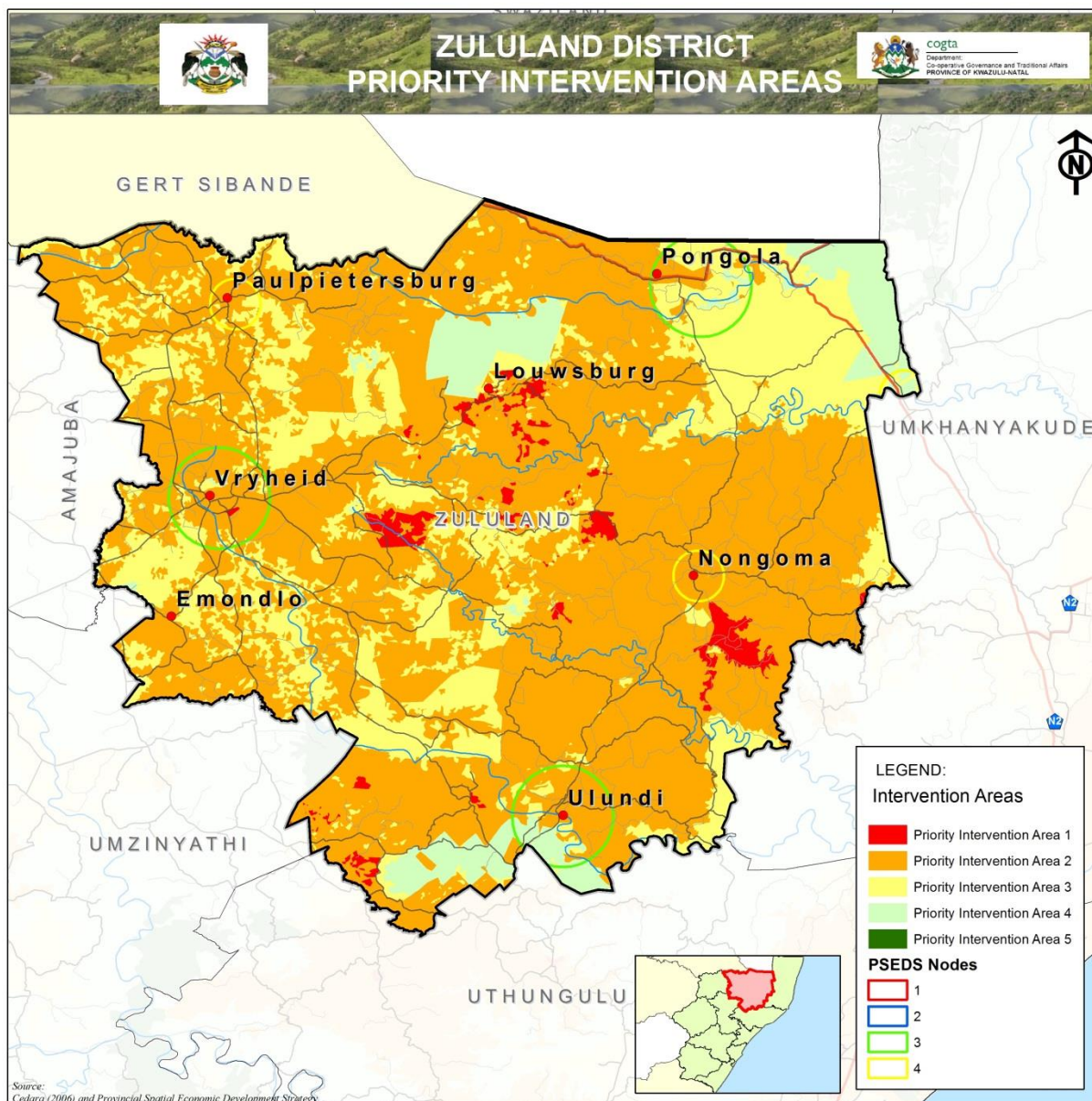
The map below shows the areas identified as social investment areas, priority conservation areas, economic support areas, economic value-adding areas, biodiversity priority areas and agricultural investment areas. Primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary nodes are also shown. These provide broad guidelines for spatial planning within and across districts.



## 15.1 PRIORITY INTERVENTION AREAS

The composite map of priority intervention areas, based on the variable weighting is illustrated below.

MAP 28: PRIORITY INTERVENTION AREAS



## SECTION 16: SCENARIO PLANNING

### SCENARIO 1 - INSUFFICIENT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

Scenario 1 assumes that the current low growth trajectory continues for the medium to long-term. This scenario is highly unfavourable as it does not create sufficient employment opportunities and does not assist in addressing the social challenges, leading to increased poverty, unemployment and inequality within the District.

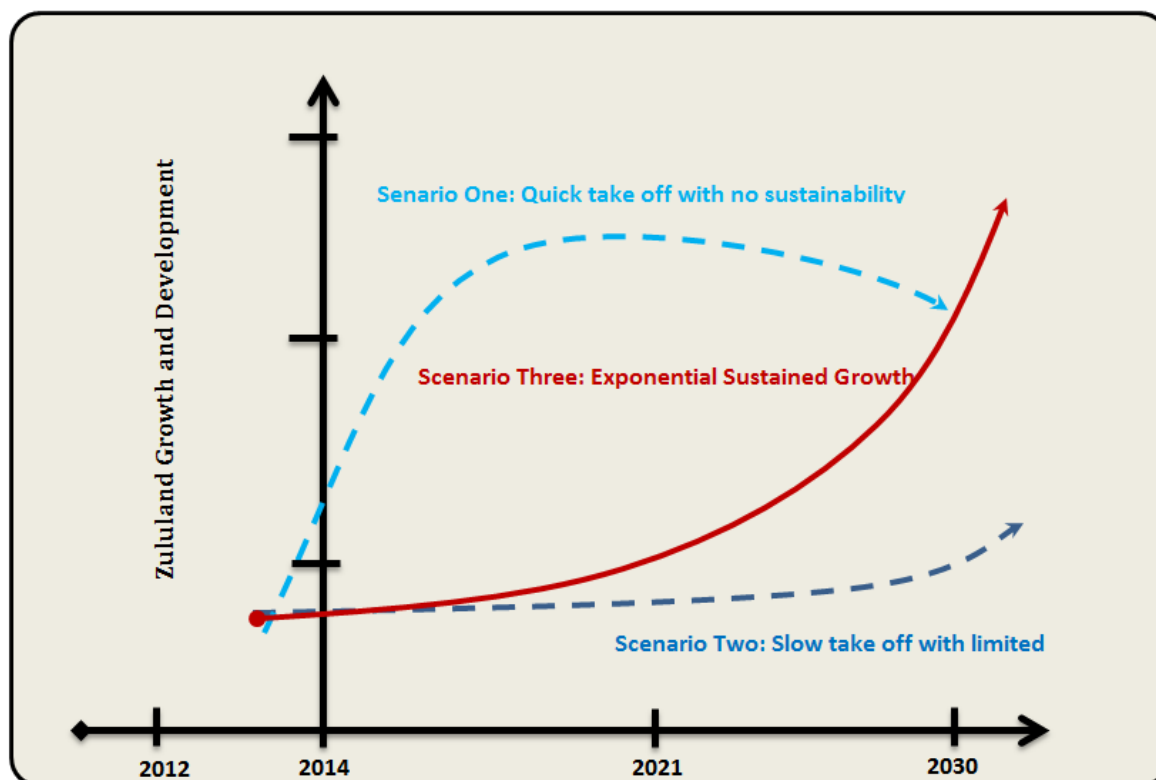
### SCENARIO 2 – UNSUSTAINABLE GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

Scenario 2 is another undesirable scenario for the district. It assumes a short-term, un-sustained response to the challenges facing the district by both the public and private sector. Commitment soon diminishes and the growth tapers off.

### SCENARIO 3 – EXPONENTIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

Scenario 3 is the desired scenario in order to achieve the levels of growth and development required to sustain job creation and social development. It is based on all stakeholders committing to a shared vision for the district and underpinning this with increased levels of sustainable investment, co-operation and innovation.

FIGURE 31: SCENARIO PLANNING



## SECTION 17: EMERGING STRATEGY

The communities of the Zululand District have risen up to the challenge and have decided to change the current development trajectory and turn the region around. All sectors of the community, public, private and civil society have come together to develop a Growth and Development Plan that will deliver on a better life for all. The 2030 Vision for the district is that:

***'We are the Zululand region and proud of our heritage. We are mindful of the needs of the poor and we seek to reflect the aspirations of our communities. We are committed to responsible and accountable actions, tolerance and concern for racial harmony, the protection of our environment, and the strengthening of the role of women and youth. We will strive to improve the quality of life in Zululand by providing sustainable infrastructure, promoting economic development and building capacity within our communities.'***

***'WE SERVE THE PEOPLE'***

## SECTION 18: STRATEGIC GOALS, OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS

---

### STRATEGIC GOAL 1: JOB CREATION

---

Unemployment has been identified as one of the major structural constraints within the Zululand District and contributes to high levels of poverty and income inequality, which deteriorates the overall quality of life of the people of the district. High unemployment results in high dependency ratios, with many more people relying on fewer wage earners. This has resulted in the phenomenon of a large number of working households living near or below the poverty line. Currently an unequally large proportion of the population of the district relies on grants and related forms of welfare as a source of income.

Job creation is viewed as a primary means through which economic growth and transformation can occur, by distributing the benefits of growth more widely and consequently reducing dependency on a the welfare system. This will require investment and interventions by both the public and private sector in order create a more enabling environment to stimulate the generation of employment opportunities and inclusive economic growth.

Key strategic objectives and interventions are proposed to stimulate economic growth and create jobs; so as to remedy the real constraints facing our traditional sectors and facilitate a process of unlocking opportunities and promoting the formation of new industries by emerging participants in the economy. Creating meaningful employment is a major cross-cutting issue, and is vital in achieving the vision of the district.<sup>114</sup>

---

## APEX INDICATORS

---

#### ***Apex indicator 1:***

Total value of output of all sectors within the district economy should increase from 2010 value of R 10 939 m to R 13 000 m in 2020; and to R 18 000 m in 2030 (as measured by Gross Value Added in Real Rands, 2010)

#### ***Apex indicator 2:***

Total employment within the district economy of Zululand should increase from 2010 baseline of 82 048 people employed to 90 000 in 2020; and 100 000 people employed in 2030.

#### ***Apex indicator 3:***

The GDP per Capita within the district economy of Zululand should increase from 2010 baseline of R 5,347 per capita to R 7, 690 in 2020; and R 9,000 in 2030. This is doubling of GDP Per Capita as per the National Development Plan.

The apex indicator 1 specifies the rate of economic growth that the district needs to achieve in order to provide its share of the national job creation as set out by the National Development Plan of the National Planning Commission. Overall, Zululand District needs to grow at 5.43% annually to achieve this. In the Apex Indicator 2 on employment, the rate of employment grows at almost 168% over the period from 2010 - 2030. This allows for issues around economic development to be resolved and unemployment to decrease.

---

<sup>114</sup> Adapted from KZN PGDP, 2012

Apex indicator 2 relating to total employment within the district economy is based on the current available Statistics SA Data Quarterly Labour Force Survey. This indicator is aligned with the PGDP, which indicates that the Province contribute to the national target by creating 2.1 million jobs, which is 19% of the total national job creation target. The average annual real growth rate required to create 2.1 million jobs is 3.2%.

Apex indicator 3 relates to the GDP per Capita. This is a measure of economic equality and is calculated by dividing the GDP-R by the population of a specific year, and again uses constant prices to ensure that inflationary increases are excluded and the real rate of economic growth per capita is measured. This indicator is aligned to the National Development Plan, which indicates that GDP per Capita must double by 2030, requiring the current GDP per Capita to grow at an average growth rate of 3.5% per annum between 2010 and 2030. Please note that this growth rate is based in doubling the GDP per capita and does not take into account population growth. Therefore, the GDP growth rate required (as measured by GVA) in order to align with the National Development Plan must still be 3.4%.

The district must focus on the creation of employment through unleashing agricultural potential, tourism, enhancing industrial development through investment into the key productive sectors of manufacturing, tourism, transport and logistics, the green economy and service sectors, expansion of government-led job creation programmes, promoting SMME and entrepreneurial development and developing the knowledge base to enhance the knowledge economy.





TABLE 42: GOAL 1: JOB CREATION

| <b>GOAL 1: JOB CREATION</b><br><b>Expanded Provincial economic output and employment</b><br><br><b>Apex Indicators:</b><br><b>Apex Indicator 1: Total value of output of all sectors within the district economy</b><br><b>Apex Indicator 2: Total employment in all sectors within the district economy</b><br><b>Apex Indicator 3: GDP per Capita within the district economy</b> |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Strategic Objectives  | Unleash agricultural potential   | Enhance sectoral development through trade and investment  | Improve efficiency of government led job creation programmes   | Promote SMME and entrepreneurial development   |
|   | <i>The ZDM agricultural sector grows and generates employment.</i>   | <i>ZDM trade and investment grows and generates employment.</i>  | <i>Government-led job creation programmes yield incomes and prepare participants for entry into the labour market.</i>   | <i>SMME promotion increases economic participation and generates employment.</i>   |
| Primary Indicators  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total employment within the agricultural sector (including forestry and livestock) within the district.</li> <li>Value of agricultural contribution to the district economy</li> <li>Number of emerging commercial farmers within the district.</li> <li>Hectares of land under agricultural</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total employment within all sectors excluding primary agriculture within the district.</li> <li>Total value of the provincial economy excluding primary agriculture within the district.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total Rand Value of each EPWP job in district within the district.</li> <li>Number of small contractors created through Vukuzakhe Emerging Contractor Development Programme.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of Cooperatives and SMMEs registered in the district that has been in operation for more than 2 years.</li> <li>Number of new jobs created through establishment of SMMEs and Coops within the district.</li> <li>A balanced KZN B-BBEE scorecard utilised to measure</li> </ul> |

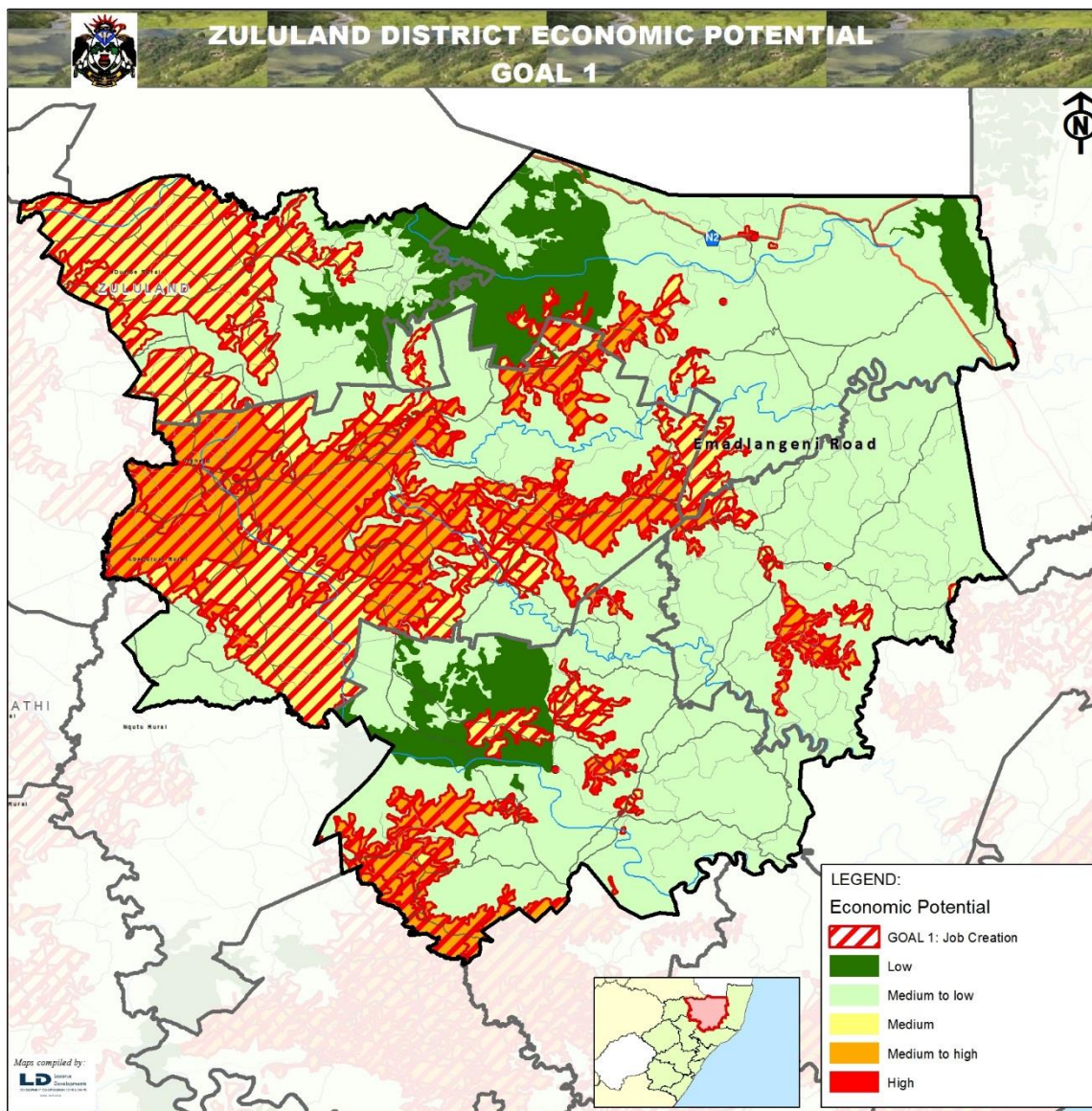


|                             | production excl. ITB  |   |   | progress in B-BBEEE within the district.  |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| <b>Interventions</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support for and Development of Commercial Farmers (new entrant, small-scale, land reform and ITB farmers).</li> <li>• Enhancement of agricultural value-adding and marketing.</li> <li>• Expansion of irrigation schemes and improved water use efficiency</li> <li>• Protection, rehabilitation and improved productivity of agricultural resources.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enhance Value-Adding within the Manufacturing Sector.</li> <li>• Develop, diversify and market the tourism sector to increase Domestic and Foreign visitors.</li> <li>• Facilitate the Expansion of Investment into the Services Sector</li> <li>• Establish District Agencies to drive LED and Investment.</li> <li>• Establish an integrated Business Retention and Expansion Programme (BR&amp;E).</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support enhanced implementation of the EPWP (incl CWP) Programme.</li> <li>• Facilitate expanded access to the Jobs Fund.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Facilitation of access to markets for small enterprises.</li> <li>• Facilitation of access to finance for small enterprises.</li> <li>• Capacity building and Mentorship Support for small enterprises.</li> <li>• Access to appropriately located facilities with linked services.</li> <li>• Implementation and enforcement of B - BBEE</li> </ul> |
| <b>Secondary Indicators</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value of total crop production.</li> <li>• Value of total horticulture production.</li> <li>• Value of total animal production.</li> <li>• Hectares of active agricultural land under irrigation.</li> <li>• Diversification of agricultural products.</li> <li>• Ratio of Agricultural exports to Imports within the district.</li> </ul>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Value of direct fixed capital formation in the district.</li> <li>• Total value of exports generated from within the district.</li> <li>• Ratio of Exports to Imports within the district.</li> <li>• Total value of foreign and domestic tourism expenditure within the district.</li> <li>• Total value of foreign direct investment</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of new work opportunities created annually through CWP.</li> <li>• Number of new full-time equivalent (FTE) jobs created annually through EPWP/CWP.</li> <li>• Number of successful contractor relationships and / or PPP's created and sustained through the EPWP/ CWP.</li> <li>• Number of EPWP and</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of new business entities registered within the district.</li> </ul>   |

Zululand District Growth and Development Plan  
'Vision 2030'



|  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  | <p>into the district.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total value of domestic investment into the district</li> </ul> | <p>CWP beneficiaries that have graduated into formal employment.</p> |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|





## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1.1: UNLEASH AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL

### THE ZULULAND AGRICULTURAL SECTOR GROWS AND GENERATES EMPLOYMENT

The agricultural sector is of key strategic importance in Zululand District. As a primary sector, agriculture contributes about 9% to district GVA. At present, the primary agricultural sector contributes over 16.5% to total employment. If appropriately harnessed, the agricultural sector in Zululand has the potential to create a substantially higher number of jobs in a shorter time frame. Over the short to medium term the agricultural value chain can support labour-intensive absorbing activities generating large-scale employment. This in turn contributes towards addressing food security and enabling sustainable livelihoods.

Notwithstanding the above, this sector currently faces severe constraints which have resulted in a significant decline in production and has contributed towards increased job losses. These constraints include:

- a. inadequate access to funding for infrastructure;
- b. lack of agri-industries and therefore value-adding;
- c. ineffective linking of graduates to commercial farms;
- d. increased competition due to subsidisation of international farming;
- e. land reform process, and
- f. access to Ingonyama Trust Board (ITB) Land for agricultural production.

Additionally, a dramatic decline in the scientific base within the agricultural sector has led to a position where the Province is under-capacitated to undertake scientific research and identification of agricultural potential.

#### **Indicators**

1.1.1 Total employment within the agricultural sector - including forestry and livestock farming. This should increase from the current estimated baseline of 16320 jobs in 2010 to 17340 jobs in 2020 and to 29 400 jobs in 2030.

1.1.2 Value of agricultural contribution to the district economy.

This must improve from 2010 baseline of R 175 m to R 200 m in 2020 and to R 300 m in 2030 (Real Rands, 2012).

1.1.3 Development of commercial farmers (new entrant, small-scale, ITB and Land reform)

This figure must improve from 2007 baseline of 351 farming units, to 420 farming units in 2020 and 520 farming unit in 2030. This excludes ITB and Land Reform farmers, and merely measures farming units that were Vat and Tax registered in 2006/2007, and is utilised given the lack of updated data available.

1.1.4 Hectares of land under agricultural production including forestry and livestock farming.

This measure will include both dry land and irrigated activities. The current 2010 baseline of 248,743 ha does not include land currently administered by the ITB. The 2012 ITB Land Survey indicated that 50,773 ha of ITB land is 'actively farmed' agricultural land. The baseline for 2012 is therefore estimated at 299,516 ha. This figure should increase to 350,000 ha in 2020 and to 500,000 ha in 2030. This does not include Land reform agricultural land.

The secondary indicators for success will track progress in the above-mentioned activities, for example: value of crop and horticultural production for those products identified in relation to markets and the diversification of agricultural products; value of total livestock production;



hectares of active agricultural land under irrigation; hectares of agricultural land; and ratio of agricultural exports to imports within the Zululand.

#### ***Proposed Interventions***

##### **Intervention 1.1.a: Support for and Development of Commercial Farmers (new entrant, small-scale, land reform and ITB farmers)**

The district recognises the importance of stimulating commercial farming as a means of expanding agricultural production and enhancing the contribution of small-scale farmers within the sector in Zululand. Agriculture is a major sector within the district and has the potential to contribute to the development of employment opportunities as well as addressing matters related to food security. The KZN Department of Agriculture has three primary programmes that focus on the emerging farmer community within the district. Large commercial farms are located within the western part of the district; these farmers require limited assistance from the Department. Each ward in the district has its own farmers association representing the interests of the farmers, commercial and emerging, in that ward.

##### **Intervention 1.1.b. Enhancement of agricultural value-adding and marketing**

It has been argued that, in order for the agriculture sector to be developed, opportunities for tapping into the international markets need to be created and in the case of Zululand, these opportunities can be linked to the Dube Trade Port Developments. Where possible, major co-operates will need to be involved and focus should be paid to various areas of opportunity in the District. The need for improved railway infrastructure in the District was also identified.

The mechanisation programme implemented by the KZN Department of Agriculture assists indigent and subsistence farmers with a tractor to plough their fields and provides these farmers with maize and vegetable seeds. The Department sub-contracts small operators to make their tractors available to assist – the cost of this initiative is paid for by the Department. The provision of maize and vegetable seeds is sufficient to plant between one and two hectares per individual farmer of between twenty and thirty hectares per farmer group.

##### **Intervention 1.1.c. Expansion of irrigation schemes and improved water-use efficiency**

The provision of good infrastructure, particularly irrigation, as a requirement for achieving higher levels of agricultural productivity and profitability is widely acknowledged. Good agricultural potential exists in the western highlands and the eDumbe Municipality has very high potential as has most of the Abaqulusi municipality. High potential in the Phongola valley is as a result of irrigation opportunities that have been developed in this area. Current land cover reflects these potentials.

The communal areas of Ulundi and Nongoma are however not as fortunate and the agricultural potential is marginal to poor except for the high lying plateaus in each district. However, these make up a small portion of the total area. Valley bushveld of the two Umfolozi Rivers does provide considerable potential for the development of irrigation. Given the high temperatures in these valleys and the moderate winters, these areas are perfectly suited for the production of vegetables in the winter or off-season. Moreover, the deep low altitude river valleys of Pongolo and Mfolozi Rivers provide an excellent opportunity for intensive agricultural production where irrigation is available where sugar cane and out of season vegetables and sub-tropical fruits can be planted. Agricultural potential outside these valleys is limited to stock and game farming.

#### **Intervention 1.1.d: Protection, rehabilitation and improved productivity of agricultural resources**

This intervention aims to protect and rehabilitate agricultural land through co-ordinated planning for the protection of zoned agricultural land. It is essential to establish a practical arrangement between national and provincial authorities in respect of the regulation of the sub-division of agricultural land. High-value agricultural land must be protected through appropriate statutory land use management schemes. Protection of animals by the provision of veterinary health services is the third programme operated by the KZN Department of Agriculture within the service area of the district. In addition to assisting farmers with the management of their livestock, the Department undertakes immunisation campaigns for identified diseases such as rabies.

It is the intention of the KZN Department of Agriculture to deploy an extension officer and an extension office assistant in each ward within the district – each ward will also have the services of an animal production technician and a plant production technician. All agricultural projects undertaken are owned by the participating farmers with Departmental officials providing a production advisory role; while these projects are funded from the KZN Department of Agriculture budget, the funding is provided in the form of materials (tools and seeds) only.

---

### **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1.2: ENHANCE SECTORAL DEVELOPMENT THROUGH TRADE AND INVESTMENT**

---

#### **TRADE AND INVESTMENT GROWS AND GENERATES EMPLOYMENT**

---

The enhancement of sectoral development is fundamental to the creation of employment and to growth and development within the district. A total of five established urban centres exist with the Zululand District Municipality. The fact that the local government demarcation process ensured that at least one established urban centre is located in each of the local municipalities is important for the future development of the economies of each of the municipalities. Manufacturing activity within the District is low, at an estimated 11% contribution to the GGP for the area. The only agri-processing of note in the District is the Illovo sugar mill in the uPhongolo Municipality. Despite the lack of large scale manufacturing in the District a number of interesting ventures have historically established in the District.

Manufacturing activity within the District is low, with the sector contributing 15% to the Gross Value Added in the District in 2011. Abaqulusi makes the most significant contribution to this sector, but it is suggested that the manufacturing industry in the Vryheid area can only be viewed as a service sector for mainly the mining and agriculture sector and is not an exporter of goods. The only agri-processing of note in the District is the TSB (previously Illovo) sugar mill in uPhongolo Municipality.

Local economic development and integrated development plans make limited mention of manufacturing activities. In Ulundi it has previously been indicated bio-processing opportunities relating to niche markets linked to agricultural activities are promoted. Nearly all plans (integrated development and local economic development) prepared in the District supports a future focus on agri-processing, beneficiation and local value addition. These proposals, however, usually remain general (some of the more specific opportunities are discussed in a later section).

Despite the lack of large scale manufacturing in the District a number of interesting ventures have been, or are in the process of being, established. These activities generally relate to the raw materials and skills available in the District. The ventures include (1) arts and crafts

production and marketing, (2) taxidermy, (3) mineral water and (4) charcoal manufacturing for export.

#### **Indicators**

##### **1.2.1 Total employment within all sectors excluding primary agriculture.**

The current baseline is 6000 jobs - which should increase to 10 000 jobs in 2020 and rise to 17 000 jobs in 2030 (Real Rands, 2005).

##### **1.2.2 Value of the district economy excluding primary agriculture**

Currently, sectors excluding agriculture account for R 1203 m. This figure should increase to R 1603 m by 2020 and to R 2300 m by 2030 (Gross-Value Added in Real Rands, 2005).

#### **Proposed Interventions**

##### **Intervention 1.2.a: Enhance Value-Adding within the Manufacturing Sector**

The manufacturing sector is underdeveloped in the District, however, a number of very competitive small industries relating to the natural resources in the District have been established (illustrating that this can be done). Lack of skills and business support services are viewed as major constraints in the development of the sector. The District does, however, have certain comparative advantages in terms of location, raw material availability and the extent of the local market.

##### **Intervention 1.2b: Develop, Diversify and Market the Tourism Sector to increase Domestic and Foreign Visitors in the District**

The Zululand District has around 2100 available tourist beds. The only town for which reliable tourism data is available is Ulundi. This data was produced during a feasibility study for the launch of flights from Ulundi Airport and has been reviewed at regular intervals. The data that follows was derived mainly from reports of tourism occupancies by accommodation providers.

The uPhongolo Municipal Area also attracts the highest number of international tourists because it is the first entry point from the Golela Border Post. However these tourists generally do not continue through the Zululand District due to the poor road linkages between Pongola and the other towns in the District.

If we relate these estimates to the Two million domestic tourists and Two hundred foreign tourists who, share of overnight stays is less than 15%.

This is a startling finding which points directly to the lack of access into the region and underlines the need for outstanding road upgrades to be completed urgently.

##### **Intervention 1.2.c: Establish District Agencies to drive LED and Investment**

This intervention aims at creating a more conducive environment for existing business and potential investors by establishing district-level agencies to realise the economic potential of each district. Currently, a number of districts have development agencies which seek to improve the business and investment environment within their respective regions, facilitate business expansion, promote investment opportunities, and assist in coordinating the implementation LED initiatives and projects. There is however a need to ensure that all districts are capacitated to undertake and coordinate economic development activities, through establishment of agencies in each district that speak to the specific requirements of that district.

Essentially district agencies are mechanisms that are tasked with ensuring that the economic development potential of a specific area is realised, through integrating and coordinating the activities of various stakeholders. District agencies must therefore seek to address the blockages to development through coordinating the activities of all key role-players in order to facilitate business expansion and new investment. In the case of trade and investment

promotion and facilitation, district agencies must work in close coordination with the provincial trade and investment agency, TIKZN, while facilitating other development and business expansion in coordination with the various national and provincial departments, state-owned enterprises, private sector, and any other key role-players.

#### **Intervention 1.2.d: Establish an integrated Business Retention and Expansion Programme (BR&E)**

The district must develop a standardised BR&E programme while incorporating existing information received through previous BR&E programmes. Through such an intervention the key issues and challenges facing the private sector can be identified and spatially referenced in order to provide a clear understanding of the real action that is required to address these issues. Currently TIKZN is conducting a BR&E programme in Ulundi.

### **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1.3: EXPANSION OF GOVERNMENT-LED JOB CREATION PROGRAMMES**

#### **GOVERNMENT-LED JOB CREATION PROGRAMMES YIELD INCOMES AND PREPARE PARTICIPANTS FOR ENTRY INTO THE LABOUR MARKET.**

There is significant potential to create employment through improving the efficiency and expansion of government-led investment programmes, specifically through enhancement of existing mechanisms such as the Expanded Public Works Programmes (EPWP), the Community Work Programmes (CWP) and the Jobs Fund. Provincial government is committed to creating sustainable employment opportunities through investment into labour-intensive programmes targeting infrastructure development, food security, health and safety, social and community development, environmental protection and rehabilitation, development of sport and recreation, and road maintenance. In particular, there is a focus on the development of youth and vulnerable groups within these government-driven programmes.

Growth led economic development is a process which will take time and considerable resources. High levels of unemployment and low-income levels is a major obstacle for local people to become involved in economic activity in both the formal and informal sector, i.e. the resources are not available. In Zululand there are 83 361 employed people and 58 247 unemployed with a further 343 768 not economic active (IDP 2013). A focus on large-scale job creation, specifically in the rural areas, will contribute to higher levels of disposable income and the development of skills. Government has various programmes aimed at the provision of basic services and infrastructure, which can make a substantial impact on job creation and skills development.

It is essential that the dual impact of these programmes on community development be acknowledged, viz. (1) the provision of basic services and infrastructure and (2) job creation and skills development. A focus on only the basic services and infrastructure provision role of these programmes will be severely limiting on the potential impact of the programmes. In order to ensure maximum benefit accrues from these programmes to the people of Zululand the implementation of projects relating to each of the programmes should be structured to ensure:

- the employment of local people in all development programmes;
- a focus on entrepreneurial skills development, e.g. the establishment of small local contractors,
- building/construction material suppliers;

- the local manufacturing of building and construction materials, e.g. building blocks, pavers, building materials; and
- a focus on technical skills development.

#### **Indicators**

##### **1.3.1 Total rand value of each EPWP job in the District.**

A study is currently being undertaken by the Department of Public Works to determine the value of EPWP jobs.

##### **1.3.3 Number of small contractors created through Vukuzakhe Emerging Contractor Development Programme in the district.**

From a baseline of 1034 in 2010 - the targets are 2500 in 2020 and 4000 in 2030.

#### **Proposed interventions**

##### **Intervention 1.3.a: Support enhanced implementation of the EPWP (incl CWP) Programme**

The district must ensure the identification of strategic infrastructure and facilities, community service projects, and environmental projects, and lobby with National Government for the implementation of EPWP programmes for these identified projects. Roll-out of the Community Works Programme (CPW) needs to be expedited to ensure the creation of sustainable employment opportunities at a local level. The district must continue to support local government and ensure that they identify programmes within: food security; home-based care; care for orphans, vulnerable children, and child-headed households; social programmes; development of recreational space; environmental rehabilitation; informal settlement upgrading and road maintenance. These programmes must ensure the participation of youth and vulnerable groups, and facilitate the adsorption of trained youth into Public Sector (artisans, tradespersons, etc) and development of Cooperatives.

##### **Intervention 1.3.b: Facilitate expanded access to the Jobs Fund**

The district must facilitate access to the Jobs Fund through the provision of support to enterprises.

## **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 1.4: PROMOTE SMME AND ENTREPRENEURIAL DEVELOPMENT**

### **PROMOTION OF SMALL ENTERPRISES INCREASES ECONOMIC PARTICIPATION AND GENERATES EMPLOYMENT**

Within the district there is a low rate of start-up of small enterprises and a low rate of success for start-ups. This is due to factors such as a lack of business management, financial and technical skills; incorrect targeting of markets; strict lending criteria by formal financial institutions and a general lack of economic opportunities. In addition there is insufficient growth and stability of small and medium-sized business entities. These are the entities that provide significant job creation in developing countries. They also form crucial parts of supply chains in all industries.

One of the development objectives of the ZDM is to identify and develop economic opportunities for the rural population in the District in order to reduce poverty. The promotion of SMME development in the district is an action from this and this has also been identified in the LED Plan, i.e. development and support opportunities for business development have been identified.



The KwaZulu-Natal Department of Economic Development and Tourism has embarked on a number of initiatives to assist the development of emerging entrepreneurs:

*Access to Finance:* The Department has entered into an agreement with three banking institutions (Standard Bank, ABSA and Ithala Bank) to establish a joint SMME fund to assist with finance for small businesses. Contribution to this fund is on a 50 / 50 basis – the Department contributes 50% and the banking institution the remaining 50% - and it is left to the banking institution to handle all finance arrangements with the beneficiaries of this programme.

*Access to Markets:* By being visible through the attendance of the Department at SMME fairs and Business fairs, the opportunity is created for small enterprises to have their products marketed to a large potential customer base. Municipalities are invited to partner with the Department in the establishment of a presence at these fairs and, while promoting the SMME sector also have the opportunity of promoting the unique features of its municipal area.

*Training and Capacity Building:* The Department provides opportunity to members of the SMME sector to attend training courses offered by FET Colleges at no cost. Courses offered include financial management, business management and courses relating to specific technical disciplines.

The needs of agricultural cooperatives within the municipal area are provided for by the KZN Department of Agriculture while, in general, any non-agricultural cooperatives will make their approach for funding to Ithala Bank. Regarding funding for SMMEs and cooperatives the primary challenge is to comply with the requirements of the bank before funding can be made available. Generally the applicant is requested to prepare and present a business plan as support to the funding request which is beyond the capacity of the majority of individuals and cooperatives that comprise this particular sector.

The National Department of Energy has embarked on an initiative known as the Integrated Energy Programme. An Integrated Energy Centre (IeC) is a one-stop energy shop owned and operated by a community cooperative and organised as a community project. It provides energy solutions to communities and access to affordable, safe and sustainable energy services. The IeC's act as community hubs located closer to the community than the urban centres from which they would ordinarily obtain their energy needs. The IeC is able to purchase products such as illuminated paraffin, liquid petroleum gas, petrol and diesel direct from oil companies and then sell these products to the community at more affordable prices. Funding for the development of the IeC is generally provided by the oil company concerned (it is also likely to set up a forecourt as part of the development) and the Department of Energy.

The Department of Energy has commenced the process of establishing an IeC within the municipal area; the community cooperative for this project has already been formed and registered. There is no reason why the IeC should not act as a catalyst for other participants in the SMME sector to participate by offering related products and services; given the location of this particular IeC it can beneficially be used by the Municipality as part of its tourism marketing initiatives.

### **Indicators**

1.4.1 Number of Cooperatives and SMMEs registered in Zululand District that have been in operation for more than 2 years.

In 2010 the baseline for businesses in operation for more than 2 years is 1 835. This should rise to 2 803 by 2020 and to 4 286 by 2030.

1.4.2 Number of new jobs created through the establishment of SMMEs and coops.

By 2020 there should be 300 new jobs and by 2030 there should be 700 new jobs created.

1.4.3 A balanced KZN B-BBEE scorecard utilised to measure progress in B-BBEE A baseline will be developed by DEDT.

***Proposed interventions***

**Intervention 1.4.a: Facilitation of access to markets for small enterprises**

The establishment of the KZN SMME Entity by the DEDT is expected to create a platform off which small enterprises can access new markets.

Intervention 1.4.b: Facilitation of access to finance for small enterprises

This intervention seeks to facilitate access to finance for small enterprises through a number of tailored programmes and initiatives.

**Intervention 1.4.c: Capacity building and Mentorship Support for small enterprises**

Carefully structured mentorship programmes have been shown to reduce business failure and to enable sustainable operations. Mentorship programmes could be the work of business support agencies, chambers of commerce, professional associations and/or tertiary institutions. State owned enterprises and government departments can provide mentorship programmes to their smaller or newer suppliers. The BBBEE codes provide for entrepreneurship development and this component can be used in developing companies' supplier chains. The idea of structured mentorship programmes needs to be popularised across the District.

**Intervention 1.4.d: Access to appropriately located facilities with linked services**

This intervention recognises the key role of location and services in business operations. "Appropriately located facilities" would mean different things to different businesses; to some it would mean accessible to consumers while to others, it would mean affordable manufacturing space on transport routes.

## STRATEGIC GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

### THE HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY IN ZULULAND IS RELEVANT AND RESPONSIVE TO THE GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT NEEDS.

The strategic goal related to human resource development seeks to highlight the need to look at the whole education continuum starting with early childhood development, through school and adult basic education, as well as artisanal and technical training, and higher education rendered at university level. The linkages in relation to this continuum must be emphasised, although by definition most of the indicators can only be measured at the end of the process. However there are a number of input and process indicators which will generally predict particular outcomes.

The key issue for consideration is how the system locks together to produce the desired output – the ability of as many people as possible to be socially and economically productive. It must be stated upfront that this will not be by accident – key decisions will have to be taken and implemented by the state for the right numbers to be enrolled in appropriate programmes at the right time.

#### Apex Indicators

##### **Apex Indicator 1: Gross enrolment rates: Primary (7-15) and Secondary (16-18)**

Current rates are available from the provincial and national Departments of Education. In 2012 there was 87.5% participation by 7 to 15 year olds, and 76.7% among 16 to 18 year olds. The goal here should be 100%, although this is statistically not possible. The aim is that there should be universal participation for the compulsory phase, and this target makes that point. A goal of 90% is set for post-compulsory levels. Both of these indicators are significant.

##### **Apex indicator 2: Participation in FET Colleges (public and private)**

Present baseline shows a 3% participation rate, which should be massively expanded. The targets provide for a modest increase to 6% in 2020, and then rapid growth to 15% in 2030.

##### **Apex indicator 3: Adult literacy rate**

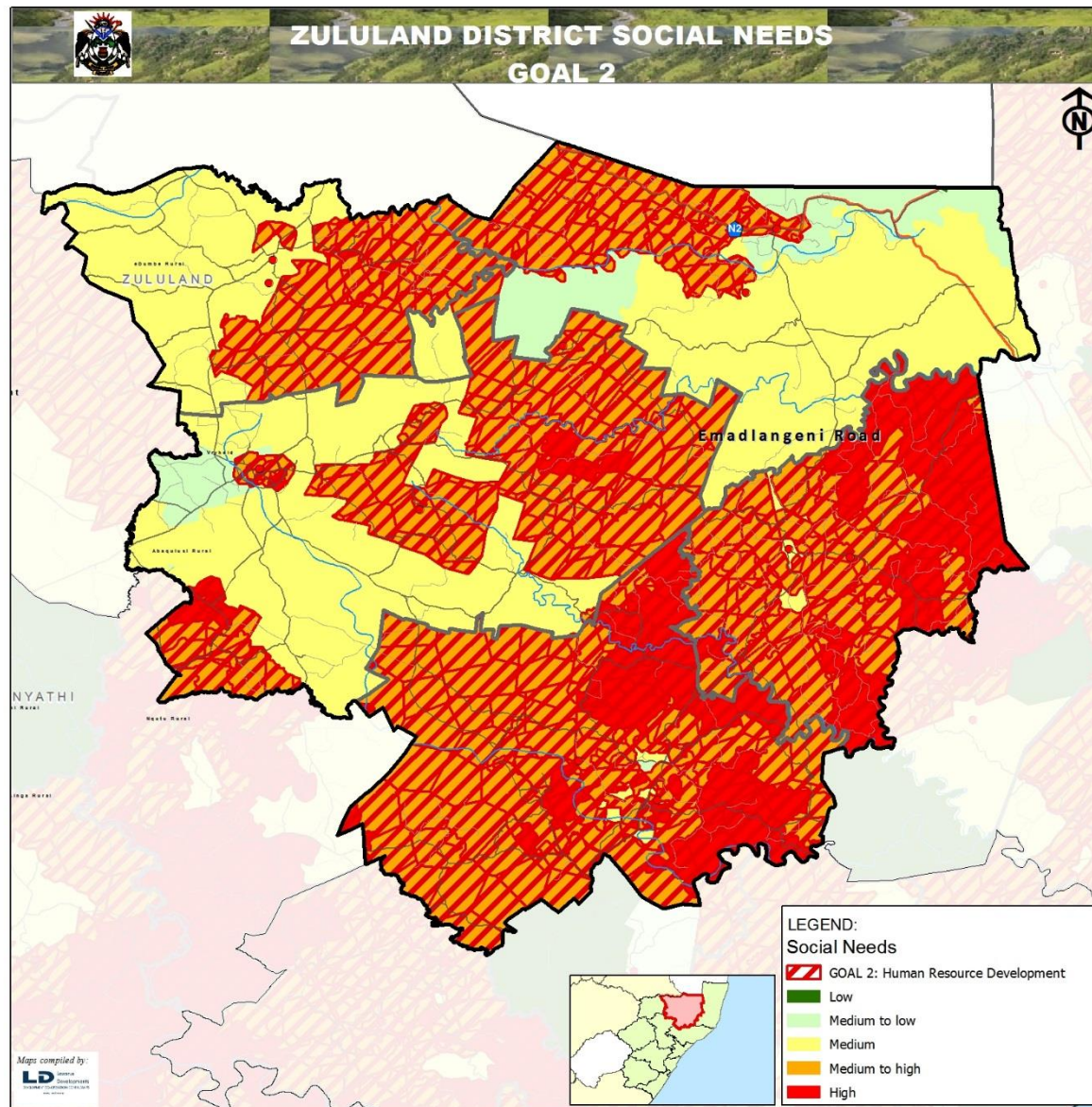
This serves as a broad marker of human development. At present the baseline is 60% within the district and should be raised to 90% by 2030.



TABLE 43: GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

| <b>GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT</b><br>The human resource capacity of the province is adequate, relevant and responsive to growth and development needs<br>Expanded Provincial economic output and employment<br><br>Apex Indicators:<br>Apex Indicator 1: Gross enrolment rates: Primary (7-15) and Secondary (16-18)<br>Apex Indicator 2: Participation in FET Colleges<br>Apex Indicator 3: Adult literacy rate |   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| Strategic Objectives   | Improve early childhood development, primary and secondary education  | Support skills alignment to economic growth  | Enhance youth skills Development and life-long learning  |
|  | <i>The education sector produces sufficient people with relevant knowledge, skills and attitudes to contribute to growth and development.</i>   | <i>The development of skills is sufficient and appropriate to service the economic growth and development needs of the district</i>  | <i>The skills level of youth and adults are enhanced</i>   |
| Primary Indicators   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % of 3 to 5 old children in education institutions (public and private)</li> <li>• % of Grade 1 learners who have attended a Grade R class</li> <li>• Retention rates: Grades 10-12</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Full and part time students in public FET Colleges for NC(V), N courses and occupational programmes</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of youths supported by the National Skills Funds, SETAs and other youth programmes</li> <li>• Participation in AET</li> </ul>                                    |
| Interventions  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promoting the use of new technologies and improving infrastructure.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To facilitate the development of a Skills Plan for every major sector in the District, as the start of a comprehensive data base on human resources supply and demand, on a spatial basis.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relevant life-long learning to be delivered by accessible and vibrant community-based adult education and training (AET) Centres.</li> </ul>                            |
| Secondary Indicators   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % of schools meeting the standards of facilities benchmark.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Further Education and Training (FET) participation rate (all institutions) FET College graduation rate.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of youth, adults and women accessing skills development programmes which are explicitly designed to promote employment and income-promoting outcomes.</li> </ul> |







## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2.1: IMPROVE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT, PRIMARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION

---

### THE SCHOOL SECTOR PRODUCES STUDENTS WITH THE ABILITY TO STUDY FURTHER, OR TO ENTER THE WORKPLACE.

---

Education is regarded as fundamental to the aspirations of the district in relation to growth and development. The focus is placed on language literacy, mathematics and science abilities as these are key to economic growth and development. However this emphasis must not detract from the social and aesthetic needs of society for which education systems must also cater. The goal of our education system must be to give every child an equal opportunity to develop the knowledge, skills and attitudes to make a positive contribution in society.

#### **Indicators**

##### **2.1.1 Percentage of three to five year old children in education institutions (public and private)**

The National Development Plan calls for two years of pre-school experience, so this indicator is relevant. The HRD Strategy calls for ECD programmes for children over 4, and for “educational stimulation and play facilities” for those under 4. The current levels of participation are 16%, which is cited as a matter of concern for the district. 50% of children are targeted for 2030.

##### **2.1.2 Percentage of Grade 1 learners who have attended a Grade R class**

This indicator is more reliable than the former, since it is based on actual headcounts. 72% are currently in this category and the goal is 100%.

##### **2.1.3 Retention rates: Grades 10-12**

The baseline here is 57%, which is concerning. Although there were 8 454 pupils in Grade 11 (in 2012), there were only 5 238 in Grade 12. A target of 85% is set for 2015

#### **Interventions**

##### **Intervention 2.1: Promoting the use of new technologies and improving infrastructure**

A backlog analysis (households at a distance further than 5km from a primary school were considered to be a backlog and every 3500 people constituting the need for a another primary school) was undertaken that indicates the backlog.

This intervention has four elements, of which the major goal is to ensure that all schools are connected and able to receive electronic communications. In addition and expanded effort to ensure all school infrastructure is compliant with the proposed Norms and Standards for School Infrastructure, which should be finalised shortly, and that secondary schools have laboratory facilities for Science.

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2.2: SUPPORT SKILLS ALIGNMENT TO ECONOMIC GROWTH

---

### THE DEVELOPMENT OF SKILLS IS SUFFICIENT AND APPROPRIATE TO SERVICE THE ECONOMIC GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT NEEDS OF THE DISTRICT.

---

#### **Indicators**

##### **2.2.1 Full and part time students in public FET Colleges for NC(V), N courses and occupational programmes**

No statistic available at this time.

#### **Interventions**

Intervention 2.2: Develop skills plans for lead economic sectors in the district based on skills demand and implement in partnership with post-school institutions.

The need for local level analysis and intervention is critical in order to overcome the spatial and other disparities in the district. Institutional planning and provision must respond to this information as required.

This intervention will be guided by the work of the provincial HRD Council, and its establishment and successful operation is a key project under this intervention.

### **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 2.3: ENHANCE YOUTH SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND LIFE-LONG LEARNING**

---

#### **THE EDUCATION AND SKILLS LEVEL OF YOUTH AND ADULTS IS ENHANCED IN ZULULAND DISTRICT**

---

2010 population statistics for Zululand indicate that 45% of the population is between 0-19 years of age, and that only 34% of adults have Grade 12 education.

#### **Indicators**

2.3.1 Number of youths supported by the National Skills Funds, SETAs and other youth programmes.

In 2012 the DHET reports that there are 2253 youths in the district are supported by these initiatives, which should increase to at least 7000 by 2030. This is an important contribution to HRD, but since it is largely non-institutional it is not always visible or recorded.

2.3.2 Participation in AET

Enrolment in formal AET programmes is currently 2 000, and the target for 2030 is 5 000. The HRD Strategy may also consider participation in informal literacy programmes, as a supplement to this figure.

#### **Interventions**

**Intervention 2.3: Relevant life-long learning programmes to be delivered by accessible and vibrant community-based adult education and training (AET) Centres**

AET Centres need to be lively and attractive venues, in use 24 hours a day and 7 days a week. Programmes should include a mix of formal, qualification bearing courses, relevant skills programmes, informal short courses, and even self-help and motivational programmes. Internationally this is shown to be an important intervention to pursue in support of general development.

---

## STRATEGIC GOAL 3: HUMAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

---

---

### POVERTY AND INEQUALITY IN ZULULAND IS REDUCED.

---

#### **Apex Indicators**

##### **Apex indicator 1: DGDP Adjusted Human Development Index**

A composite indicator of human development that combines scores for the health and longevity of the population of Zululand, its knowledge and education and its economic standard of living. The 2012 baseline is 0.39. The overall target to 2030 is 1.00 with an interim 2020 target of 0.80.

##### **Apex indicator 2: Absolute poverty**

This refers to the percentage of the population below food poverty line. The aim is to reduce the percentage of households that lie below the Food Poverty Line to zero. The current 2012 baseline is 46 %. The overall 2030 target is 0.00 and the interim 2020 target is 10.79 %.

##### **Apex indicator 3: Total number of crimes measured as the number of crimes reported per 100000/population**

The baseline is to be determined and the reduction must be in the order of 4 – 7%.



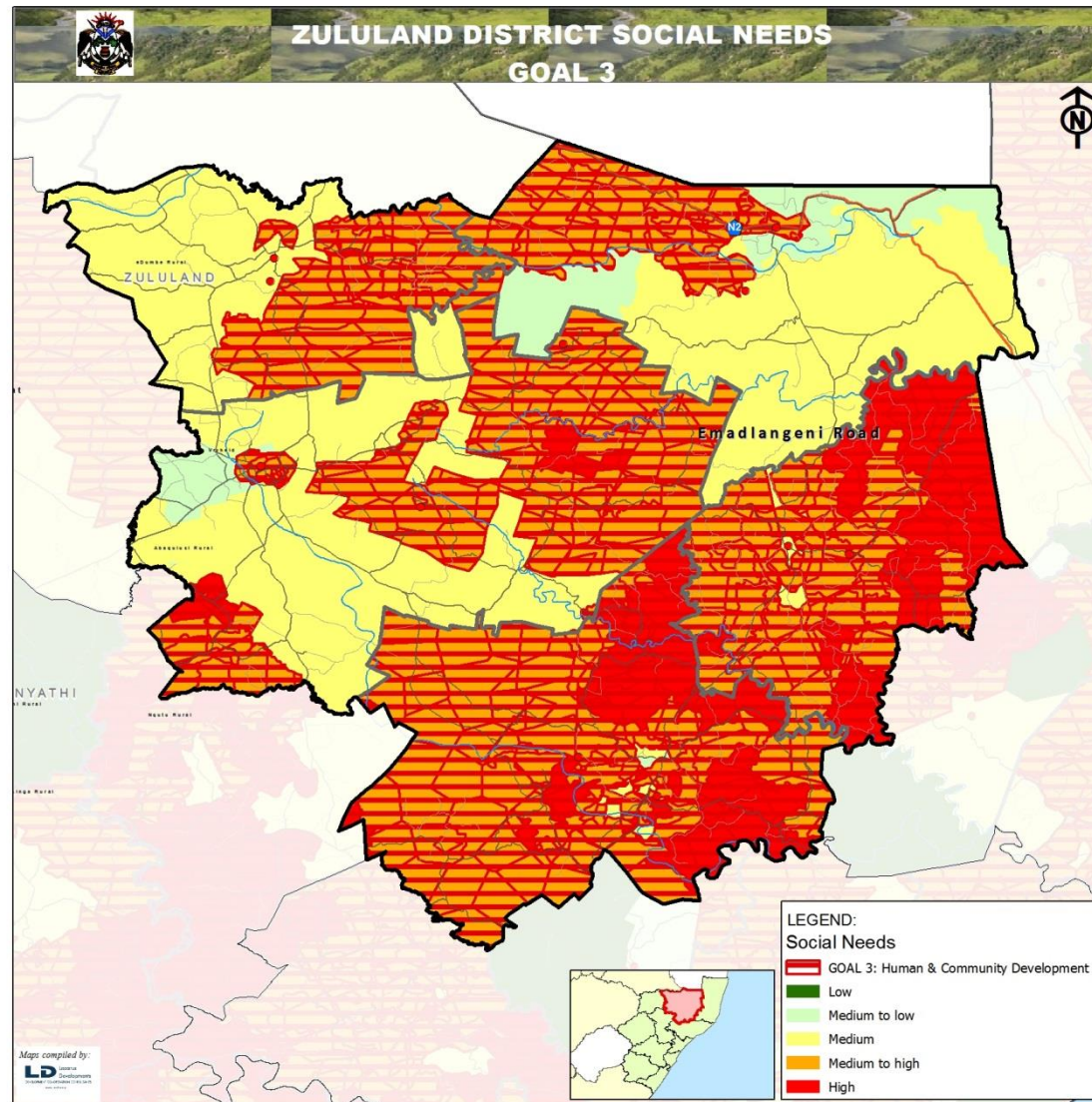
TABLE 44: STRATEGIC GOAL 3: HUMAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

| <b>STRATEGIC GOAL 3: HUMAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT</b><br>Poverty and inequality in Zululand is reduced.<br><br>Apex Indicators:<br>Apex indicator 1: DGGP Adjusted Human Development Index<br>Apex indicator 2: Absolute poverty<br>Apex indicator 3: Total number of crimes measured as the number of crimes reported per 100 000/population |   |   |  |   |  |
|--|---|---|--|---|--|
| Strategic Objectives   | Poverty alleviation and social welfare  | Enhancing health of communities and citizens  | Enhance sustainable household food security in Zululand  | Sustainable human settlements   | Safety and security  |
|  | <i>Grants and allied social welfare transfers reduce poverty in the Zululand population</i>               | <i>The health of the Zululand population is improved.</i>   | <i>Ensure household food security in Zululand</i>  | <i>Zululand households have secure residential tenure and access to basic utility services</i>  | <i>The safety and security of the Zululand people and their property is improved.</i>  |
| Primary Indicators   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduction in relative poverty</li> </ul>                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decrease in maternal and child mortality rates/ratios</li> <li>Life expectancy at birth</li> </ul>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dietary Diversity Index</li> <li>Hunger episodes: household member has gone hungry at least sometimes in past 12 months.</li> </ul>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% of district households with yard water connections</li> <li>% of district households with sanitation to MIG standards,</li> <li>% of district households with a source of electrical supply</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of contact crimes per 100,000 people registered per annum</li> <li>Number of trio crimes per 100,000 people registered per annum</li> </ul>  |
| Interventions  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Expanding social welfare services to under-served areas</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Accelerate HIV and AIDS intervention programmes</li> <li>Ensure equitable access to health services</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developing infrastructure for local markets.</li> <li>Support to informal economy</li> <li>Skills development to support local production.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Densification of Human Settlements</li> <li>Transformation of informal settlements</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of Community Protection through Environmental Design</li> <li>Strengthen partnerships: civil society, business and criminal justice system</li> <li>Strengthen activities</li> </ul> |



|                             |  |  |   |   |   |
|-----------------------------|--|--|---|---|---|
|                             |  |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>100 Hectare Programme by Traditional Councils</li> </ul>   |   | to reduce stock theft   |
| <b>Secondary Indicators</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Poverty gap / severity</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% of births attended by Skilled Health Attendant</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The level of district food insecurity</li> <li>Existence of an early-warning system indicating indigent-prone households.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% of district households living in Informal Settlements</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contact &amp; crime detection rates.</li> <li>No of communities supported lighting, building rehab, clearance</li> <li>Stock theft cases resolved</li> </ul> |





---

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3.1: POVERTY ALLEVIATION AND SOCIAL WELFARE

---

---

### GRANTS AND ALLIED SOCIAL WELFARE SERVICES AND TRANSFERS REDUCE POVERTY IN ZULULAND.

---

#### *Indicators*

##### **3.1.1 Measures of relative poverty**

The overall aim is to halve the percentage of households that lie below the Upper Bound Poverty Line. The 2012 Baseline is 77.5 % for Zululand. The overall aim is a target of 63.8 in 2030. The interim target is 34.7 in 2020.

Intervention 3.1.a: Expanding social welfare services to under-served areas

There are many communities where social and economic distress is evident, but which do not receive adequate welfare services. Providing a comprehensive social welfare system includes not only providing access to grants, but to providing a range of services to distressed and vulnerable individuals and communities.

This intervention covers key elements and catalytic projects to lead the expansion of welfare services to under-served areas. These include awareness and prevention services aimed at mitigating the impact of HIV and AIDS by improving access to psycho-social care and support services, the extension of family preservation services, the expansion of early childhood development services and the improvement of centre-based services, increasing the number of service centres for active aging, and the expansion of care and prevention services aimed at children in conflict with the law.

---

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3.2: ENHANCING HEALTH OF COMMUNITIES AND CITIZENS

---

---

### THE HEALTH OF ZULULAND POPULATION IS IMPROVED

---

Enhancing healthy communities and citizens is dependent on a comprehensive primary health care programme in Zululand. This is premised on a proactive approach and the capacity to deal with diseases. A comprehensive health care system includes developing local and institutional capacity to enhance health for communities, and is also dependent upon the provision of adequate sanitation, water and other infrastructure without which community health will be compromised regardless of the level of services provided.

#### *Indicators*

##### **3.2.1 Decrease in maternal and child mortality rates/ratios**

National MMR (population-based) is currently recorded as 300 –suspected that KZN is higher Facility maternal mortality ratio - proxy (per 100 000 live births) - Baseline: 195, target is 130 by 2020 and 5 by 2030.

Source: Confidential Enquiry into Maternal Deaths in SA

##### **3.2.2 Life expectancy at birth**

Monitoring of Life expectancy at birth. DOH routinely reports on Life Expectancy (using Stats SA mid-year projections)

Baseline 2010: M-49.1; F -50.2, Source: Census; Stats SA Mid-Year Estimates.

### **Interventions**

#### **Intervention 3.2.a: Accelerate HIV and AIDS intervention programmes**

HIV and AIDS interventions are affected by a variety of issues in different parts of the district. Stigma is one –and it is clear that this is strongly socially embedded. It is not simply that people affected are unable to speak about it, but that institutions and social value schemes make it difficult for people to seek counselling and access medication. This intervention needs to understand local dynamics and review the access to services and medication in different districts, and to ensure that the medical facilities and services are accessible and confidential.

#### **Intervention 3.2.b: Ensure equitable access to health services.**

This intervention is aimed at ensuring that all of the citizens of Zululand have equitable access health facilities and services. Equitable access covers all health services. Equitable access to health services and facilities is necessary for a population that is increasingly mobile. Using population to determine what services and how many facilities may be required in a community is an increasingly unreliable measure of demand. Using headcount alone may mean that some communities in need of services and facilities will not qualify in terms of simple quantitative norms used.

## **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3.3: ENHANCE SUSTAINABLE HOUSEHOLD FOOD SECURITY IN ZULULAND**

### **ENSURE HOUSEHOLD FOOD SECURITY IN ZULULAND**

The concept of sustainable livelihoods is critical to promoting individual and community empowerment for self-sustenance. This approach enables the identification of individual and community strengths and works towards the deployment of these strengths, together with appropriate inputs from various sources to enable people to act on and in their environments, to produce results for their own livelihoods.

#### **Indicators**

##### **3.3.1 Dietary diversity index**

This refers to the percentage of households consuming the fewer than the 15 major food categories in the previous month. The current baseline is 70 %. The 2030 target is 40 % and the interim 2020 target is 50 %.

#### **Proposed Interventions:**

#### **Intervention 3.3: Developing infrastructure for local markets.**

This intervention is meant to deal with expansion of local economic sustainability in Zululand.. In Zululand, products suitable for soil and micro-climate have been identified; crucially important are support mechanisms for productivity and access to local markets. This may include fresh as well as processed produce.

#### **Intervention 3.3.a: Support to informal economy**

Bearing in mind that poverty alleviation will also require production in non-formal settings for local markets, this intervention draws attention to the need for various interventions in support of the informal economy for example appropriate and affordable manufacturing and retail spaces.

### **Intervention 3.3.b: Skills development to support local production.**

This intervention is about linking communities with skills agencies that will enable them to generate production –whether this is in the line of crafts, agriculture, dress-making, etc. This intervention is linked to intervention 3.3.b. in that it seeks to enhance the potential for local enterprise to produce quality products and enhance their own competitiveness.

### **Intervention 3.3.c: 100ha Programme by Traditional Councils**

This intervention seeks to ensure the productivity of Ingonyama Trust Land by promoting the availability of land through designating at least 100 ha land each within individual traditionally designated enclaves towards agricultural production.

---

## **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3.4: SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS**

---

---

### **ZULULAND HOUSEHOLDS HAVE SECURE RESIDENTIAL TENURE AND ACCESS TO BASIC UTILITY SERVICES**

---

The provision of housing has previously dominated the approach to human settlements in the Zululand as in South Africa in general. Whilst the provision of a house remains an important part of human settlements it is now common cause that liveable human settlements require decent planning that involves: designing a safe environment, infrastructure that allows and enables economic activity, delivery of services and social facilities as well as good maintenance capacity. This desired human settlement has been slow to materialise. The causes are many and varied, yet not insurmountable. This intervention is about finding an appropriate institutional mechanism to achieve a co-ordinated and aligned service delivery programme, with DOHS being the driver of this institutional mechanism as they are most acutely affected by the unco-ordinated service delivery response.

#### **Indicators**

##### **3.4.1 Percentage of Zululand households with yard water connections**

The 2012 baseline is 30.9%. The 2020 target is 35% and the 2030 target is 50%.

##### **3.4.2 Percentage of Zululand households with sanitation to Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) standards**

The 2012 baseline is 85.61%. The target to 2020 is 100% and should be maintained at that level into the future.

##### **3.4.3 Percentage of Zululand households with a source of electrical supply**

The 2012 baseline is 75.9%. The target to 2020 is 89% and the 2030 target is 98%.

#### **Proposed interventions**

### **Intervention 3.4.a: Densification of settlement patterns**

This intervention recognises that the current settlement patterns are not conducive to cost effective service delivery or environmentally sustainable settlements. This is as a result of dispersed and fragmented settlement patterns that require people to travel long distance to access economic opportunities or lesser density per hectares that are more expensive to service. This intervention is about proposes an alternative densification model that uses current housing instruments to achieve greater urban densities and more coherent integrated settlements around identified emerging nodes. This intervention will also again be informed by the identified urban and rural nodes within the Zululand Spatial Development Framework.

### **Intervention 3.4.b: Transformation of Informal Settlements**



This intervention is about providing housing opportunities to people at the low end of the housing market. It proposes to transform these informal settlements via the business instruments of: Informal Settlements Upgrade; Integrated Residential Development Programme; and Enhanced Peoples Housing Programme.

---

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 3.5: SAFETY AND SECURITY

---

---

### THE SAFETY AND SECURITY OF ZULULAND PEOPLE AND THEIR PROPERTY IS IMPROVED.

---

#### *Indicators*

3.5.1 Number of contact crimes per 100,000 people registered per annum.

The 2012 baseline is 900 crimes per 100 000 / population. The target to 2015 is 742 with a reduction of 7% per annum to 472 in 2030.

3.5.2 Number of trio crimes per 100,000 people registered per annum.

The 2012 baseline is 71.8 per 100 000 / population. The target in 2015 is 60.8 with a reduction of 7% per annum to 30 in 2030.

#### *Proposed interventions*

#### **Intervention 3.5.a: Implementation of Community Protection through Environmental Design**

Community protection through environmental design is a multi-disciplinary approach to deter criminal behaviour through planning and environmental design. Changing the areas we live in to deter criminals from committing acts in our communities is the main goal of Community Protection through Environmental Design. With good urban design, planning and maintenance citizens can feel more secure, and be safer. Similarly, the reformation or rehabilitation of older communities can have positive impacts in reducing crime.

One of the main aims of the safety and security objective is to design human settlements in a

#### **Intervention 3.5.b: Reduction in livestock theft**

Livestock theft had been classified as a priority crime in KwaZulu-Natal. Research has been conducted that has led to an understanding of the way livestock theft is perpetrated in KwaZulu-Natal through organised networks and local petty criminals and stock speculators. Livestock is central to both livelihoods and to the success of commercial enterprises in the province, and communities are central to combating stock theft.



## STRATEGIC GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE

---

Strategic infrastructure provides for the social and economic growth and development needs of Zululand.

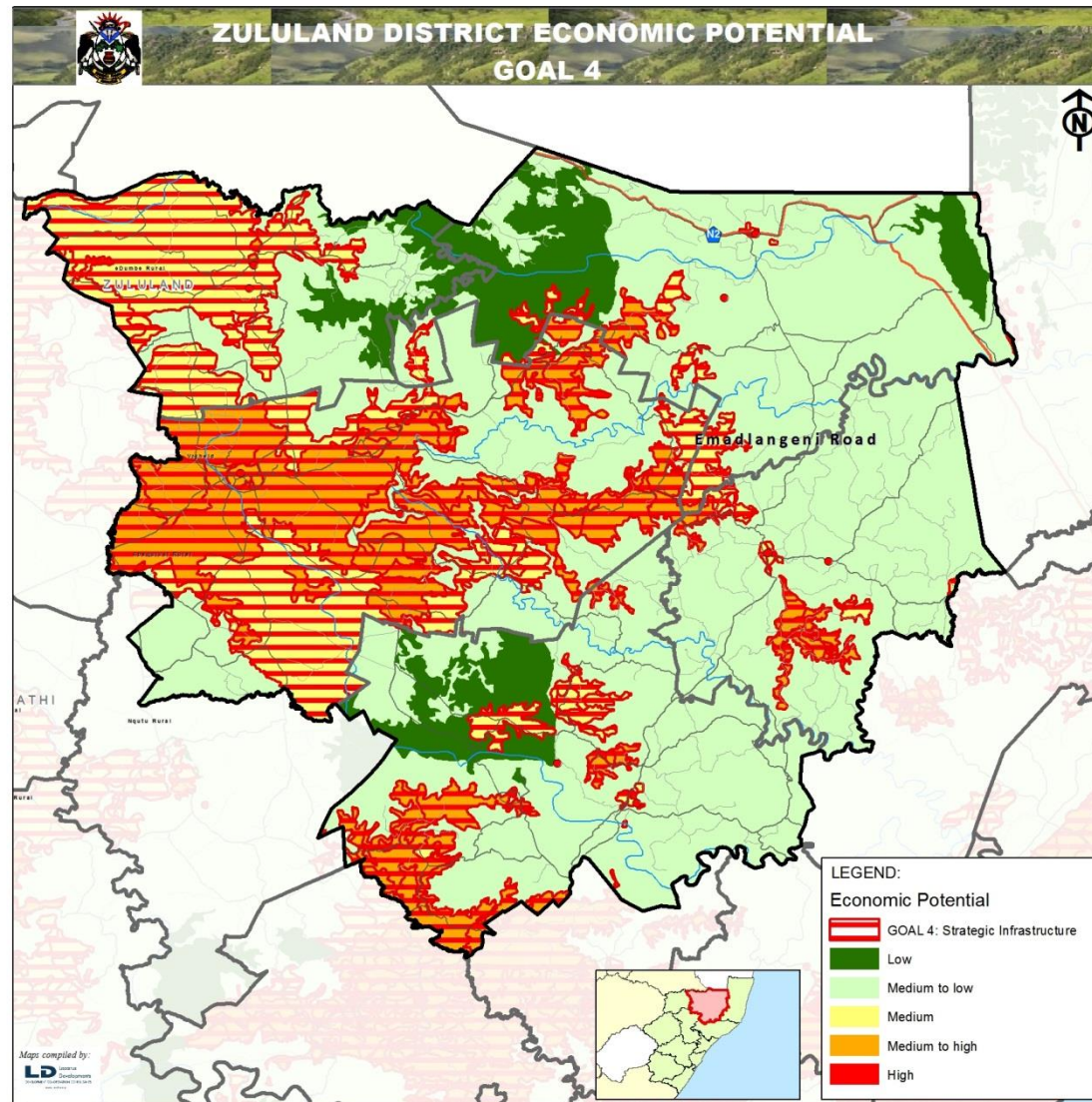
Studies confirm that infrastructure development is the foundation for poverty reduction and economic growth in developing countries. As KZN is en route to greater socio- economic growth, there are many unfulfilled needs in the provision of services and infrastructure. The long-term success and participation in the global market will be in its ability to maintain good governance, to continue to provide services and improve its transport and logistics infrastructure.

Historic under-investment in basic infrastructure (roads, transportation, water provision, sanitation etc.) has undermined the growth potential of this province. In line with national government policy, public sector investment in infrastructure is seen as key to building the overall levels of investment in fixed assets which is central to achieving growth and development targets. The need is therefore to invest in infrastructure in order to stimulate and sustain growth and development and this includes both operational infrastructure (water, sanitation, roads etc.) and connectivity (information technology, mobility) infrastructure.



TABLE 45: STRATEGIC GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE

| <b>STRATEGIC GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE</b><br>Strategic infrastructure provides for the social and economic growth and development needs of Zululand District<br>Apex Indicators: Apex indicator 1: % of fixed capital investment in relation to provincial GDP |  |   |   |
|--|--|---|---|
| <b>Strategic Objectives</b>  | Development of airports  | Development of road and rail networks   | Development of ICT infrastructure   |
|  | <i>The airports in Ulundi and Vryheid operate at optimal capacity</i>  | <i>The roads and rail networks in Zululand provide efficiently for cargo and commuter needs</i>   | <i>Sufficient ICT infrastructure is available for the growth and development needs of Zululand</i>  |
| <b>Primary Indicators</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Volume of passengers through Ulundi and Vryheid airports.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% Tonnage to Capacity Utilization.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICT infrastructure established in Zululand.</li> </ul>       |
| <b>Interventions</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop and Implement Zululand Regional Airports Strategy.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revitalise Branch Rail Lines.</li> <li>Create additional Capacity along Primary Movement Corridors.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ICT infrastructure nodes established in Zululand.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Secondary Indicators</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Passengers' arrivals at Ulundi and Vryheid airports.</li> </ul>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Volume of rail deliveries in timber industry</li> <li>Improvement in secondary road maintenance.</li> </ul>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of Digital Community Hubs</li> </ul>                  |



### Apex indicators

Apex indicator 1: Percentage of fixed capital investment in relation to district GDP.

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 4.1: THE AIRPORTS IN ULUNDI AND VRYHEID OPERATE AT OPTIMAL CAPACITY

According to the Zululand Business Sector Plan (May 2006: pg 19), the District has two airports of note, viz. the Ulundi Airport and the Vryheid Airport.

The KZN Provincial Government resolved to transfer the management and ownership of the Ulundi Airport to the Zululand District Municipality and representative Joint Task Team was established to (1) facilitate the process and (2) to develop a strategy to ensure the future sustainable operation of the facility.

The main objective is to make the airport a catalyst and key driver of the District's IDP and LED programmes. A Strategy document outlining strategies and objectives that need to be implemented to ensure viability of the airport was produced and it is the yardstick according to which progress and achievements made are measured.

Airport operations are governed by the Civil Aviation Regulations of 1997 as amended from time to time. An Aerodrome Emergency Management System has been developed as per Regulation 139.02.6 and approved by the South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) as the legislating body monitoring operations of airports in South Africa. A Full-scale Emergency Exercise has also been performed successfully thereby convincing the SACAA Inspector that the airport is capable of responding to an emergency of that specific magnitude.

The following progress on Implementation of the Airport Strategic Objectives:

### *Airport Management*

An organizational chart has been drawn as the proposed Management structure which is yet to be approved by the council. The most critical post that is mandated by the SACAA regulations have been filled in compliance with ICAO Doc 9137-AN/898 PART 1 on Rescue and Fire Fighting i.e. the Chief Fire Officer.

An operation Manual has been developed though still under SACAA scrutiny but staff members have started operationalising this document.

Most staff members have attended a radio communication course i.e. PARTEK and two has already passed with others still having to do their practical examination. A Dangerous Goods Course has also been presented to most airport staff members.

A Full scale Aerodrome Emergency Exercise has been performed successfully with all stake holders. The SACAA Inspector was impressed by the enthusiasm shown by participants who diligently illustrated different scenarios and thoroughness of Nkonjeni Hospital and EMRS as he found that the patient treatment was realistically simulated, to the point where patient cards were opened; treatments recorded and even some patients with X-Ray request forms, in wheelchairs.

### *Building and Maintenance*

The airport has deteriorated tremendously i.e. the infrastructure and buildings received minimal attention. Navigation equipment has been repaired while the DME and one NDB (SMH) that have been identified as obsolete are in the process of being replaced.

Electrical and drainage systems are receiving minimal attention on ad hock bases also due to financial constrain, with the drainage system posing constant problems denoting a need for major overhaul.



### *Local and Regional Tourism Development and Marketing*

Top management of an airline that is readily available to provide scheduled flights, has visited the District's airport and surrounding Tourists Attraction Venues with an aim of confirming viability of scheduled flights and a proposal is expected.

A company specializing in the provision of flight schools has visited the airport with an aim of gathering information towards developing a proposal for presentation to the Zululand District Municipality.

A marketing video has been prepared and shown to the senior management team of one of the prospective carriers who were hosted by the Zululand District Municipality at Umfolozi/Hluhluwe Game Reserve.

The Vryheid airport is no longer licensed as scheduled flights to Vryheid were discontinued in the mid-1980s partly because of a change in the operating company and partly because of the closure of major coal mines in the Vryheid area. The municipal parks department maintains the airport.

#### **Indicator**

##### **4.1.1 Measured in Number of Passengers**

Baseline is unknown.

##### **Proposed Intervention**

Intervention 4.1.a: Develop and Implement Zululand Regional Airports Strategy.

Airfields play an important role in health and in disaster management for delivering equipment and relief / aid. KZN Provincial Government has initiated and concluded a study to optimize the use of our regional airfields. The purpose of this intervention is now to implement the findings and recommendations. Small airports and airfields have the potential to contribute effectively towards sustainable and equitable development through increasing connectivity to markets and places.

## **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 4.2: DEVELOPMENT OF ROAD AND RAIL NETWORKS**

### **THE ROAD AND RAIL NETWORKS IN ZULULAND PROVIDE SUFFICIENTLY FOR CARGO AND COMMUTER NEEDS.**

The most important rail link is the coal line from Mpumalanga Province through Vryheid to Richards Bay Coal Terminal from where the product is exported. However, railway traffic is generally on the decline, as is the case throughout the province and rest of South Africa.

"The Coal Line, which started operations in 1976, links 44 coal mines in Mpumalanga to the bulk export port of Richards Bay. The line runs from Witbank through Piet Retief, Paulpietersburg, Vryheid East, Ulundi to Richards Bay. Although initially designed to convey 21 million tons of coal exports per annum the route was upgraded in 1989 and in 1997 it conveyed 62 million tons of coal to Richards Bay (Robinson 1999). This was expected to increase to 70 million tons by the year 2000. Importantly, the Coal Line Study notes that the 200 truck dedicated coal trains (of which there are 23 per day) "do not stop at stations within the corridor except to changes crews. All these trains return empty".

Further to this it was found that there is approximately 17 general freight trains on the line, transporting 30 000 tons of goods to Richards Bay, including ferro-chrome, granite, chrome, steel and timber. Although most of the freight is loaded north of Zululand substantial amounts



of timber is loaded in the eDumbe and Vryheid areas. The trains are reported to return with approximately 10 000 tons of goods (Robinson 1999)."

**Indicator**

**4.2.1 % Tonnage to Capacity Utilization (Demand Installed)**

Baseline and projections unknown

**Proposed Intervention**

**Intervention 4.3.a: Revitalise Branch Rail Lines**

The need for greatly improved rail network for economic development is well illustrated with the example of timber. KZN forestry industry is a major source of road and rail freight as well as contributing a significant export tonnage through the ports of KwaZulu-Natal. The volume transported on the land modes (road and rail) to processing plants and exported through the ports is estimated at approximately 10 million tons per annum in the form of timber and timber-related products, paper, woodchips, etc. Approximately 1,4 million tons of timber is transported via rail on the KZN branch lines and onto the main lines. Approximately 108,045 tons of timber is also railed from Swaziland to Richards Bay on the Durban - Empangeni - Golela and Swaziland line.

**Intervention 4.3.b: Expand and Maintain Coal line to Richards Bay**

The volume of coal transported on the coal line decreased from 68.7 million tonnes in 2005/6 to 63.5 million tonnes in 2007/8 which is believed to be due to capacity constraints rather than decreased demand by the coal export industry. The potential linking of the coal mines that might develop in the western areas of Limpopo Province to the Richards Bay coal line will increase the demand for capacity on the coal line significantly. Most of the coal produced in KwaZulu-Natal is used by industries in the province or exported via the port of Durban, with very little distribution into other provinces to the north. The coal mining industry has in the past used rail transport wherever possible, and where necessary newer mines transport coal by road to a point where it can be railed. However, due to railway policy regarding minimum consignment size, it has become necessary to divert most of the production of the KZN mines to road transport to meet the needs of customers all over the province. As a result, large fleets of articulated tippers with 28-32 ton loads are currently running on KZN roads, delivering coal from the local mines and from as far afield as the Mpumalanga coal producing area, to industries all over the province.

---

**STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 4.3: DEVELOPMENT OF INFORMATION AND  
COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY**

---

---

**SUFFICIENT INFORMATION & COMMUNICATIONS TECHNOLOGY (ICT)  
INFRASTRUCTURE IS AVAILABLE FOR THE GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT NEEDS OF  
ZULULAND**

---

**Indicators**

**4.3.1 Number of ICT Infrastructure Nodes**

Baseline and projections unknown

**Proposed interventions**

Intervention 4.3.a: Develop ICT Backbone Infrastructure

This intervention is largely driven by businesses need for fast efficient telecommunications. All types of business logistics in micro and large companies would benefit from cost efficient and reliable ICT services.

The following catalytic programmes/projects are in support of the proposed intervention, contributing to the overall target indicators:-

- Establish Primary District & Municipal Open Access (POP's); and
- To roll-out Urban & Rural Fibre Optic Infrastructure

## STRATEGIC GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

---

### REDUCE GLOBAL GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS AND CREATE SOCIAL- ECOLOGICAL CAPACITY TO ADAPT TO CLIMATE CHANGE.

---

Attainment of the 2030 DGDP vision is strongly dependent on the extent to which growth and development activities will advance principles of environmental sustainability. The depletion of natural resources in Zululand and the impacts associated with the decline in resource quality is of concern as it threatens the future well-being of the province's people and economy. The threat associated with climate change intensifies concerns about the future of the province as the province is particularly vulnerable to change and it is highly likely that the poor will be the first to suffer under conditions of environmental change.

This goal area recognises the undesirable situation which was created by past patterns of resource use in the province and the Constitutional imperative of the need "to secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development".

#### **Apex indicators**

Apex indicator 1: Green House Gas Emissions

The baseline for this indicator has yet to be ascertained for Zululand.



TABLE 46: STRATEGIC GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY

| STRATEGIC GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY  |  |   |   |
|---|--|---|---|
| Reduce global greenhouse gas emissions and create social-ecological capacity to adapt to climate change |  |   |   |
| Apex Indicators:  |  |   |   |
| Apex indicator 1: Green House Gas Emissions   |  |   |   |
| Strategic Objectives  | Increase productive use of land  | Advance alternative energy generation and reduce reliance on fossil fuels   | Manage pressures on biodiversity  |
|   | <i>Land productivity sustainably improved</i>  | <i>Greater proportion of renewable energy used in Zululand</i>  | <i>The Zululand District is able to effectively anticipate, respond to and mitigate the effects of climate change</i>                 |
| Primary Indicators  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ha of land rehabilitated annually</li> <li>• % use of high production potential land for non-agricultural activities</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Units of energy produced commercially through alternative energy generation</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land transformation in High-Risk Biodiversity Planning Units in Zululand.</li> </ul>         |
| Interventions   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Promote sustainable land use practices to preserve and enhance agricultural potential</li> </ul>                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Programme for development of alternative energy demonstration projects</li> </ul>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spatial planning, decision-support tool development and monitoring.</li> </ul>               |
| Secondary Indicators  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hectares of land under active agricultural production.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No of Alternative Energy Demonstration.</li> </ul>                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of ha of priority areas for expansion of protected areas network declared.</li> </ul> |

---

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 5.1: INCREASE PRODUCTIVE USE OF LAND

---

---

### LAND PRODUCTIVITY IS SUSTAINABLY IMPROVED

---

The productive use of land relates to both economic use as well as the limitation of the spread of land use impacts on the natural environment of the district. Fertile agricultural land as a commodity is under pressure from a variety of other land uses, the threat of alien and invasive plant species and poor soil management practices. Subsequently it is important to increase the yield of existing agricultural land to ensure the future demands for food commodities can be met.

In some areas the productivity of land needs to be increased, whilst in other areas it is necessary to prevent land degradation from occurring. Land degradation affects all consumers of food due to decreases in production, but its impact is the most severe on rural communities who are dependent on agriculture for survival. It also impacts on water quality and the general condition of the natural environment.

The land degradation index is a composite measure for soil and vegetation degradation in the bio resource units of the province. It measures a change in status of land resources which gives an indication of the production potential of Zululand. The indicator reports on the % improvement (as a total in different classes of degradation).

#### *Indicators*

##### 5.1.1 Hectares of land rehabilitated annually

This indicator would measure the reclamation of degraded land in Zululand.

##### 5.1.2 Percentage use of high production potential land for non-agricultural activities.

Baseline to be established.

#### *Proposed interventions*

#### **Intervention 5.1: To promote sustainable land use practices to preserve and enhance agricultural potential.**

The aim of this intervention is to optimise use of high agricultural potential land and to protect large scale agricultural practices, to map areas of high potential agricultural land (based on the National Land Classification undertaken by the Department of Rural Development & Land Reform standard for land use classifications, methodology, reporting and notations in South Africa to integrate land use management guidelines into Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) in relation to identified areas, and the enhancement and implementation of the LandCare programme.

---

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 5.2: ADVANCE ALTERNATIVE ENERGY GENERATION AND REDUCE RELIANCE ON FOSSIL FUELS

---

---

### GREATER PROPORTION OF RENEWABLE ENERGY USED IN ZULULAND

---

Energy costs and the sustainable generation thereof has in recent times become more important than ever before. Against the backdrop of climate change, the rapid loss of non-renewable resources such as coal and the pressures on Eskom to provide increasing supply, the pursuit of alternative energy options is both an economic and environmental concern.



### **Indicators**

#### **5.2.1 Units of energy produced through alternative energy generation**

*The current baseline is yet to be calculated accurately.*

### **Proposed Interventions**

#### **Intervention 5.2.a: Programme for development of alternative energy demonstration projects**

The rollout of alternative energy demonstration projects, such as biogas digesters, wind turbines and hydro projects, can be supported through the Green Economy Technical Assistance Fund (TAF). The TAF, managed by Trade and Investment KZN (TIKZN) is aimed at providing financial assistance to support projects which promote economic development within the province. The TAF scheme provides financial assistance in the form of non-repayable grant of up to 50% of qualifying costs incurred in the development of a specific initiative while the balance of the funding is required from the applicant. Since 2012, TIKZN and DEDT in partnership have put forward equal contributions for the funding of green economy project proposals that meet the requirements set out by the TAF.

## **STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 5.3: MANAGE PRESSURES ON BIODIVERSITY WITHIN ALL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES**

### **BIODIVERSITY LOSS TRENDS ARE HALTED AND REVERSED**

Excessive use of natural resources, changes in land use, and emissions of chemicals and waste into the natural environment are pressures that cause environmental damage. The purpose of this objective is to ensure that pressures are managed responsibly in order to ensure that growth and development meets society's needs in an equitable manner while the needs of future communities are also taken into account. The aim is to ensure that environmental considerations are integrated into the process of service delivery and strategic interventions are proposed to address the most significant pressures in the context of the PGDS.

### **Indicators**

#### **5.3.1 Land transformation in High-Risk Biodiversity Planning Units in Zululand**

Baseline information: at the average rate of transformation of 127 909 ha/annum the persistent threshold will be met in 2012 and the fragmentation threshold will be met in 2030.

In 2020: not exceeding connectivity thresholds, i.e. 75% of land in identified planning units remains untransformed. In 2030 not exceeding connectivity thresholds, i.e. 75% of land in identified planning units remains untransformed.

### **Proposed interventions**

#### **Intervention 5.3.a: Spatial biodiversity planning, decision-support tool development and monitoring**

In line with biodiversity legislation and the need for projects to support the management and conservation of biological diversity in Zululand, a suite of spatial planning and decision support tools need to be developed, with the aim of an integrated biodiversity planning system, implementation of biodiversity spatial planning and decision support tools.

*Projects include:*

- *Development of Zululand Biodiversity Sector Plans by 2016 –these sector plans are aimed at ensuring that biodiversity priority areas are mainstreamed into the planning tools, including IDPs and SDFs;*
- *To continue efforts to enforce protection of sensitive environmental features through review and comment on development and land use applications, the inclusion of biodiversity mitigation measures in Environmental Authorisations, and monitoring of conformance of land resources use with biodiversity guide lines in SDF scheme guideline documentation and in Schemes; and*
- *Protected area expansion strategy for Zululand.*

## STRATEGIC GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

---

### THE POPULATION OF ZULULAND DISTRICT IS SATISFIED WITH THE LEVELS OF GOVERNMENT SERVICE DELIVERY.

---

The implementation of the DGDP is heavily dependent on there being effective and efficient governance systems, across all sectors, but particularly in the Government sector. Similarly, the practical interventions proposed for growth and social transformation are dependent on a policy environment and policy alignment which facilitates change and better efficiencies.

#### **Apex indicator**

#### **Apex indicator 1: Improvement in the level of client satisfaction**

This will be deduced from periodic citizen surveys. The first such study is due to be undertaken 2014 –2015. (Unknown status).



| STRATEGIC GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY  |   |  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| The population of Zululand is satisfied with the levels of government service delivery |   |  |  |  |
| Apex Indicators: Apex indicator 1: Improvement in level of client satisfaction         |   |  |  |  |
| Strategic Objectives   | Strengthen policy, strategy coordination and IGR  | Building government capacity   | Eradicating fraud and corruption   | Promote participative, facilitative and accountable governance   |
|  | <i>Public expenditure is spent in accordance with coordinated policy and strategy</i>   | <i>Government is able to effectively and efficiently deliver infrastructure and services to the population of Zululand</i>   | <i>Zululand is corruption free</i>   | <i>Government listens to and is accountable to the people</i>  |
| Primary Indicators   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% of public sector expenditure spent in accordance with the municipal Integrated Development Plan</li> <li>% of development applications that meet time norms for processing.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% municipal expenditure spent on capital infrastructure (new construction, maintenance and operation).</li> <li>Clean Audit for Zululand.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decreased audit disclaimers, qualifications.</li> <li>Total value of Zululand sector funds affected by fraud and corruption.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voter participation in municipal and provincial elections.</li> </ul>   |
| Interventions  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop an Integrated Funding and Implementation Management Framework for various funding sources (eg,MIG, RBIG, MWIG)</li> <li>Create a single window of co-ordination between the Provincial Government, Municipalities and non-government forums</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop an integrated HRD and professional support programme for Zululand.</li> <li>Promote shared services amongst municipalities in Zululand.</li> <li>Align DGDP interventions to staff performance agreements.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement proactive measures to prevent fraud through establishment of a business intelligence tool and fast track disciplinary processes and effective prosecution.</li> <li>Implement proactive integrity management programmes.</li> <li>Municipal clean audit programme implemented in Zululand.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve relationships between traditional councils, Zululand and provincial departments.</li> <li>Develop advocacy programmes.</li> </ul> |
| Secondary Indicators   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% increase in credibility of Integrated Development Plans in KZN</li> <li>Effectiveness of the Premier's</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% of funded posts within Zululand District that is vacant for longer than 6 months.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of government entities with effective contract management systems</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop advocacy programmes.</li> </ul>   |



|  |   |   |  |  |
|--|---|---|--|--|
|  | Coordinating Forum and its support structures and the performance record of the Cabinet Cluster system. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% of government employees complying with the PSC determined norms and standards for the post they occupy.</li> </ul> |  |  |
|--|---|---|--|--|



## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 6.1: STRENGTHEN POLICY, STRATEGY COORDINATION AND IGR

---

### PUBLIC EXPENDITURE IS SPENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH COORDINATED POLICY AND STRATEGY

---

#### *Indicators*

6.1.1. Percentage of public sector expenditure spent in accordance with the municipal Integrated Development Plan

No baseline available - this analysis is not currently undertaken and needs to be instituted.

The target for 2020 is set at 75% and the target for 2030 is set at 95%.

6.1.2. Percentage of development applications that meet time norms for processing.

Baseline is 60% in 2010. This must improve to 80% in 2020 and 90% in 2030.

#### *Proposed Intervention*

#### **Intervention 6.1.a: Develop an Integrated Funding and Implementation Management Framework**

This is with reference to funding instruments such as MIG, Housing, DWA, BIG, Electricity, NDGP, Jobs Fund, etc.). There are a range of legislative and policy instruments which speak to the financing of service delivery and development programmes of Government. These include the Division of Revenue Act, the Public Finance Management Act, the Municipal Systems Act, the Municipal Finance Traditional Affairs, Provincial Treasury as well as the Premier's Coordinating Council.

#### **Intervention 6.1.b: Create a single window of co-ordination between the Provincial Government, Zululand District and Non-Governmental forums.**

This intervention is about creating a single window of co-ordination between the Provincial Government and Zululand District; it is proposed that this Premier's Coordinating Council be this window, but that the Council establish working committees structured along the KZN Cabinet Cluster themes, constituted of Heads of Departments and municipal managers.

The task of these working committees, which should meet quarterly, would be to develop and implement the plans to implement the DGDP strategic objectives/interventions in line with the spatial framework, ensuring that the Zululand District is integrating these objectives/interventions into their planning, programmes and budgeting, and that a monitoring and evaluation mechanism for this is in place.

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 6.2: BUILD GOVERNMENT CAPACITY

### GOVERNMENT IS ABLE TO EFFECTIVELY AND EFFICIENTLY DELIVER INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES TO THE POPULATION OF ZULULAND.

#### *Indicators*

6.2.1 Percentage of municipal expenditure spent on capital infrastructure (new construction, maintenance and operation)

The current baseline is 16.9%. This must increase to 30% in 2020 and to 43% in 2030.

6.2.2 Zululand District with a clean audit.

The target is to achieve 100% clean audits in 2020.

#### *Proposed Interventions*

#### **Intervention 6.2.a: Develop an integrated public sector HRD and professional support programme for Zululand.**

Provincial Government is in the process of developing an integrated human resource development strategy for KZN which is intended to also provide direction on the development of appropriate skills and capacity within the public sector in the province. Once finalised, this strategy will become a key reference point for more detailed planning of interventions in the public sector space. It is however clear that financial and other capacity-building programme of municipalities must be intensified. Together with the relevant provincial stakeholders Zululand District will:

Develop specific targets for verified skills levels and competence for all key levels in the Zululand District.

Work with the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants on the Local Government Accounting Certificate targeted at municipal finance officials.

Participate in the piloting of new certificated courses in technical areas of local government management and facilitate the involvement of the private sector in assisting municipalities with their financial management challenges.

#### **Intervention 6.2.b: Promote shared services in Zululand District**

The aim would be to:

- Support comprehensive infrastructure planning at municipal level;
- Support municipal infrastructure development, maintenance, operations and service provision in low capacity municipalities through the procurement of relevant service providers, and ensuring performance as contracted;
- Support the management of operations and ensuring a proper maintenance programme for municipal infrastructure;
- Coordinate a focused technical support programme with existing support partners (national sector departments, provinces and service providers) in terms of an agreed Support Plan to assist municipalities to deliver on their comprehensive infrastructure plan, its delivery modalities and funding streams;
- Monitor the quality of infrastructure provided; and
- Develop and coordinate the implementation of an appropriate sector-wide capacity development initiative and assist municipalities to develop a capacity development plan to strengthen their institutions over the long term.

---

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 6.3: ERADICATE FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

---

---

### ZULULAND DISTRICT IS CORRUPTION-FREE

---

The eradication of fraud and corruption is an especially critical objective of the DGDP, as the credibility of the entire governance system rests on people being able to trust that the system works and is transparent, fair and accountable.

#### *Indicators*

6.3.1 Decreased audit disclaimers, qualifications

No baseline established.

6.3.2 Zululand District value of public sector funds affected by fraud and corruption

No baseline established.

#### *Proposed Interventions*

##### **Intervention 6.3.a: Fast track disciplinary processes & effective criminal prosecution**

In order to achieve much speedier resolution of disciplinary cases in the public sector a rigorous and centralised tracking system needs to be developed and implemented, where provincial departments and municipalities are compelled to report and explain any delays in the processes immediately.

**Intervention 6.3.b: Implement proactive measures to prevent fraud through a business intelligence tool.** Provincial Treasury will be implementing a tool that will enable the easier detection of fraudulent activity through the proper management and analysis of information within each public sector organisation in the province.

---

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 6.4: PROMOTE PARTICIPATIVE, FACILITATIVE AND ACCOUNTABLE GOVERNANCE

---

---

### GOVERNMENT LISTENS TO AND IS ACCOUNTABLE TO THE PEOPLE

---

The Constitution as well as many of the regulated planning processes of Government imposes a requirement for Government to consult with stakeholders and communities in the formulation of their plans. However an honest assessment would agree that in many instances, such consultation is done merely for the sake of compliance with the requirement rather than in the belief that stakeholders and communities should be important and respected partners to Government in the planning and implementation of initiatives which affect people's lives;

#### *Indicators*

6.4.1 Voter participation in municipal and provincial elections

Baseline: Provincial elections 2009 turnout was 78.81 % and Local Government Elections 2011 turnout was 61.52%. The targets for 2020 are Provincial: 82% and Local: 67%. In 2030 it is expected that turn out will increase by 10% and 20% respectively from 2020 and 2030.

#### *Interventions*

##### **Intervention 6.4.a: Develop advocacy Programmes**

The ward committee system is in theory a very powerful mechanism for enhancing community participation in the governance process, but the system lacks resources and support and needs to be enhanced significantly. Ward committees are intended to enhance participatory

democracy and strengthen the alignment between municipal planning and community needs at a local level. Whilst the ward councillors, who chair the ward committees, are expected to be the voices of ward committees, there is evidence for the need to strengthen the capacity and space for ward committee members to themselves become more directly involved in the planning and implementation and monitoring and evaluation processes of the municipality. A wide range of measures need to be implemented to strengthen the ward committee system and to enhance the accountability of both municipal councillors and officials to the communities they serve. Amongst some of the key interventions are:

- a. Providing appropriate training to ward committees in a range of relevant fields of service delivery planning, budgeting, implementation and monitoring/evaluation.
- b. Training selected members of ward committees in skills to gather and process more detailed information on local community needs and proposals relating to municipal/government services/support, e.g. conducting community surveys.
- c. Developing stronger collaboration and accountability system between ward committees, community development workers, and traditional leadership at local level.
- d. Developing a better financial strategy for support of ward committees to address unintended negative consequences of the voluntary status of ward committee membership (e.g. appropriate levels of payment of out-of-pocket costs for ward committee members is a significant factor, especially in rural areas).
- e. Integrating an evaluation report of ward committees into the auditing and annual reporting of local municipalities.

Most importantly, there needs to be a provincially-driven campaign to develop and entrench a sense and approach which appreciates the value of the type of public participation in governance that ward committees provide. Municipal officials in particular need to be encouraged to structure their programme and project planning in consultation with the relevant councillors and ward committees.

## STRATEGIC GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY

---

### INCREASED SPATIAL ACCESS TO GOODS AND SERVICES

---

One of the fundamental components of the national vision statement contained within the National Development Plan: Vision for 2030 (August 2012) highlights the importance of spatial planning and equity linked to development. It is therefore acknowledged that growth, development and overall human well-being is inextricably linked to sustainable use of the land and its life-giving resources. Our actions, guided by spatial planning, both enrich and complicate the contribution we make towards the sustainable use of land.

Spatial equity and planning underpins economic, environmental and social development in order to:

- Achieve sustainability,
- Adapt to climate change,
- Ensure place-making,
- Ensure social safety and security,
- Ensure environmental protection and enhancement,
- Achieve economic development
- Address service delivery –infrastructure, transport, energy, utilities and flood management.

#### **Apex indicator**

##### **Apex Indicator 1:**

Improved population physical access to goods and services as measured by the Spatial Equity / Accessibility Index. Current index calculated at 0.499 with a target to improve to 0.585 by 2030.





## STRATEGIC GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY

Increased spatial access to goods and services in Zululand

Apex Indicator:

Apex indicator 1: Improved population physical access to goods and services in Zululand as measured by the Spatial Equity / Accessibility Index

| Strategic Objectives        | Actively promote spatial concentration and co-ordination of development interventions  | Effective spatial planning and land management systems are applied across the province  |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
|                             | <i>Concentrate public and private investment in locations that have been selected on the basis of their developmental potential</i>  | <i>Effective spatial planning and land management systems are applied across the Zululand District</i>                            |
| <b>Primary Indicators</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase in the population density resident in areas falling within designated development areas in Zululand.</li> </ul>                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% of total provincial geographical area with Land Use Management Schemes.</li> </ul>       |
| <b>Interventions</b>        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Development of specific Corridor Plans to co-ordinate interventions along provincial corridors.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implementation of a hierarchy of plans</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Secondary Indicators</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provincial Nett Settlement Density</li> <li>Share of Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks complying to Environmental Management Regulations.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>% of municipal wards with a ward development plan (business plans) in Zululand.</li> </ul> |

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 7.1: ACTIVELY PROMOTE SPATIAL CONCENTRATION AND CO-ORDINATION OF DEVELOPMENT INTERVENTIONS.

---

Concentrate public and private investment in locations that have been selected on the basis of their development potential.

### **Indicators**

7.1.1 Increase in the population density resident in areas falling within designated development areas in Zululand.

From the District Spatial Development Framework a number of areas where potential for a variety of economic sectors exist, have been identified as areas where economic value adding could and should occur. These are also typically area where a large number of households are concentrated and thus also serve as key service delivery areas and important designated development areas.

No Baseline established.

### **Proposed Interventions**

#### **Intervention 7.1.a: Development of specific Corridor Plans to co-ordinate interventions along District corridors**

A number of corridors will be identified which is linked to the nodal areas. The aim is to ensure mobility and accessibility to services where limited services are provided within smaller nodes. It will also facilitate the following:

- That the influence sphere and positive spill over effects of major nodal areas are extended as far as possible.
- That high level of accessibility is facilitated to ensure access to higher level services.
- That potential economic drivers within the corridor is identified and capitalised on in support of nodal development.
- Facilitate possible establishment of additional economic drivers.

## STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE 7.2: FACILITATE INTEGRATED LAND MANAGEMENT AND SPATIAL PLANNING

---

### EFFECTIVE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS ARE APPLIED ACROSS THE DISTRICT

---

The Municipal Systems Act (2006) prescribes in terms of Section 26, what the content of an Integrated Development Plan contains. An integral part of this IDP is a Spatial Development Framework, which essentially is a desired spatial pattern for a Municipality. Land Use Management Schemes essentially are spatial planning tools used to manage urban growth. They also are the only planning tools that confer development rights to a designated area. Land Use Schemes are also prescribed by the current Planning Legislation, the KZN Planning and Development Act (2008). This Act not only has indicated that all Local Municipalities must have schemes governing their areas within five years of the Act being implemented, but has also prescribes what the legislative requirements needed to develop and implement a scheme.

### **Indicators**

7.2.1 Percentage of total district geographical area with Land Use Management Schemes.

Baseline is not established but 100% is envisaged by 2030.

***Proposed Interventions***

**Intervention 7.2.a: Implementation of a suite of plans**

This singular intervention speaks to the legislative requirements of spatial transformation and prescribed in our Constitution, but also the associated projects are a systematic and programmatic approach to achieve spatial transformation

## SECTION 19: CATALYTIC PROJECTS

A catalytic project is an intervention that has a strong leverage and/or multiplier effect by addressing three or more strategic goals, or by creating a strong leverage factor toward the achievement of the overall objectives of the Zululand DGDP. A catalytic project addresses the root cause of obstacles to development in Zululand, rather than symptoms. It unlocks resources and opportunities that exist within government and private sector. Catalytic projects can have very different characteristics and prerequisites:

- Projects based on Situational Analysis, Strategic Plan and Service Delivery Plan of ZDM and each LM IDP's.
- Cover the full value chain of the economic sector; include multiple sectors and sub sectors.
- Infrastructure projects should include projects that can increase investment into an area including water and sanitation projects.
- No minimum or maximum budget – also may not require finance.
- Must cut across two Strategic Goals.
- Must have Regional or District Impact (economic, social).
- Doesn't have to be an existing or funded project.

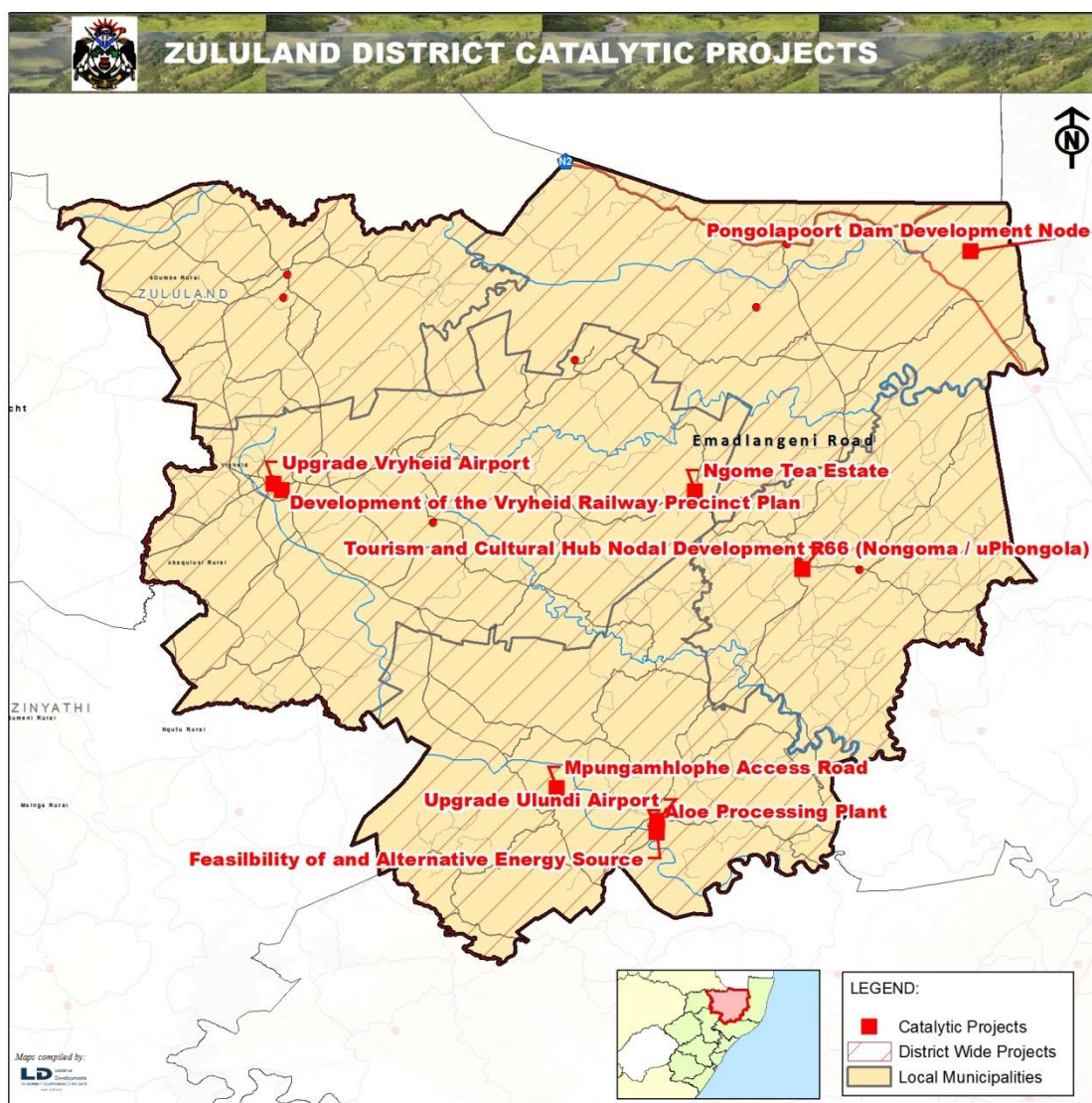
The following catalytic projects have been identified for implementation in Zululand District.

TABLE 47: CATALYTIC PROJECTS IDENTIFIED FOR IMPLEMENTATION IN ZULULAND DISTRICT

| Name of Project   | Sector   | Location             | Value         |
|---|--|----------------------|---------------|
| <b>Establishment of Special Economic Zone – Meat Processing</b> | Economic, Agriculture, Human Capital             | District Wide        | R35 million   |
| <b>Upgrade of Vryheid and Ulundi Airports</b>                   | Economic, Infrastructure, Human Capital          | Abaqulusi and Ulundi | TBD           |
| <b>Feasibility of an Alternative Energy source</b>              | Economic, Infrastructure, Human Capital          | Ulundi               | R 150 million |
| <b>Aloe Processing Plant</b>                                    | Economic, Agriculture, Human Capital             | Ulundi               | R 25 million  |
| <b>Ngome Tea Estate</b>   | Economic, Agriculture, Human Capital             | Nongoma              |               |
| <b>Development of the Vryheid Railway Precinct Plan</b>         | Economic, Infrastructure, Human Capital          | Abaqulusi            | TBD           |
| <b>Tourism and Cultural Hub Nodal Development</b>               | Economic, Infrastructure, Human Capital, Tourism | Nongoma              | R 100 million |

| Name of Project   | Sector  | Location      | Value         |
|---|---|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Fast-track tarring and completion of P700 route linking Zululand and uThungulu</b> | Economic, Infrastructure, Human Capital , Tourism | District wide | TBD           |
| <b>Mpungamhlophe Access Road</b>  | Economic, Infrastructure, Human Capital , Tourism | Ulundi        | R 42 million  |
| <b>Pongolapoort Dam Development Node</b>  | Economic, Infrastructure, Human Capital , Tourism | UPhongola     | R 900 million |
| <b>R66 (Nongoma/oPhongolo)</b>  | Economic, Infrastructure, Human Capital , Tourism | Nongoma       | TBD           |





## SECTION 20: INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND OPERATIONAL ISSUES FOR THE ZULULAND DGDP

---

### 20.1 INTRODUCTION

---

Institutional arrangements is described as the systems, and processes that Zululand District will use to legislate, plan and manage their activities efficiently and to effectively coordinate with others in order to fulfil the mandate of the Zululand DGDP. A key step is to review the institutions and role-players involved in the Zululand DGDP. Governance is hence broader than municipal government in that it looks at the roles of all stakeholders in managing various aspects of the plan. Therefore, responsibility and accountability does not end with Zululand district institutions, but is the responsibility of all citizens and role-players within the district. These role-players include: the government (National, Provincial, District and Local), private sector, non-profit sector, residents, and international role-players. This section seeks to understand what the responsibilities of these role-players are, as well as the linkages/interactions between them, and to identify the gaps and conflicts in order for the Zululand DGDP to address them.

The success of the Zululand DGDP rests to a large extent on having an institutional framework which:

- Promotes an action-oriented approach to the objectives and interventions of the Zululand DGDP
- Promotes the involvement of all the social partners and relevant stakeholders, and not just Government
- Sets clear parameters and lines of accountability for each area of work in the plan
- Brings high levels of integration in action planning for interventions across the objective areas
- Leverages existing capacity within the public sector, private sector and civil society in both planning and implementation across all strategic objective areas
- Discourages duplication of efforts in the public and private sectors and promotes appropriate sharing of intellectual and capacity resources.

The Zululand DGDP must be both owned and driven by the district and social partners – including the private sector, organised labour and community sector. Organisations of civil society, the academic and research sector, and specialist interest groups in the development sector must be able to have access to the implementation machinery and add their value in the implementation planning and execution of plans, within the parameters of the legal framework. The institutional framework therefore tries to give effect to this openness and opportunity for all stakeholders to participate and add their value to the implementation process.

### 20.2 KEY ROLE-PLAYERS

---

**Government Institutions:** National, Provincial and Local governments provide the basic rules of governance (i.e. through legislation) and have the legal and authoritative framework to promote policymaking. It is important to note that the Zululand DGDP recognises that all three spheres of government are intrinsically involved in development with the district.

**Parastatals, and State-funded initiatives:** play an important role in policy making and policy implementation, as the other role-players will look to these actors as examples for compliance to policies and implementation of the district's legal and authoritative framework. The State funded

initiatives are also viewed as implementing mechanisms, such as the electricity and water programmes, or as supporting mechanisms to assist the district develop their implementation frameworks.

**Traditional authorities:** In terms of chapter 12 of our Constitution, the institution, status and role of traditional leadership according to customary law are recognised. Traditional authorities emphasise an established system of societal organisation, which had ensured effective local governance for centuries, and is respected under a democratic order.

**The private sector:** The private sector from small-scale (small and medium enterprises, SMEs) to large scale have a very influential role as actors in policy-making. The small and medium enterprises are critical for the district economy. This includes the informal sector.

**The Non-Profit Sector:** the non-government organisation (NGO) sector which also includes non-profit organisations (NPOs) and community based organisations (CBOs), espouses a number of causes such as developmental, social, and environmental needs and rights. This sector is often very influential in pushing its problem definition and its solutions on to society using a range of techniques at its disposal –lobbying legislators, public awareness campaigns, advocacy etc. NGOs play an important role in holding all stakeholders accountable, including themselves. Important NGOs in the district include Childline, The Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa (WESSA), and the World Wildlife Fund (WWF).

**The residents:** The individual residents of the Zululand District also influence the policymaking process through their votes, public protests and public demands. In Zululand politics is particularly sensitive to previously disadvantaged groups –such as women, youth, local communities and indigenous peoples, thereby ensuring participation and engagement of all stakeholders.

**International actors:** domestic activities of districts are no longer isolated from international influences. The most direct influence stems from international environmental agreements which impact on local policy; however, there are more subtle influences as well. International environmental NGOs have a major impact on domestic policy processes. Aid agencies and Development Banks have influenced national policymaking through the process by which aid is provided to projects.

### 20.3 THE ZULULAND DGDP INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT

The figure 32 below depicts the institutional arrangement for the implementation, monitoring, reporting and review of the Zululand DGDP.

FIGURE 32: IMPLEMENTATION. MONITORING AND REVIEW INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK





---

### 20.1.1 IMPLEMENTATION

---

Zululand DGDP Technical Committee: the efficient and effective implementation of the Zululand DGDP is the responsibility of the Technical Committee. This committee is comprised of institutions either responsible for implementation or enablers for implementation. These include: national government departments, provincial government departments, parastatls, private sector, traditional authorities and each local municipality.

It is envisioned that all implementation plans are consolidated and presented at the committee which will be chaired by Zululand District.

---

### 20.1.2 MONITORING

---

Implementation progress is then channelled through each local municipality IDP forum to the district IDP forum which then provides an oversight function and monitors progress. This forum is currently well constituted and functions well. The District Planners Forum is further tasked with ensuring alignment to the DGDP and other relevant sector plans.

Reports are then generated to special committees that cover the six key performance areas of municipality. These committees also nominate an individual to represent Zululand at the provincial action working groups of which there are 18.

The seven goals of the DGDP are structured into 25 strategic objectives and the AWGs are the implementation vehicles. The AWGs oversee a range of projects which contribute to the achievement of the particular strategic objective and this is how the collaborative nature of government work comes in to play. Each AWG has a convener who provides leadership to the AWG and is also responsible to report progress to the relevant Cabinet Cluster (provincial).

---

### 20.1.3 REVIEW AND OVERSIGHT

---

The Zululand DGDP provides for the appointment of a 'District Growth and Development Commission (DPC)'. The DPC complements the Provincial Planning Commission (PPC) and advises Cabinet on matters related to:

- The long term strategic development perspective and vision of the District;
- Ensuring coherence in policy development and planning across the District including local municipalities; and
- Strengthening performance monitoring and evaluation to enable assessment of the pace required to deliver on the desired outcomes

The core functions of the DPC, supported by a small technical professional secretariat are to:

- Develop and periodically review the long term Vision and the District Growth and Development Strategy for the District;
- Guide the review of the of relevant strategies;
- Guide the development of Strategic Infrastructure Projects; and
- Lead investigations into critical long term trends in the District.

The DPC then periodically reports to EXCO on progress and possible reorientation of the DGDP.



## SECTION 21: MONITORING AND EVALUATION FRAMEWORK

### 21.1 INTRODUCTION

The Monitoring and Evaluation framework is developed to operationalise the strategic orientation provided for in the Zululand District Growth and Development Plan. This framework aims at informing decision makers about progress towards achieving targets as set in the Zululand DGDP. In combination with other initiatives, the M&E Framework will focus the attention of stakeholders and direct efforts towards the ultimate vision for the District. In order to do so, the M&E Framework needs to provide strategic information to decision-makers, who will combine this information with other strategic information to make evidence-based decisions. This is relevant to provincial, district and local (public and private) institutions within the Zululand District Municipality. At provincial level, strategic information will be used by the management and partnership/governance structures described in the previous section for improved management and service delivery.

This Monitoring and Evaluation framework is based on principles intended to institutionalize the use of M&E as a tool for better public sector management, transparency and accountability, so as to support the overall direction of the Zululand DGDP and achievement of the results.<sup>115</sup>

TABLE 48 KEY PRINCIPLES OF THE ZULULAND DGDP M&E FRAMEWORK

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1 M&amp;E contributes to improved governance:</b>  |   |
| <b>Transparency</b><br><b>Accountability</b><br><b>Participation</b><br><b>Inclusion</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All findings are publicly available unless there are compelling reasons otherwise.</li> <li>• Use of resources is open to public scrutiny.</li> <li>• Voice is provided to historically marginalised people.</li> <li>• Traditionally excluded interests are represented through M&amp;E processes.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>2. M&amp;E is developmentally-oriented</b>   |   |
| <b>Rights-based: Bill of rights</b><br><b>Pro-poor orientation</b><br><b>Service delivery and performance</b><br><b>Learning</b><br><b>Human resource management</b><br><b>Impact awareness</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A rights-based culture is promoted and entrenched by its inclusion in the value base for all M&amp;E processes.</li> <li>• Poverty's causes, effects and dynamics are highlighted and the interests of poor people are promoted and prioritised.</li> <li>• Variables reflecting institutional performance and service delivery are analysed and reviewed, links are identified and responsive strategies are formulated.</li> <li>• Knowledge and an appetite for learning are</li> </ul> |

<sup>115</sup>Based on Framework for the Government-wide Monitoring and Evaluation System', The Presidency, November 2007

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | <p>nurtured in institutions and individuals.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The skills needed for deliberative M&amp;E are available, fostered and retained.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>3. M&amp;E is aligned and integrated</b>  |   |
| <b>Aligned</b><br><b>Integrated</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The M&amp;E framework is aligned with national policy on M&amp;E and provincial strategic planning frameworks.</li> <li>Integration mechanisms ensure alignment is achieved and maintained, in terms of who does what, within the multi-sector and multi-department situation.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>4. M&amp;E is undertaken ethically and with integrity</b>   |   |
| <b>Confidentiality</b><br><b>Respect</b><br><b>Representation of competence</b><br><b>Fair reporting</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There is responsible use of personal and sensitive information and promises of anonymity and non- identifiability are honoured and relied upon.</li> <li>Dignity and self-esteem is built amongst stakeholders and affected people.</li> <li>There is skilful and sensitive implementation of M&amp;E processes.</li> <li>Those engaged in monitoring and evaluation fairly represent their competence and the limitations of their reports.</li> <li>Reporting provides a fair and balanced account of the findings.</li> </ul> |
| <b>5. M&amp;E is use oriented</b>  |   |
| <b>Defining and meeting expectations</b><br><b>Supporting utilisation</b>                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>M&amp;E products meet knowledge and strategic needs.</li> <li>A record of recommendations is maintained and their implementation followed up.</li> <li>An accessible central repository of evaluation reports and indicators is maintained.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>6. M&amp;E is methodologically sound</b>  |   |
| <b>Consistent indicators</b><br><b>Data/evidence-based</b><br><b>Appropriateness</b>                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Common indicators and data collection methods are used where possible to improve data quality and allow trend analysis.</li> <li>Findings are clearly based on systematic</li> </ul>   |

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Triangulated</b>  | evidence and analysis. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Methodology matches the questions being asked.</li> <li>• Multiple sources are used to build more credible findings.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>M&amp;E is operationally effective</b>  |  |
| <b>Planned Scope</b><br><b>Managed</b><br><b>Cost effective</b><br><b>Systematic</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The M&amp;E tasks match the available resources: staff should not be overburdened by inappropriate M&amp;E activities.</li> <li>• Conscientious management of the function leads to sustained on-time delivery of excellence</li> <li>• The benefits of M&amp;E are clear and its scale is appropriate given resource availability.</li> <li>• Robust systems are created that are resilient and do not depend on individuals or chance.</li> </ul> |

## 21.2 THE ZULULAND DGDP MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLES

## MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 1: JOB CREATION

### Expanded District economic output and employment

| APEX INDICATORS   | Baseline<br>(2011) | TARGETS    |            |            |            | VERIFICATION  | Frequency and Source of Information |
|---|--------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|---|-------------------------------------|
|   |                    | 2015       | 2020       | 2025       | 2030       |   |                                     |
| Total value of output of all sectors within the District economy (Real Rands, 2005) | R 10 939 m         | R 11 000 m | R 12 000 m | R 14 000 m | R 15 000 m | Statistics South Africa and associated databases (Global Insight and Quantec) | Annual DEDT                         |
| Total employment in all sectors within the District economy                         | 82 048             | 83 026     | 89 000     | 93 000     | 96 000     | Statistics South Africa and associated databases (Global Insight and Quantec) | Annual DEDT                         |
| GDP per capita within the District economy  | R 5,347            | R 6,000    | R 8, 690   | R 9,000    | R 10,000   | Statistics South Africa and associated databases (Global Insight and Quantec) | Annual DEDT                         |

| No  | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE            | No    | Primary Indicators   | Baseline<br>(2013) | TARGETS |        |        |        | Verification   | Source of Information |
|-----|--------------------------------|-------|--|--------------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--|-----------------------|
|     |                                |       |  |                    | 2015    | 2020   | 2025   | 2030   |  |                       |
| 1.1 | Unleash Agricultural Potential | 1.1.1 | Total employment within the agricultural sector (including forestry and livestock) | 16 320             | 17 380  | 18 340 | 19 600 | 20 400 | Statistics South Africa and associated databases such as Global Insight or Quantec | Annual DEDT           |

| No  | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE                                       | No    | Primary Indicators  | Baseline (2013) | TARGETS   |           |           |           | Verification  | Source of Information |
|-----|---|-------|---|-----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---|-----------------------|
|     |   |       |   |                 | 2015      | 2020      | 2025      | 2030      |   |                       |
|     |   | 1.1.2 | Value of agricultural contribution to the District economy (Real Rands, 2010) | R 175 m         | R 178 m   | R 183 m   | R 186 m   | R 193 m   | Agricultural Census, Statistics South Africa and associated databases such as Global Insight or Quantec | Annual DEDT           |
|     |   | 1.1.3 | Number of emerging commercial farmers in the district.                        | 351 (2007)      | 385       | 420       | 481       | 520       | Agricultural Census and National Dept of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and KwaNalu                | Annual DAEA           |
|     |   | 1.1.4 | Hectares of land under agricultural production (excluding land under ITB)     | 299,516 ha      | 321,000ha | 350,000ha | 410,000ha | 460,000ha | Agricultural Census, National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries / Stats SA              | Annual DAEA           |
| 1.2 | Enhance sectoral development through trade and investment | 1.2.1 | Total employment within all sectors excluding primary agriculture             | 6000            | 6 500     | 7000      | 8 000     | 9 000     | Statistics South Africa and associated databases such as Global Insight or Quantec                      | Annual DEDT           |



| No  | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE  | No    | Primary Indicators  | Baseline (2013) | TARGETS  |         |          |          | Verification  | Source of Information |
|-----|--|-------|---|-----------------|----------|---------|----------|----------|---|-----------------------|
|     |  |       |   |                 | 2015     | 2020    | 2025     | 2030     |   |                       |
|     |  | 1.2.2 | Value of the District economy excluding primary agriculture (Real Rands, 2005)          | R 1203 m        | R 1260 m | R1300 m | R 1400 m | R 1500 m | Statistics South Africa and associated databases such as Global Insight or Quantec  | Annual DEDT           |
| 1.3 | Improve efficiency of government led job creation programmes | 1.3.1 | Cumulative total number of FTEs created through EPWP and CWP, inclusive of all sectors  | 1034            | 1100     | 1200    | 1300     | 1400     | Department of Transport, Department of Agriculture, Department of Human Settlement and others that undertake job creation. Nerve Centre | Annual DPW            |
|     |  | 1.3.2 | Total Rand Value of each EPWP job in Zululand. Indicator currently being developed. TBD | R 78 000        | R 81 000 | R85 000 | R88 000  | R 90 000 | Department of Transport, Department of Agriculture, Department of Human Settlement and others that undertake job creation. Nerve Centre | Annual DPW            |

| No  | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE                          | No    | Primary Indicators  | Baseline (2013)    | TARGETS            |                    |                    |                    | Verification  | Source of Information |
|-----|--|-------|---|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---|-----------------------|
|     |  |       |   |                    | 2015               | 2020               | 2025               | 2030               |   |                       |
|     |  | 1.3.3 | Number of small contractors created through Vukuzakhe Emerging Contractor Development Programme.                | 24 800             | 25 000             | 30 000             | 35 000             | 38 000             | CIDB Database, Dept of Transport and other Departments that undertake job creation programmes | Annual DEDT           |
| 1.4 | Promote SMME and entrepreneurial development | 1.4.1 | Number of Cooperatives and SMMEs registered in the District, that have been in operation for more than 2 years. | 1 835              | 1860               | 1 900              | 1 950              | 2 000              | District database, DEDT   | Annual DEDT           |
|     |  | 1.4.2 | Number of new jobs created through establishment of SMMEs and Coops within the district.                        | 200                | 250                | 290                | 350                | 400                | Survey, District database, DEDT   | Annual DEDT           |
|     |  | 1.4.3 | Balanced KZN B-BBEE Scorecard used to measure B- BBEE progress within District government departments           | Level 4 Compliance | Level 3 Compliance | Level 2 Compliance | Level 1 Compliance | Level 1 Compliance | DEDT, BBBEE Advisory Council  | Annual DEDT           |

## MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 2: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

The human resource capacity of the District is adequate, relevant and responsive to growth and development needs

| APEX INDICATORS                            | Baseline<br>(2010) | TARGETS |      |      |      | Verification   | Frequency<br>and Source<br>of<br>Information |
|--|--------------------|---------|------|------|------|--|--|
|  |                    | 2015    | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |  |  |
| Gross enrolment rate (GER)                 | 87.5%              | 95%     | 97%  | 98%  | 100% | DoE statistics Collected in Annual EMIS Survey           | Annual                                       |
| Primary                                    | 76.7%              | 88%     | 89%  | 90%  | 90%  |  | DOE  |
| Gross Enrolment Rate (GER) in FET Colleges | 3%                 | 4%      | 6%   | 8%   | 15%  | DHET uses enrolment data against last census information | Annual<br>OTP<br>(DHET)                      |
| Adult Literacy rate                        | 60%                | 62%     | 72%  | 87%  | 90%  | Contained in General Household Survey (GHS) of StatsSA   | Periodic<br>OTP<br>(DoE)                     |

| No  | STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE   | No    | Primary Indicators  | Baseline<br>(2013) | TARGETS |      |      |      | Verification   | Source of Information |
|-----|--|-------|---|--------------------|---------|------|------|------|--|-----------------------|
|     |  |       |   |                    | 2015    | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |  |                       |
| 2.1 | Improve early childhood development, primary and secondary education | 2.1.1 | Enrolment of 3-5 year old children in educational institutions (public and private) | 16%                | 30%     | 35%  | 40%  | 50%  | Extracted from General Household Survey (GHS) of StatsSA | Annual<br>DoE         |
|     |  | 2.1.2 | Percentage of Grade 1 learners who attended a Grade R class                         | 72%                | 75%     | 85%  | 100% | 100% | DoE Statistics Collected in Annual EMIS                  | Annual<br>DoE         |
|     |  | 2.1.3 | Retention rates: Grades 10-12   | 57%                | 75%     | 78%  | 83%  | 85%  | Survey by DoE<br>DoE Statistics Collected in Annual EMIS | Annual<br>DoE         |

| No  | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE                              | No    | Primary Indicators   | Baseline (2013) | TARGETS |      |      |      | Verification  | Source of Information |
|-----|--|-------|----------------------|-----------------|---------|------|------|------|---|-----------------------|
|     |  |       |                      |                 | 2015    | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |   |                       |
| 2.2 | Enhance youth development and life-long learning | 2.2.1 | Participation in AET | 2253            | 3000    | 3800 | 4600 | 7000 | Data contained in DHET Annual Reports; collates from National Skills Authority and others | Annual DHET           |

## MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 3: HUMAN AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

### Poverty and inequality in the District is reduced

| APEX INDICATORS  | Baseline<br>(2013) | TARGETS                  |                          |                   |                     | VERIFICATION  | Frequency and Source<br>of Information    |
|--|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---|---|
|  |                    | 2015                     | 2020                     | 2025              | 2030                |   |   |
| PGDP Adjusted Human Development Index<br>(Baseline, Stats SA, KZN Department of<br>Health. 2006) | 0.39               | 0.72                     | 0.80                     | 0.90              | 1.00                | Indicator of inequality calculated from official statistics provided by<br>Stats SA, Census, LCS, IES, DHS, Gross Regional Product from Stats SA<br>and National Accounts | Every three years<br>DSD and Nerve Centre |
| Longevity, life expectancy   | M: 49.1<br>F: 50.2 | M:<br>56.4<br>F:<br>60.7 | M:<br>58.4<br>F:<br>62.7 | M:<br>61<br>F: 65 | M:<br>63.7<br>F: 68 | Estimated years of life at birth Census, Stats SA life tables, NDOH-<br>DHA estimates from population register and ASSA 2008 model  | Every five years DOH<br>and Nerve Centre  |
| Decrease in social inequality: share of<br>income earned by poorest 60% (source<br>data: NIDS)   | 17.6               | 19.4                     | 22.1                     | 25.4              | 29.2                | Indicator of inequality calculated from official statistics provided by<br>Stats SA LCS, IES  | Every three years<br>DSD and Nerve Centre |
| Total number of crimes measured as the<br>number of crimes reported per 100 000<br>/population)  | 71.8<br>2011/12)   | 68                       | 53                       | 41                | 30                  | Collated by National SAPS.  | Annually Dept of Com<br>Safety & Liaison  |



| No  | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE                    | No    | Primary Indicators   | Baseline (2011) | TARGETS        |                |                |                | Verification   | Source of Information |
|-----|--|-------|--|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|-----------------------|
|     |  |       |  |                 | 2015           | 2020           | 2025           | 2030           |  |                       |
| 3.1 | Poverty alleviation and social welfare | 3.1.1 | Reduction in relative poverty: % below upper bound poverty line, PL = 1.25 R418 proposed by PGDP) (Baseline: NIDS, 2008) | 67.5            | 60.8           | 54.7           | 43.7           | 33.8           | Composite indicator showing the % households below a relative poverty line. Calculated from official statistics provided by Stats SA. LCS, IES | Every3 years. DOH     |
| 3.4 | Sustainable human settlements          | 3.4.1 | Percentage housing backlog   | 17.9%           | Decrease by 7% | Decrease by 7% | Decrease by 7% | Decrease by 7% | Census data  | 5 Years               |
|     |  | 3.4.3 | Percentage of District Human Settlements budget spent on formal settlement development                                   | 36%             | 37%            | 42%            | 45%            | 50%            | Municipal Housing Plans. Dept. Human Settlements, Municipalities Statistics South Africa   | Annual DHS            |
| 3.5 | Safety and security                    | 3.5.2 | Number of trio crimes per 100,000 people registered per annum  | 71.8 2011/12)   | 68             | 53             | 41             | 30             | SAPS Annual Crime Report   | Annual DCSL           |

## MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 4: STRATEGIC INFRASTRUCTURE

Strategic infrastructure provides for the social and economic growth and development needs of the District

| APEX INDICATORS   | Baseline<br>(2012) | TARGETS  |           |      |      | VERIFICATION   | Frequency and<br>Source of<br>Information |
|---|--------------------|----------|-----------|------|------|--|---|
|   |                    | 2015     | 2020      | 2025 | 2030 |  |   |
| % of fixed capital investment in relation to District GDP   | 15%                | 20%      | 25%       | 28%  | 30%  | 5 year intervals   | District IDP                              |
| District average lead/lag time difference between development application submission and completion RMSE Method | 20 months          | 14months | 10 Months | Zero | Zero | Monthly Building Plan Report Submissions to StatsSA by Each Municipality.<br>StatsSA Monthly Reports consolidated into a single database | District IDP                              |

| No  | STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE                | No    | Primary Indicators  | Baseline<br>(2014) | TARGETS        |                |                |                | Verification              | Reporting      |
|-----|---------------------------------------|-------|---|--------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------------|----------------|
|     |                                       |       |   |                    | 2015           | 2020           | 2025           | 2030           |                           |                |
| 4.1 | Development of airports               | 4.1.1 | Volume of passengers through Ulundi airport.                        | 398                | 500            | 700            | 900            | 1100           | Airport company logs      | Annual         |
| 4.2 | Development of road and rail networks | 4.2.1 | Total number of TEUs on rail line                                   | Increase of 6%     | Increase of 6% | Increase of 6% | Increase of 6% | Increase of 6% | Transnet                  | Annual         |
| 4.3 | Development of ICT infrastructure     | 4.3.1 | Percentage of local municipalities with established Access Networks | 2%                 | 10%            | 100%           | 100%           | 100%           | DEDT database and reports | Annual<br>DEDT |

| No  | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE                          | No    | Primary Indicators   | Baseline (2014) | TARGETS |      |      |      | Verification   | Reporting     |
|-----|--|-------|--|-----------------|---------|------|------|------|--|---------------|
|     |  |       |  |                 | 2015    | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |  |               |
|     |  | 4.3.2 | Percentage of households with access to the internet at home, or for which at least one member has access to/uses the Internet | 22,4%           | 25%     | 70%  | 85%  | 100% | Telkom, Cell C, MTN, Vodacom, Virgin Mobile database and reports   | Annual DEDT   |
|     |  | 4.3.3 | Number of ICT Infrastructure Nodes   | 2               | 5       | 7    | 9    | 12   | EDTEA Report   | Annual        |
| 4.4 | Improve water resource management and supply | 4.4.1 | Cubic metres per capita per year available   |                 |         | 1000 | 800  | 300  | Department of Water Affairs National Water Management System.  | Annual DCOGTA |
|     |  | 4.4.2 | Non-revenue water decrease   |                 |         | 20%  | 15%  | 10%  | Water Loss Surveys. District Municipalities / Water Authorities  | Annual DCOGTA |
|     |  | 4.4.3 | % of households with access to water   | 86 %            | 95 %    | 100% | 100% | 100% | District and local municipal IDPs  | Annual        |
|     |  | 4.4.4 | % of households with yard water connections  | 23.8%           | 28%     | 35%  | 42%  | 50%  | District and local municipal IDPs  | Annual DCOGTA |
|     |  | 4.4.6 | % of households with sanitation to MIG standards   | 85.61%          | 93.12%  | 100% | 100% | 100% | Total households without sanitation services divided by total District number of households. District and local municipal IDPs | Annual DCOGTA |

**MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 5: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY**

Reduce global greenhouse gas emissions and create social-ecological capacity to adapt to climate change

| APEX INDICATORS           | Baseline<br>(2014)   | TARGETS              |                      |                      |                      | VERIFICATION   | Frequency and Source of<br>Information |
|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--|--|
|                           |                      | 2015                 | 2020                 | 2025                 | 2030                 |  |  |
| Green House Gas Emissions | 458.29 GHG Emissions | 458.29 GHG Emissions | 458.29 GHG Emissions | 458.29 GHG Emissions | 458.29 GHG Emissions | National Greenhouse Gas Report.<br>Department of Environment Affairs | Annual DAEA                            |

| No  | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE             | No    | Primary Indicators  | Baseline<br>(2014) | TARGETS |       |       |       | Verification                | Reporting Intervals |
|-----|---------------------------------|-------|---|--------------------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|     |                                 |       |   |                    | 2015    | 2020  | 2025  | 2030  |                             |                     |
| 5.1 | Increase productive use of land | 5.1.1 | 0% increase in the Municipal Land Degradation Index                     | 16%                | 16%     | 16%   | 16%   | 16%   | District Agricultural Plans | Annual              |
|     |                                 | 5.1.2 | Ha. Of land rehabilitated annually                                      | 30 ha              | 30 ha   | 30 ha | 30 ha | 30 ha | District Agricultural Plans | Annual              |
|     |                                 | 5.1.3 | % use of high production potential land for non-agricultural activities | 18%                | 22 %    | 25%   | 30%   | 35%   | District Agricultural Plans | Annual              |

## MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 6: GOVERNANCE AND POLICY

The population of District is satisfied with the levels of government service delivery.

| APEX INDICATORS                             | Baseline<br>(2014) | TARGETS |      |      |      | VERIFICATION                       | REPORTING          |
|---|--------------------|---------|------|------|------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
|   |                    | 2015    | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |                                    |                    |
| Improvement in level of client satisfaction | TBD                | TBD     | TBD  | TBD  | TBD  | Citizen Survey by OTP for District | Annual OTP Reports |

| No  | STRATEGIC<br>OBJECTIVE                            | No    | Primary<br>Indicators   | Baseline<br>(2013) | TARGETS |      |      |      |     | Verification  | Reporting  |
|-----|---|-------|---|--------------------|---------|------|------|------|-----|---|--|
|     |   |       |   |                    | 2015    | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |     |   |  |
| 6.1 | Strengthen policy, strategy co-ordination and IGR | 6.1.1 | Percentage of public sector expenditure spent in accordance with the municipal Integrated Development Plan                    | 55%                | 55%     | 55%  | 55%  | 55%  | 55% | Annual analysis of Levels of Public Sector Expenditure. Reports submitted by municipalities. Analysis by OTP, in conjunction with Treasury. | Annual. Reports to be submitted after end of their financial year. |
|     |   | 6.1.2 | Percentage of public sector capital expenditure within Zululand spent in accordance with the DGDG identified/aligned projects | 55%                | 55%     | 55%  | 55%  | 55%  | 55% | Annual analysis of Levels of Public Sector Expenditure. Reports submitted by municipalities. Analysis by ZDM, in conjunction with OTP.      | Annual. Reports to be submitted after end of their financial year. |



|     |                                  |       |   |      |      |      |      |      |      |                                      |   |
|-----|----------------------------------|-------|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 6.2 | Building government capacity     | 6.2.1 | Percentage of municipal expenditure on capital infrastructure (new construction, maintenance and operation) | 33 % | 33 % | 33 % | 33 % | 33 % | 33 % | Municipal IDP and Report to KZNCOGTA | Annual. Reports<br>Municipal IDP and Report to KZNCOGTA |
|     |                                  | 6.2.3 | Clean audits  |      | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | Auditor-General's office             | Annual OTP  |
| 6.3 | Eradicating fraud and corruption | 6.3.1 | Audit disclaimers, qualifications   | 0%   | 0%   | 0%   | 0%   | 0%   | 0%   | Auditor-General's office             | Annual KZNT   |

## MONITORING AND EVALUATION TABLE FOR GOAL 7: SPATIAL EQUITY

### Increased spatial access to goods and services

| APEX INDICATORS   | Baseline<br>(2013) | TARGETS |      |      |      | VERIFICATION   | REPORTING     |
|---|--------------------|---------|------|------|------|--|---------------|
|   |                    | 2015    | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |  |               |
| Improved population physical access to goods and services as measured by the Spatial Equity / Accessibility Index | TBD                | TBD     | TBD  | TBD  | TBD  | Calculated by standardised method based on population and facilities distribution. | Annual DCOGTA |

| No  | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE   | No    | Primary Indicators  | Baseline<br>(2013) | TARGETS |      |      |      | Verification  | Reporting            |
|-----|---|-------|---|--------------------|---------|------|------|------|---|----------------------|
|     |   |       |   |                    | 2015    | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |   |                      |
| 7.1 | Actively promote spatial concentration and co-ordination of development interventions | 7.1.1 | Increase in the population density within designated development areas  | 6%                 | 6%      | 6%   | 6%   | 6%   | Dept Rural Development and Land Reform, Dept. of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs, | Every 5 years. COGTA |
|     |   | 7.1.2 | Spatial Distribution of Human Development Index (HDI) at district scale | 3%                 | 3%      | 3%   | 3%   | 3%   | District Index of Multiple Deprivation  | Every 5 years. COGTA |

| No  | STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE  | No    | Primary Indicators   | Baseline (2013) | TARGETS |      |      |      | Verification  | Reporting     |
|-----|--|-------|--|-----------------|---------|------|------|------|---|---------------|
|     |  |       |  |                 | 2015    | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 |   |               |
| 7.2 | Effective spatial planning and land management systems are applied across the District | 7.2.1 | Percentage of total District geographical area with Land Use Management Schemes. | 100%            | 100%    | 100% | 100% | 100% | Calculated from total areas under PDA Schemes. Dept. of Co- operative Governance and Traditional Affairs. | Annual DCOGTA |